



PART: A: INVITATION TO BID:

MBD1

YOU ARE HEREBY INVITED TO BID FOR REQUIREMENTS OF THE (POLOKWANE MUNICIPALITY)

BID NUMBER:	PM21/2021	CLOSING DATE:	27 January 2022	CLOSING TIME:	10:00
BID DESCRIPTION	UPGRADING OF INTERNAL STREETS IN WESTERNBURG (RDP SECTION) - MULTI YEAR PROJECT				

THE SUCCESSFUL BIDDER WILL BE REQUIRED TO FILL IN AND SIGN A WRITTEN CONTRACT FORM (MBD7) or SERVICE LEVEL AGREEMENT OF POLOKWANE MUNICIPALITY.

BID RESPONSE DOCUMENTS MAY BE DEPOSITED IN THE BID BOX SITUATED AT (Polokwane Municipality, Civic Centre, corner, Bondenstein and Landdros Mare Street) not later than 10:00 on

An official and compulsory site inspection will **NOT** be held.

The Bid box is generally open 24 hours, 7 days a week.

Completed Bid document, fully priced and signed must be sealed in an envelope marked **"PM21/2021: UPGRADING OF INTERNAL STREETS IN WESTERNBURG (RDP SECTION) - MULTI YEAR PROJECT"**

Bidders should ensure that bids are delivered timeously to the correct address. If the bid is late, it will not be accepted for consideration.

Bids documents containing the Conditions of Bid and other requirements in terms of the Supply Chain Management Policy will be downloaded from e-tender Publication Portal at www.etenders.gov.za and www.polokwane.gov.za at no fee.

SUPPLIER INFORMATION

NAME OF BIDDER					
POSTAL ADDRESS					
STREET ADDRESS					
TELEPHONE NUMBER	CODE		NUMBER		
CELLPHONE NUMBER					
FACSIMILE NUMBER	CODE		NUMBER		
E-MAIL ADDRESS					
VAT REGISTRATION NUMBER					
TAX COMPLIANCE STATUS	TCS PIN:		OR	CSD No:	
B-BBEE STATUS LEVEL NUMBER	-----		TOTAL BID PRICE	R	
B-BBEE STATUS LEVEL VERIFICATION CERTIFICATE [TICK APPLICABLE BOX]	☐ Yes ☐ No		B-BBEE STATUS LEVEL SWORN AFFIDAVIT	☐ Yes ☐ No	

[A B-BBEE STATUS LEVEL VERIFICATION CERTIFICATE/ SWORN AFFIDAVIT (FOR EMES & QSEs) MUST BE SUBMITTED IN ORDER TO QUALIFY FOR PREFERENCE POINTS FOR B-BBEE]

ARE YOU THE ACCREDITED REPRESENTATIVE IN SOUTH AFRICA FOR THE GOODS /SERVICES /WORKS OFFERED?	☐ Yes ☐ No [IF YES ENCLOSE PROOF]	ARE YOU A FOREIGN BASED SUPPLIER FOR THE GOODS /SERVICES /WORKS OFFERED?	☐ Yes ☐ No [IF YES, ANSWER PART B:3]
MINIMUM WORK OPPORTUNITIES TO BE CREATED	25	CIDB GRADING	5CE OR HIGHER
SIGNATURE OF BIDDER	.....	DATE	
CAPACITY UNDER WHICH THIS BID IS SIGNED			
BIDDING PROCEDURE ENQUIRIES MAY BE DIRECTED TO:		TECHNICAL INFORMATION MAY BE DIRECTED TO:	
MUNICIPALITY	POLOKWANE	POLOKWANE MUNICIPALITY	Mapula Mamabolo
CONTACT PERSON	Mr. K. Mashiane	TELEPHONE NUMBER	015 023 5335
TELEPHONE NUMBER	015 023 5148	FACSIMILE NUMBER	N/A
FACSIMILE NUMBER	N/A	E-MAIL ADDRESS	mapula@polokwane.gov.za
E-MAIL ADDRESS	kwenama@polokwane.gov.za	Principal Agent:	Banareng Project Managers
		Contact:	Mary-Jane Sekele
		Telephone:	015 590 1518
		Cell:	081 564 9814
		E-mail address:	mary-jane@banarengpm.co.za
 EXPANDED PUBLIC WORKS PROGRAMME Creating opportunities towards human fulfilment		 IUDF INTEGRATED URBAN DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK	

PART B

TERMS AND CONDITIONS FOR BIDDING

1. BID SUBMISSION:

- 1.1. BIDS MUST BE DELIVERED BY THE STIPULATED TIME TO THE CORRECT ADDRESS. LATE BIDS WILL NOT BE ACCEPTED FOR CONSIDERATION.
- 1.2. **ALL BIDS MUST BE SUBMITTED ON THE OFFICIAL FORMS PROVIDED – (NOT TO BE RE-TYPED) OR ONLINE**
- 1.3. THIS BID IS SUBJECT TO THE PREFERENTIAL PROCUREMENT POLICY FRAMEWORK ACT AND THE PREFERENTIAL PROCUREMENT REGULATIONS, 2017, THE GENERAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT (GCC) AND, IF APPLICABLE, ANY OTHER SPECIAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT.

2. TAX COMPLIANCE REQUIREMENTS

- 2.1 BIDDERS MUST ENSURE COMPLIANCE WITH THEIR TAX OBLIGATIONS.
- 2.2 BIDDERS ARE REQUIRED TO SUBMIT THEIR UNIQUE PERSONAL IDENTIFICATION NUMBER (PIN) ISSUED BY SARS TO ENABLE THE ORGAN OF STATE TO VIEW THE TAXPAYER'S PROFILE AND TAX STATUS.
- 2.3 APPLICATION FOR THE TAX COMPLIANCE STATUS (TCS) CERTIFICATE OR PIN MAY ALSO BE MADE VIA E-FILING. IN ORDER TO USE THIS PROVISION, TAXPAYERS WILL NEED TO REGISTER WITH SARS AS E-FILERS THROUGH THE WEBSITE WWW.SARS.GOV.ZA.
- 2.4 FOREIGN SUPPLIERS MUST COMPLETE THE PRE-AWARD QUESTIONNAIRE IN PART B:3.
- 2.5 BIDDERS MAY ALSO SUBMIT A PRINTED TCS CERTIFICATE TOGETHER WITH THE BID.
- 2.6 IN BIDS WHERE CONSORTIA / JOINT VENTURES / SUB-CONTRACTORS ARE INVOLVED, EACH PARTY MUST SUBMIT A SEPARATE TCS CERTIFICATE / PIN / CSD NUMBER.
- 2.7 WHERE NO TCS IS AVAILABLE BUT THE BIDDER IS REGISTERED ON THE CENTRAL SUPPLIER DATABASE (CSD), A CSD NUMBER MUST BE PROVIDED.

3. QUESTIONNAIRE TO BIDDING FOREIGN SUPPLIERS

- 3.1. IS THE ENTITY A RESIDENT OF THE REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA (RSA)?
☐ YES ☐ NO
- 3.2. DOES THE ENTITY HAVE A BRANCH IN THE RSA?
☐ YES ☐ NO
- 3.3. DOES THE ENTITY HAVE A PERMANENT ESTABLISHMENT IN THE RSA?
☐ YES ☐ NO
- 3.4. DOES THE ENTITY HAVE ANY SOURCE OF INCOME IN THE RSA?
☐ YES ☐ NO
- 3.5. IS THE ENTITY LIABLE IN THE RSA FOR ANY FORM OF TAXATION?
☐ YES ☐ NO

IF THE ANSWER IS "NO" TO ALL OF THE ABOVE, THEN IT IS NOT A REQUIREMENT TO REGISTER FOR A TAX COMPLIANCE STATUS SYSTEM PIN CODE FROM THE SOUTH AFRICAN REVENUE SERVICE (SARS) AND IF NOT REGISTER AS PER 2.3 ABOVE.

**NB: FAILURE TO PROVIDE ANY OF THE ABOVE PARTICULARS MAY RENDER THE BID
INVALID.
NO BIDS WILL BE CONSIDERED FROM PERSONS IN THE SERVICE OF THE STATE.**

SIGNATURE OF BIDDER:

CAPACITY UNDER WHICH THIS BID IS SIGNED:

DATE:

POLOKWANE MUNICIPALITY

CONTENTS OF TENDER DOCUMENTATION

Volume 1: Tender requirements, Contract and Pricing Data		
Number	Heading	Colour
Part T1: Tendering procedures		
MBD 1	Tender Notice and Invitation to Tender	White
	Responsiveness and Evaluation Criteria	White
T1.2	Tender Data	Pink
T1.3	Standard and Particular Conditions of Tender	Pink
Part T2: Returnable Documents		
T2.1	List of Returnable Documents	Yellow
T2.2	Returnable Schedules	Yellow
Part C1: Agreements and Contract Data		
C1.1	Form of Offer and Acceptance	White
C1.2	Contract Data	White
C1.3	Forms for Adjudicators Appointment	White
C1.4	Occupational Health and Safety Agreement	White
Part C2: Pricing data		
C2.1	Pricing Instructions	Yellow
C2.2	Bill of Quantities	Yellow
Part C3: Scope of Work		
C3.1	Description of the Works	Blue
C3.2	List of Drawings	Blue
C3.3	Procurement	Blue
C3.4	Construction	Blue
C3.5	International, National and Polokwane Municipality Standards	Blue
C3.6	Health and Safety Specifications	Blue
C3.7	Environmental Management during Construction	Blue
C3.8	Management of the Works	Blue
Part C4: Site information		
C4	Site Information	Green
	Drawings	White



BID NUMBER: PM21/2021: UPGRADING OF INTERNAL STREETS IN WESTERNBURG (RDP SECTION) - MULTI YEAR PROJECT

DIRECTORATE: ROADS AND TRANSPORT

BUSINESS UNIT: PUBLIC TRANSPORT INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT

Bids are hereby invited for UPGRADING OF INTERNAL STREETS IN WESTERNBURG (RDP SECTION) - MULTI YEAR PROJECT.

The Council also reserves the right to negotiate further conditions and requirements with the successful bidder.

THIS BID IS SUBJECT TO THE, PREFERENTIAL PROCUREMENT POLICY FRAMEWORK ACT AND THE PREFERENTIAL PROCUREMENT REGULATION, 2017, AND THE GENERAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT FOR CONSTRUCTION WORKS (THIRD EDITION) (2015) AND, IF APPLICABLE, ANY OTHER SPECIAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT.

The Municipality shall adjudicate and award bids in accordance with B-BBEE status level of contribution on 80/20-point system, 80 points for the price and 20 points for contribution. Prospective bidders must accept that the bid will be adjudicated, according to the said legislation. Bids will remain valid for 90 (ninety) days.

**MR. N.R. SELEPE
ACTING MUNICIPAL MANAGER
CIVIC CENTRE
LANDDROS MARE STREET
POLOKWANE**

POLOKWANE MUNICIPALITY

RESPONSIVENESS AND EVALUATION CRITERIA

1. RESPONSIVENESS CRITERIA

The Polokwane Municipality will consider no Bid unless it meets the following responsiveness criteria:

- The bid must be properly received in a sealed envelope clearly indicating the description of the service and the bid number for which the bid is submitted.
- The bid must be deposited in the relevant bid box as indicated on the notice of the bid on or before the closing date and time of the bid.
- A valid Central Supplier Database number to be provided.
- Bid forms must be completed in full and each page of the bid initialed.
- Submission of a Joint Venture Agreement, where applicable, which has been properly signed by all parties.
- Proof of payment of Municipal Rates and Taxes or letter for Tribal Authority or lease agreement must be attached.
- Complies with the requirements of the bid and technical specifications.
- Registered in the relevant contractor category in the Construction Industry Development Board Register of Contractors (CIDB).
- Adheres to Pricing Instructions.
- Financial ability to execute the contract.
- Comply in full and observe the requirements of the Notice to Bidders.
- Experience with similar work – demonstrate a track record of a project of similar scope and size
- **The tenderer must subcontract a minimum of 30% for a contract above R30 million to –**
 - a) an EME or QSE;
 - b) an EME or QSE which is at least 51% owned by black people;
 - c) an EME or QSE which is at least 51% owned by black people who are youth;
 - d) EME or QSE which is at least 51% owned by black people who are women;
 - e) an EME or QSE which is at least 51% owned by black people with disabilities;
 - f) an EME or QSE which is 51% owned by black people living in rural or underdeveloped areas or townships;
 - g) a cooperative which is at least 51% owned by black people;
 - h) an EME or QSE which is at least 51% owned by black people who are military veterans;
or
 - i) more than one of the categories referred to in paragraphs (a) to (h).

2. EVALUATION OF BIDS

- a) All bids received shall be evaluated in terms of the Supply Chain Management Regulations, Polokwane Municipality Supply Chain Management Policy (on request from Municipality), the preferential procurement regulation 2017, and other applicable legislations.
- b) The Council reserves the right to accept all, some, or none of the bids submitted – either wholly or in part – and it is not obliged to accept the lowest bid.

By submitting this bid, bidder authorises the Council or its delegate(s) to carry out any investigation deemed necessary to verify the correctness of the statements and documents submitted and that such documents reasonably reflect the ability of the Bidder to provide the goods and services required by the Council.

PLEASE NOTE

- 1. The Municipal Manager may cancel a contract awarded to a person if:**
 - a) The person committed a corrupt or fraudulent act during the procurement process or in the execution of the contract, or
 - b) An official or other role player committed any corrupt or fraudulent act during the procurement process or in the execution of the contract that benefited that person.
- 2. The Municipal Manager may reject the bid or quote of any person if that person or any of its directors has:**
 - a) Failed to pay municipal rates and taxes or municipal service charges and such rates, taxes and charges are in arrears for more than three months;
 - b) Failed, during the last five years, to perform satisfactorily on a previous contract with the Polokwane Municipality or any other organ of State after written notice was given to that bidder that performance was unsatisfactory;
 - c) Abused the supply chain management system of the Municipality or have committed any improper conduct in relation to this system;
 - d) Been convicted of fraud or corruption during the past five years;
 - e) Wilfully neglected, reneged on or failed to comply with any government, municipal or other public sector contract during the past five years; or
 - f) Been listed in the Register for Tender Defaulters in terms of section 29 of the Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act (No. 12 of 2004) or has been listed on National Treasury's database as a person prohibited from doing business with public sector.

POLOKWANE MUNICIPALITY

T1.2 Tender Data

1. CONDITIONS OF TENDER

The conditions of tender are the Standard Conditions of Tender as contained in Annex F of the CIDB Standard for Uniformity in Construction Procurement (SFU) of May 2010, as published in Government Gazette No 33239, Board Notice 86 of 2010 of 28 May 2010. Those Standard Conditions of Tender remained the same as those published in the previous edition of the SFU as published in Government Gazette No 31823, Board Notice 12 of 2009 of 30 January 2009 – See www.cidb.org.za.

Each Tenderer shall obtain its own copy of the Standard Conditions of Tender.

The Standard Conditions of Tender make several references to the Tender Data for details that apply specifically to this tender. In the interpretation of any ambiguity or inconsistency between the Tender Data and the Standard Conditions of Tender, the Tender Data shall have precedence.

Each item of data given below is cross-referenced to the clause in the Standard Conditions of Tender to which it mainly applies.

Clause number	Tender Data
2. <u>EMPLOYER</u> Cl. F.1.1	The “Employer” is “Polokwane Municipality” The Employer’s domicilium citandi et executandi (permanent physical business address) is: Polokwane Municipality, Civic Centre, Landdros Mare Street, Polokwane The Employer’s address for communication relating to this project is: PO Box 111, Polokwane, 0700
3. <u>TENDER DOCUMENTS</u> Cl. F.1.2	“The following documents form part of this tender: VOLUME 1 Part T1 Tendering procedures T1.1 Tender notice and invitation to tender T1.2 Tender data T1.3 Standard and Particular conditions to tender Part T2 Returnable Documents T2.1 List of Returnable Documents T2.2 Returnable Schedules that will be incorporated into the Contract Part C1 Agreements and Contract Data C1.1 Form of offer and acceptance C1.2 Contract data C1.3 Form for Adjudicators Appointment C1.4 Agreement in terms of Occupational Health and Safety Part C2 Pricing Data C2.1 Pricing Instructions C2.2 Bill of Quantities Part C3 Scope of Work C3.1 Description of the Works C3.2 List of Drawings C3.3 Procurement C3.4 Construction C3.5 International, National and Eskom Standards C3.6 Health and Safety Specifications C3.7 Environmental Management during Construction C3.8 Management of the Works Part C4 Site information

Clause number	Tender Data
	complied with. The calculations shall be clear and in a logical sequence and shall clearly reflect all the design assumptions. 5.4.3. <u>Preliminary drawings</u> Preliminary drawings of the alternative designs shall also be submitted with the tender. These drawings shall comprise adequate layout plans, elevations and sections and shall clearly illustrate the general efficacy of the design and its principal elements. 5.4.4. <u>Quantities</u> Each alternative offer shall be accompanied by a modified priced schedule of quantities compiled in accordance with the specifications, in so far as it is applicable, which clearly shows the manner in which the price for the alternative offer has been determined and the items in the original schedule of quantities which fall away or are being changed. In addition to the schedule of quantities, a set of calculations shall be supplied to show how the quantities have been determined. All assumptions in regard to factors which will determine quantities shall be clearly and conspicuously marked by underlining or coloring, and shall indicate whether or not the assumptions have been based on information furnished in the Contract Data (with the necessary references). 5.4.5. <u>Further details</u> Should the Employer's Agent find that the calculations and drawings submitted for alternative designs are not complete enough for proper adjudication of the alternative designs, the Employer reserves to itself the right to call on the Tenderer to submit such further calculations and drawings as may be required. If such further details are not submitted within ten days of having been requested, the alternative designs will not be given further consideration. 5.4.6. <u>Preliminary adjudication of alternative designs</u> The Employer's Agent will undertake a preliminary scrutiny of any alternative designs for compliance with the specified requirements of the Employer. Should he find any mistakes or unsatisfactory aspects, he may afford the Bidder the opportunity to rectify them within a period to be determined by the Employer's Agent. However, it is emphasized that the preliminary scrutiny of the design and tender by the Employer's Agent, by its very nature, cannot be comprehensive, and no guarantee can be given in this regard that all the mistakes made by the Bidder will in fact be detected. Any correction of such mistakes shall be made with the tender price of the bidder being retained, and, wherever necessary, the priced schedule of quantities for the alternative design shall be adjusted accordingly. 5.4.7. <u>Acceptance of alternative design</u> The Bidder shall note that the acceptance of a tender which includes alternative designs shall mean that the alternative designs have been approved in principle only. If the final calculations, drawings and details do not comply with the specified requirements, such alternative designs may be rejected, unless they are suitably amended by the Bidder so as to be acceptable to the Employer. 5.4.8. <u>Final drawings and calculations and the priced schedule of quantities</u> Where a tender with an alternative design has been accepted, the Contractor shall, not less than two months before he intends starting with the construction of such design, submit to the Employer's Agent a complete set of working drawings, detailed calculations and a complete schedule of quantities, for approval. The schedule of quantities shall be based on the preliminary schedule of quantities, but with the necessary adjustments in quantities and prices and with the tendered price for the alternative design being retained.

Clause number	Tender Data
	Within three weeks of having received the above, the Employer's Agent will indicate which drawings, calculations, quantities, prices and other particulars are acceptable to him and which not, with reasons furnished. The Contractor shall then submit to the Employer's Agent in good time any modified drawings and other particulars for approval, for which he will require two weeks. Any delay arising from the fact that the amended particulars do not meet the requirements shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. No work which will be affected by an alternative design may be commenced, unless the drawings, schedule of quantities and prices for such alternative design have been approved. Should the Contractor fail to modify any drawings, calculations, quantities, prices or any other particulars to the satisfaction of the Employer's Agent, the alternative design will be rejected and the original design shall be constructed for the same amount as has been tendered for the alternative design. 5.4.9. <u>Responsibility for alternative design</u> The approval of a design by the Employer's Agent shall not in any way relieve the Bidder of his responsibility to produce a design which conforms in all respects to all the specified requirements and which will be suitable for the purpose envisaged. Should it appear later during construction or during the maintenance period that the design does not conform to the specified requirements, the Contractor only, shall be liable for any damage arising there from and he shall, at his own expense, do all the necessary work to ensure that the Works conforms to all the specified requirements. 5.4.10. <u>Indemnity</u> Once the alternative design has been approved, the Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless the Employer, its agents and assigns, against all claims howsoever arising out of the said design whether in contract or delict.
5.1. Submitting a Tender Offer Cl. F2.13	5.5.1. <u>Whole of the Works</u> (Cl. F.2.13.1) Tenderers shall offer to provide for the whole of the Works identified. 5.5.2. <u>Original tender documents</u> (Cl. F.2.13.3) The original tender document, issued to the Bidder, shall be submitted in its entirety. No copies are required. 5.5.3. <u>Marking of Tender Submissions</u> (Cl. F.2.13.5) The complete tender documents shall be enclosed and sealed in a single envelope, marked: "BID NO. PM21/2021: UPGRADING OF INTERNAL STREETS IN WESTERNBURG (RDP SECTION) - MULTI YEAR PROJECT" The Employer's address for delivery of tender offers to be shown on each tender submission package is the Tender Box located at: Polokwane Municipality Civic Centre Landdros Mare Street Polokwane 5.5.4. <u>Two envelope system</u> (Cl. F.2.13.6) A two-envelope procedure will not be followed.

Clause number	Tender Data
	5.5.5. <u>Closing time</u> (Cl. F.2.15) The closing time for submission of tender offers is: 10H00 Telegraphic, telephonic, telex, facsimile, e-mail, electronic and late tender offers will not be accepted. 5.5.6. <u>Tender offer validity</u> (Cl. F.2.16) The tender offer validity period is 90 days after tender closing date. 5.5.7. <u>Clarification of tender offer after submission</u> (Cl. F.2.17) Delete the last part of the second sentence, commencing with the word “and”. Furthermore, delete the last two sentences of Cl. F.2.17. Add the following sentence: “The rates stated by the Bidder shall be binding”. 5.5.8. <u>Provide other Material</u> (Cl. F.2.18.1) Upon request by the Employer, the Bidder shall promptly supply any other material that has a bearing on the tender offer, the bidder's commercial position (including, where applicable, notarized joint venture agreements), preferencing arrangements, or samples of materials, considered necessary by the Employer for the purpose of a full and fair assessment. Should the Bidder not provide the information or material called for, by the time for submission stated in the Employer's request, the Employer will regard the tender offer as being non-responsive. 5.5.9. <u>Certificates</u> (Cl. F.2.23) The following certificates are to be provided with this tender: a) A valid CSD number to be provided. b) Compensation Fund registration certificate c) Certificate of Contractor Registration issued by the Construction Industry Development Board or a copy of the application Form for registration in terms of the Construction Industry Development Board Act (Form F006). (A minimum grading of 5CE is required). <u>Important Note:</u> Failure to provide the required particulars as per the above-listed certificates implies a non-responsive tender and warrants rejection of the tender on account of non-compliance with the requirements of the Tender Data
6. <u>EMPLOYER'S UNDERTAKING</u>	
6.1. <u>Opening of Tender Submissions</u> Cl. F.3.4	The time and location for opening of the tender offers are: 10:00 on 27 January 2022 Location: Tender Box, Polokwane Municipality, Civic Centre, Landdros Mare Street, Polokwane
6.2. <u>Arithmetical Errors</u> Cl. F.3.9.1	Delete paragraphs (b) and (c) of Cl. F.3.9.1 and replace with: b) If a bill of quantities (or schedule of quantities or schedule of rates) applies and there is an error in the line item resulting from the product of the unit rate and the quantity, the rate shall be binding and the error of extension as entered in

Clause number	Tender Data
	the tender offer will be corrected by the Employer in determining the Contract Price. c) Where there is an error in addition, either as a result of other corrections required by this checking process or in the Bidder's addition of prices, such error will be corrected by the Employer in determining the Contract Price. d) The Contract Price for the completed Contract shall be computed from the actual quantities of authorized work done and compliant with the Contract Data, valued at rates contracted against the respective items in the bill of quantities, schedule of Quantities or schedule of rates and shall include such authorized Provisional Sums and items of extra work as have become payable in terms of the Contract Data.
7. <u>ACCEPTANCE OF TENDER OFFER</u> CI. F3.13	Tender offers will only be accepted if: a) A valid CSD number to be provided; b) The bidder is registered with the Construction Industry Development Board in an appropriate contractor grading designation. (A minimum grading of 5CE is required for the main contractor); c) The bidder has demonstrated previous experience with the type of work required under this contract having successfully completed a project of similar scope and size. d) The bidder or any of its principals is not listed on the Register of Tender Defaulters in terms of the Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act of 2004 as a person prohibited from doing business with the public sector; and e) The bidder has not abused the Employer's Supply Chain Management System. f) The bidder has not failed to perform on any previous contract. g) has complete the Compulsory Enterprise Questionnaire and there are no conflicts of interest which may impact on the bidder's ability to perform the contract in the best interests of the employer or potentially compromise the tender process.
8. <u>PROVIDE COPIES OF THE CONTRACT DOCUMENT</u> CI. F.3.18	The number of paper copies of the signed Contract to be provided by the Employer to the successful bidder is one

PREFERENCE POINTS CLAIM FORM IN TERMS OF THE PREFERENTIAL PROCUREMENT REGULATIONS 2017

This preference form must form part of all bids invited. It contains general information and serves as a claim form for preference points for Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment (B-BBEE) Status Level of Contribution

NB: BEFORE COMPLETING THIS FORM, BIDDERS MUST STUDY THE GENERAL CONDITIONS, DEFINITIONS AND DIRECTIVES APPLICABLE IN RESPECT OF B-BBEE, AS PRESCRIBED IN THE PREFERENTIAL PROCUREMENT REGULATIONS, 2017.

1. GENERAL CONDITIONS

- 1.1 The following preference point systems are applicable to all bids:
- the 80/20 system for requirements with a Rand value of up to R50 000 000.00 (all applicable taxes included); and
 - the 90/10 system for requirements with a Rand value above R50 000 000.00 (all applicable taxes included).
- 1.2
- The value of this bid is estimated to not exceed R50 000 000.00 (all applicable taxes included) and therefore the 80/20 system shall be applicable; or
 - The 80/20-preference point system will be applicable to this tender.
- 1.3 Points for this bid shall be awarded for:
- (a) Price; and
 - (b) B-BBEE Status Level of Contributor.
- 1.4 The maximum points for this bid are allocated as follows:

	POINTS
PRICE	80
B-BBEE STATUS LEVEL OF CONTRIBUTOR	20
Total points for Price and B-BBEE must not exceed	100

- 1.5 Failure on the part of a bidder to submit proof of B-BBEE Status level of contributor together with the bid, will be interpreted to mean that preference points for B-BBEE status level of contribution are not claimed.
- 1.6 The purchaser reserves the right to require of a bidder, either before a bid is adjudicated or at any time subsequently, to substantiate any claim in regard to preferences, in any manner required by the purchaser.

2. DEFINITIONS

- (a) **“B-BBEE”** means broad-based black economic empowerment as defined in section 1 of the Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment Act;
- (b) **“B-BBEE status level of contributor”** means the B-BBEE status of an entity in terms of a code of good practice on black economic empowerment, issued in terms of section 9(1) of the Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment Act;
- (c) **“bid”** means a written offer in a prescribed or stipulated form in response to an invitation by an organ of state for the provision of goods or services, through price quotations, advertised competitive bidding processes or proposals;
- (d) **“Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment Act”** means the Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment Act, 2003 (Act No. 53 of 2003);
- (e) **“EME”** means an Exempted Micro Enterprise in terms of a code of good practice on black economic empowerment issued in terms of section 9 (1) of the Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment Act;
- (f) **“functionality”** means the ability of a tenderer to provide goods or services in accordance with specifications as set out in the tender documents;
- (g) **“prices”** includes all applicable taxes less all unconditional discounts;
- (h) **“proof of B-BBEE status level of contributor”** means:
 - 1) B-BBEE Status level certificate issued by an authorized body or person;
 - 2) A sworn affidavit as prescribed by the B-BBEE Codes of Good Practice;
 - 3) Any other requirement prescribed in terms of the B-BBEE Act;
- (i) **“QSE”** means a qualifying small business enterprise in terms of a code of good practice on black economic empowerment issued in terms of section 9 (1) of the Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment Act;
- (j) **“rand value”** means the total estimated value of a contract in Rand, calculated at the time of bid invitation, and includes all applicable taxes;

3. POINTS AWARDED FOR PRICE

3.1 THE 80/20 OR 90/10 PREFERENCE POINT SYSTEMS

A maximum of 80 or 90 points is allocated for price on the following basis:

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \mathbf{80/20} & \mathbf{or} & \mathbf{90/10} \\ P_s = 80 \left(1 - \frac{P_t - P_{\min}}{P_{\min}} \right) & \text{or} & P_s = 90 \left(1 - \frac{P_t - P_{\min}}{P_{\min}} \right) \end{array}$$

Where

P_s = Points scored for price of bid under consideration

P_t = Price of bid under consideration

$P_{\min}$ = Price of lowest acceptable bid

4. POINTS AWARDED FOR B-BBEE STATUS LEVEL OF CONTRIBUTOR

- 4.1 In terms of Regulation 6 (2) and 7 (2) of the Preferential Procurement Regulations, preference points must be awarded to a bidder for attaining the B-BBEE status level of contribution in accordance with the table below:

B-BBEE Status Level of Contributor	Number of points (90/10 system)	Number of points (80/20 system)
1	10	20
2	9	18
3	6	14
4	5	12
5	4	8
6	3	6
7	2	4
8	1	2
Non-compliant contributor	0	0

5. BID DECLARATION

- 5.1 Bidders who claim points in respect of B-BBEE Status Level of Contribution must complete the following:

6. B-BBEE STATUS LEVEL OF CONTRIBUTOR CLAIMED IN TERMS OF PARAGRAPHS 1.4 AND 4.1

- 6.1 B-BBEE Status Level of Contributor: = ... (maximum of 20 points)
(Points claimed in respect of paragraph 7.1 must be in accordance with the table reflected in paragraph 4.1 and must be substantiated by relevant proof of B-BBEE status level of contributor.)

7. SUB-CONTRACTING

- 7.1 Will any portion of the contract be sub-contracted?

(Tick applicable box)

YES	☐	NO	☐
-----	--------------------------	----	--------------------------

7.1.1 If yes, indicate:

i) What percentage of the contract will be subcontracted%

ii) The name of the sub-contractor

iii) The B-BBEE status level of the sub-contractor

iv) Whether the sub-contractor is an EME or QSE

(Tick applicable box)

YES		NO	
-----	--	----	--

v) Specify, by ticking the appropriate box, if subcontracting with an enterprise in terms of Preferential Procurement Regulations, 2017:

Designated Group: An EME or QSE which is at least 51% owned by:	EME √	QSE √
Black people		
Black people who are youth		
Black people who are women		
Black people with disabilities		
Black people living in rural or underdeveloped areas or townships		
Cooperative owned by black people		
Black people who are military veterans		
OR		
Any EME		
Any QSE		

8. DECLARATION WITH REGARD TO COMPANY/FIRM

8.1 Name of company/firm:

8.2 VAT registration number:

8.3 Company registration number:

8.4 TYPE OF COMPANY/ FIRM

- ☐ Partnership/Joint Venture / Consortium
- ☐ One-person business/sole propriety
- ☐ Close corporation
- ☐ Company
- ☐ (Pty) Limited

[TICK APPLICABLE BOX]

8.5 DESCRIBE PRINCIPAL BUSINESS ACTIVITIES

.....
.....
.....
.....

8.6 COMPANY CLASSIFICATION

- ☐ Manufacturer
 - ☐ Supplier
 - ☐ Professional service provider
 - ☐ Other service providers, e.g. transporter, etc.
- [TICK APPLICABLE BOX]

8.7 MUNICIPAL INFORMATION

Municipality where business is situated:

Registered Account Number:

Stand Number:

8.8 Total number of years the company/firm has been in business:

8.9 I/we, the undersigned, who is / are duly authorised to do so on behalf of the company/firm, certify that the points claimed, based on the B-BBE status level of contributor indicated in paragraphs 1.4 and 6.1 of the foregoing certificate, qualifies the company/ firm for the preference(s) shown and I / we acknowledge that:

- i) The information furnished is true and correct;
- ii) The preference points claimed are in accordance with the General Conditions as indicated in paragraph 1 of this form;
- iii) In the event of a contract being awarded as a result of points claimed as shown in paragraphs 1.4 and 6.1, the contractor may be required to furnish documentary proof to the satisfaction of the purchaser that the claims are correct;
- iv) If the B-BBEE status level of contributor has been claimed or obtained on a fraudulent basis or any of the conditions of contract have not been fulfilled, the purchaser may, in addition to any other remedy it may have –
 - (a) disqualify the person from the bidding process;
 - (b) recover costs, losses or damages it has incurred or suffered as a result of that person's conduct;
 - (c) cancel the contract and claim any damages which it has suffered as a result of having to make less favourable arrangements due to such cancellation;
 - (d) recommend that the bidder or contractor, its shareholders and directors, or only the shareholders and directors who acted on a fraudulent basis, be restricted by the National Treasury from obtaining business from any organ of state for a period not exceeding 10 years, after the *audi alteram partem* (hear the other side) rule has been applied; and
 - (e) forward the matter for criminal prosecution.

WITNESSES

1.

2.

.....
SIGNATURE(S) OF BIDDERS(S)

DATE:

ADDRESS

.....

.....

ATTACH B-BBEE VERIFICATION CERTIFICATE

ANNEXURE A
SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT
EVALUATION PROCESS AND CRITERIA

The following evaluation process and criteria will be used to evaluate all bids submitted:

1. Administrative Compliance – Phase One

1.1 All bids duly lodged will be examined to determine compliance with bidding requirements and conditions. Bids with obvious deviations from the requirements/conditions, will be eliminated from further evaluation.

1.2 **Critical Criteria:**

The following critical criteria have been identified for this bid and any noncompliance thereto will lead to the bid being regarded as non-responsive and disqualified from further evaluation:

- Provide a valid CSD number. (Attach CSD Registration Summary Report)
- All Pages of the Bid document must be initialed.
- Completed and signed declaration on past SCM practices form.
- Compulsory enterprise questionnaire completed.
- Signed J/V agreement must be attached (Where applicable).
- Proof of registration with CIDB attached.
- Proof of Municipal Rates and Taxes statement of account for the company and all the directors which are not older than three (3) months or Signed Valid lease agreement for service providers who are renting or leasing offices or Letter from tribal authority not older than 3 Months.
- Complete **MBD5** and submit Audited or Reviewed Financial Statements (**AFS**) for the last three (3) years. – (Only where the tender amount **exceeds R10mil** - including VAT).
- Complete and signing of the declaration of interest form (**MBD4**).
- All corrections made in the document, including bills of quantities, must be initialed.
- Bid document must be printed in colour coding as per page 5.

2. Functionality – Phase Two (50 points allocation)

The bidders who complied administratively are considered for further evaluation on ability to execute the project.

The assessment of functionality will be done in terms of the evaluation criteria and minimum threshold as specified. A bid will be disqualified if it fails to meet the minimum threshold for functionality as per the bid invitation.

2.1 Relevant Experience of Company (35 points)

This will take into consideration similar contracts successfully completed by the bidder.

NB. Proof of largest similar project must be attached (e.g. Completion certificate). Failure to provide proof will result in disqualification of points.

The score will be calculated as follows:

$$R_t = \frac{L_c}{T_{avg}} \times R_{max}$$

Where:

R_t = Points for relevant experience of company.

L_c = Largest similar contract over the last **three (3) years. (Determined on project size.)**

T_{avg} = Average value of tendered amounts of eligible tenders.

R_{max} = Maximum points allocated for relevant experience of company.
(R max = 30)

2.2 Plant and Equipment (5 points)

This will be assessed against a minimum number of different types of plant and equipment required to successfully complete the project within the stipulated construction period as determined by the engineer.

Access to plant may be in a form of ownership, hire or leasing arrangements, orders etc. A letter of intent from hiring or leasing companies stating the number and type of plant and equipment on which arrangement has been made must be submitted. Any changes to the lease/hire agreement must be approved by the Municipality prior commencement.

NB. 50% of points will be allocated to equipment leased/hired.

Consultants Estimation				
(A) Plant and equipment required	Points allocation	(B) Minimum Plant required	(C) Bidder Plant own	(D) Bidder Plant hire
Grader (140G or equivalent)	1	1		
Tipper Truck (6-10m ³)	1	1		
Water Tanker	1	1		
Excavator (20 Ton minimum)	1	1		
TLB (4x4)	1	1		

NB. Proof of ownership on equipment indicated above must be submitted with the bid document. Failing to submit will result in disqualification of points.

2.3 Financial Status (10 points)

This will be assessed against Bank ratings as follows: (A Bank letter **MUST** be submitted, and not older than 30 days)

Bank Rating	Score
A	10
B	10
C	7
D	5
E	2
F,G,H	0

NB: A bid will be disqualified if it fails to meet the minimum threshold of 60% on functionality and a minimum of 15 points on relevant experience.

2.4 Commercial Risk Analysis

Prior to being recommended for further evaluation, a bid will be subjected to risk analysis to ensure that it would, if accepted, not place the Municipality or the bidder, at undue risk.

A risk analysis will be performed to ascertain if any of the following might present an unacceptable commercial risk to the Municipality:

- Unduly low tendered sums
- Unduly high individual rates
- Unduly low rates
- Imbalances in pricing

It is in the best interests of the Municipality to amend an error which will cause the bid to be rejected on the basis of it presenting an unacceptable commercial risk.

❖ **EVALUATION OF BIDS**

- a) All bids received shall be evaluated in terms of the Supply Chain Management Regulations, Polokwane Municipality Supply Chain Management Policy (on request from Municipality), the preferential procurement regulation 2017, and other applicable legislations.
 - b) The Council reserves the right to accept all, some, or none of the bids submitted – either wholly or in part – and it is not obliged to accept the lowest bid.
- ❖ **By submitting this bid, bidder authorises the Council or its delegate(s) to carry out any investigation deemed necessary to verify the correctness of the statements and documents submitted and that such documents reasonably reflect the ability of the Bidder to provide the goods and services required by the Council.**

PLEASE NOTE

❖ **The Municipal Manager may cancel a contract awarded to a person if:**

- a) The person committed a corrupt or fraudulent act during the procurement process or in the execution of the contract, or
- b) An official or other role player committed any corrupt or fraudulent act during the procurement process or in the execution of the contract that benefited that person.

❖ **The Municipal Manager may reject the bid or quote of any person if that person or any of its directors has:**

- c) Failed to pay municipal rates and taxes or municipal service charges and such rates, taxes and charges are in arrears for more than three months;
- d) Failed, during the last five years, to perform satisfactorily on a previous contract with the Polokwane Municipality or any other organ of State after written notice was given to that bidder that performance was unsatisfactory;
- e) Abused the supply chain management system of the Municipality or have committed any improper conduct in relation to this system;
- f) Been convicted of fraud or corruption during the past five years;
- g) Wilfully neglected, reneged on or failed to comply with any government, municipal or other public sector contract during the past five years; or
- h) Been listed in the Register for Tender Defaulters in terms of section 29 of the Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act (No. 12 of 2004) or has been listed on National Treasury's database as a person prohibited from doing business with public sector.

Tendered rates

Rates for all the bids which have complied with the bid conditions will be assessed for the following:

- Comparison of rates and amounts with the average tendered amount.
- Sensitivity Analysis of Rates (i.e. whether the rates are balanced, acceptable, etc).
- Expected cash flows requirements.

NB: Bids with unbalanced rates will be disqualified for further evaluation on price and preference points system

3 Business Registration

Prospective bidders shall be registered:

- (a) With the South African Revenue Services for all categories of taxes applicable to it.
- (b) Central Supplier Database (CSD)
- (c) With the Compensation Commissioner
- (d) With the Construction Industry Development Board. (A minimum grading of **5CE** is required).

4 Acceptance of Tender Offer (Cl. F3.13)

Tender offers will only be accepted if:

- a) The bidder provides a valid Central Supplier Database (CSD) number;
- b) The bidder is registered with the Construction Industry Development Board in an appropriate contractor grading designation. (A minimum grading of **5CE** is required);
- c) the bidder or any of its principals is not listed on the Register of Tender Defaulters in terms of the Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act of 2004 as a person prohibited from doing business with the public sector; and
- d) The bidder has not abused the Employer's Supply Chain Management System.
- e) The bidder has not failed to perform on any previous contract.
- f) has complete the Compulsory Enterprise Questionnaire and there are no conflicts of interest which may impact on the bidder's ability to perform the contract in the best interests of the employer or potentially compromise the tender process.

5. Provide copies of the Contract Document (Cl. F3.18)

The number of paper copies of the signed Contract to be provided by the Employer to the successful bidder is **one**

Annexure A: Standard Conditions of Tender

F.1 General

F.1.1 Actions

The employer and each bidder submitting a tender offer shall comply with these conditions of tender. In their dealings with each other, they shall discharge their duties and obligations as set out in F.2 and F.3, timeously and with integrity, and behave equitably, honestly and transparently.

F.1.2 Tender Documents

The documents issued by the employer for the purpose of a tender offer are listed in the tender data.

F.1.3 Interpretation

F.1.3.1 The tender data and additional requirements contained in the tender schedules that are included in the returnable documents are deemed to be part of these conditions of tender.

F.1.3.2 These conditions of tender, the tender data and tender schedules which are only required for tender evaluation purposes, shall not form part of any contract arising from the invitation to tender.

F.1.3.3 For the purposes of these conditions for the calling for expressions of interest, the following definitions apply:

- a) **Comparative offer** means the bidder's financial offer after the factors of non-firm prices, all unconditional discounts and any other tendered parameters that will affect the value of the financial offer have been taken into consideration
- b) **corrupt practice** means the offering, giving, receiving or soliciting of anything of value to influence the action of the employer or his staff or agents in the tender process; and
- c) **Fraudulent practice** means the misrepresentation of the facts in order to influence the tender process or the award of a contract arising from a tender offer to the detriment of the employer, including collusive practices intended to establish prices at artificial levels
- d) **Quality (functionality)** means the totality of features and characteristics of a product or service that bear on its ability to satisfy stated or implied needs

F.1.4 Communication and employer's agent

Each communication between the employer and a bidder shall be to or from the employer's agent only, and in a form that can be read, copied and recorded. Writing shall be in the English language. The employer shall not take any responsibility for non-receipt of communications from or by a bidder. The name and contact details of the employer's agent are stated in the tender data.

F.1.5 The employer's right to accept or reject any tender offer

F.1.5.1 The employer may accept or reject any variation, deviation, tender offer, or alternative tender offer, and may cancel the tender process and reject all tender offers at any time before the formation of a contract. The employer shall not accept or incur any liability to a bidder for such cancellation and rejection, but will give written reasons for such action upon written request to do so.

F.1.5.2 The employer may not subsequent to the cancellation or abandonment of a tender process or the rejection of all responsive tender offers re-issue a tender covering substantially the same scope of work within a period of six months unless only one tender was received and such tender was returned unopened to the bidder.

F.2 Bidder's obligations

F.2.1 Eligibility

Submit a tender offer only if the bidder satisfies the criteria stated in the tender data and the bidder, or any of his principals, is not under any restriction to do business with employer.

F.2.2 Cost of tendering

Accept that the employer will not compensate the bidder for any costs incurred in the preparation and submission of a tender offer, including the costs of any testing necessary to demonstrate that aspects of the offer satisfy requirements.

F.2.3 Check documents

Check the tender documents on receipt for completeness and notify the employer of any discrepancy or omission.

F.2.4 Confidentiality and copyright of documents

Treat as confidential all matters arising in connection with the tender. Use and copy the documents issued by the employer only for the purpose of preparing and submitting a tender offer in response to the invitation.

F.2.5 Reference documents

Obtain, as necessary for submitting a tender offer, copies of the latest versions of standards, specifications, conditions of contract and other publications, which are not attached but which are incorporated into the tender documents by reference.

F.2.6 Acknowledge addenda

Acknowledge receipt of addenda to the tender documents, which the employer may issue, and if necessary apply for an extension to the closing time stated in the tender data, in order to take the addenda into account.

F.2.7 Clarification meeting

Attend, where required, a clarification meeting at which bidders may familiarize themselves with aspects of the proposed work, services or supply and raise questions. Details of the meeting(s) are stated in the tender data.

F.2.8 Seek clarification

Request clarification of the tender documents, if necessary, by notifying the employer at least five working days before the closing time stated in the tender data.

F.2.9 Insurance

Be aware that the extent of insurance to be provided by the employer (if any) might not be for the full cover required in terms of the conditions of contract identified in the contract data. The bidder is advised to seek qualified advice regarding insurance.

F.2.10 Pricing the tender offer

F.2.10.1 Include in the rates, prices, and the tendered total of the prices (if any) all duties, taxes (except Value Added Tax (VAT), and other levies payable by the successful bidder, such duties, taxes and levies being those applicable 14 days before the closing time stated in the tender data.

F.2.10.2 Show VAT payable by the employer separately as an addition to the tendered total of the prices

F.2.10.3 Provide rates and prices that are fixed for the duration of the contract and not subject to adjustment except as provided for in the conditions of contract identified in the contract data.

F.2.10.4 State the rates and prices in Rand unless instructed otherwise in the tender data. The conditions of contract identified in the contract data may provide for part payment in other currencies.

F.2.11 Alterations to documents

Not make any alterations or additions to the tender documents, except to comply with instructions issued by the employer, or necessary to correct errors made by the bidder. All signatories to the tender offer shall initial all such alterations. Erasures and the use of masking fluid are prohibited.

F.2.12 Alternative tender offers

F.2.12.1 Submit alternative tender offers only if a main tender offer, strictly in accordance with all the requirements of the tender documents, is also submitted. The alternative tender offer is to be submitted with the main tender offer together with a schedule that compares the requirements of the tender documents with the alternative requirements the tenderer proposes.

F.2.12.2 Accept that an alternative tender offer may be based only on the criteria stated in the tender data or criteria otherwise acceptable to the employer.

F.2.13 Submitting a tender offer

F.2.13.1 Submit a tender offer to provide the whole of the works, services or supply identified in the contract data and described in the scope of works, unless stated otherwise in the tender data.

F.2.13.2 Return all returnable documents to the employer after completing them in their entirety, either electronically (if they were issued in electronic format) or by writing in black ink.

F.2.13.3 Submit the parts of the tender offer communicated on paper as an original plus the number of copies stated in the tender data, with an English translation of any documentation in a language other than English, and the parts communicated electronically in the same format as they were issued by the employer

F.2.13.4 Sign the original and all copies of the tender offer where required in terms of the tender data. The employer will hold all authorized signatories liable on behalf of the bidder. Signatories for bidders proposing to contract as joint ventures shall state which of the signatories is the lead partner whom the employer shall hold liable for the purpose of the tender offer.

F.2.13.5 Seal the original and each copy of the tender offer as separate packages marking the packages as "ORIGINAL" and "COPY". Each package shall state on the outside the employer's address and identification details stated in the tender data, as well as the bidder's name and contact address.

F.2.13.6 Where a two-envelope system is required in terms of the tender data, place and seal the returnable documents listed in the tender data in an envelope marked "financial proposal" and place the remaining returnable documents in an envelope marked "technical proposal". Each envelope shall state on the outside the employer's address and identification details stated in the tender data, as well as the bidder's name and contact address.

F.2.13.7 Seal the original tender offer and copy packages together in an outer package that states on the outside only the employer's address and identification details as stated in the tender data.

F.2.13.8 Accept that the employer will not assume any responsibility for the misplacement or premature opening of the tender offer if the outer package is not sealed and marked as stated.

F.2.14 Information and data to be completed in all respects

Accept that tender offers, which do not provide all the data or information requested completely and in the form required, may be regarded by the employer as non-responsive.

F.2.15 Closing time

F.2.15.1 Ensure that the employer receives the tender offer at the address specified in the tender data not later than the closing time stated in the tender data. Proof of posting shall not be accepted as proof of delivery. The employer shall not accept tender offers submitted by telegraph, telex, facsimile or e-mail, unless stated otherwise in the tender data.

F.2.15.2 Accept that, if the employer extends the closing time stated in the tender data for any reason, the requirements of these conditions of tender apply equally to the extended deadline.

F.2.16 Tender offer validity

F.2.16.1 Hold the tender offer(s) valid for acceptance by the employer at any time during the validity period stated in the tender data after the closing time stated in the tender data.

F.2.16.2 If requested by the employer, consider extending the validity period stated in the tender data for an agreed additional period.

F.2.17 Clarification of tender offer after submission

Provide clarification of a tender offer in response to a request to do so from the employer during the evaluation of tender offers. This may include providing a breakdown of rates or prices and correction of arithmetical errors by the adjustment of certain rates or item prices (or both). No change in the total of the prices or substance of the tender offer is sought, offered, or permitted. The total of the prices stated by the bidder shall be binding upon the bidder.

Note: Sub-clause F.2.17 does not preclude the negotiation of the final terms of the contract with a preferred bidder following a competitive selection process, should the Employer elect to do so.

F.2.18 Provide other material

F.2.18.1 Provide, on request by the employer, any other material that has a bearing on the tender offer, the bidder's commercial position (including notarized joint venture agreements), preferencing arrangements, or samples of materials, considered necessary by the employer for the purpose of a full and fair risk assessment. Should the bidder not provide the material, or a satisfactory reason as to why it cannot be provided, by the time for submission stated in the employer's request, the employer may regard the tender offer as non-responsive.

F.2.18.2 Dispose of samples of materials provided for evaluation by the employer, where required.

F.2.19 Inspections, tests and analysis

Provide access during working hours to premises for inspections, tests and analysis as provided for in the tender data.

F.2.20 Submit securities, bonds, policies, etc.

If requested, submit for the employer's acceptance before formation of the contract, all securities, bonds, guarantees, policies and certificates of insurance required in terms of the conditions of contract identified in the contract data.

F.2.21 Check final draft

Check the final draft of the contract provided by the employer within the time available for the employer to issue the contract.

F.2.22 Return of other tender documents

If so instructed by the employer, return all retained tender documents within 28 days after the expiry of the validity period stated in the tender data.

F.2.23 Certificates

Include in the tender submission or provide the employer with any certificates as stated in the tender data.

F.3 The employer's undertakings

F.3.1 Respond to clarification

Respond to a request for clarification received up to five working days before the tender closing time stated in the Tender Data and notify all bidders who drew procurement documents.

F.3.2 Issue Addenda

If necessary, issue addenda that may amend or amplify the tender documents to each bidder during the period from the date that tender documents are available until seven days before the tender closing time stated in the Tender Data. If, as a result a bidder applies for an extension to the closing time stated in the Tender Data, the Employer may grant such extension and, shall then notify all bidders who drew documents.

F.3.3 Return late tender offers

Return tender offers received after the closing time stated in the Tender Data, unopened, (unless it is necessary to open a tender submission to obtain a forwarding address), to the bidder concerned.

F.3.4 Opening of tender submissions

F.3.4.1 Unless the two-envelope system is to be followed, open valid tender submissions in the presence of bidders' agents who choose to attend at the time and place stated in the tender data. Tender submissions for which acceptable reasons for withdrawal have been submitted will not be opened.

F.3.4.2 Announce at the meeting held immediately after the opening of tender submissions, at a venue indicated in the tender data, the name of each bidder whose tender offer is opened, the total of his prices, preferences claimed and time for completion, if any, for the main tender offer only.

F.3.4.3 Make available the record outlined in F.3.4.2 to all interested persons upon request.

F.3.5 Two-envelope system

F.3.5.1 Where stated in the tender data that a two-envelope system is to be followed, open only the technical proposal of valid tenders in the presence of bidders' agents who choose to attend at the time and place stated in the tender data and announce the name of each bidder whose technical proposal is opened.

F.3.5.2 Evaluate the quality of the technical proposals offered by bidders, then advise bidders who remain in contention for the award of the contract of the time and place when the financial proposals will be opened. Open only the financial proposals of bidders, who score in the quality evaluation more than the minimum number of points for quality stated in the tender data, and announce the score obtained for the technical proposals and the total price and any preferences claimed. Return unopened financial proposals to bidders whose technical proposals failed to achieve the minimum number of points for quality.

F.3.6 Non-disclosure

Not disclose to bidders, or to any other person not officially concerned with such processes, information relating to the evaluation and comparison of tender offers, the final evaluation price and recommendations for the award of a contract, until after the award of the contract to the successful bidder.

F.3.7 Grounds for rejection and disqualification

Determine whether there has been any effort by a bidder to influence the processing of tender offers and instantly disqualify a bidder (and his tender offer) if it is established that he engaged in corrupt or fraudulent practices.

F.3.8 Test for responsiveness

F.3.8.1 Determine, on opening and before detailed evaluation, whether each tender offer properly received:

- a) complies with the requirements of these Conditions of Tender,
- b) has been properly and fully completed and signed, and
- c) is responsive to the other requirements of the tender documents.

F.3.8.2 A responsive tender is one that conforms to all the terms, conditions, and specifications of the tender documents without material deviation or qualification. A material deviation or qualification is one which, in the Employer's opinion, would:

- a) Detrimentally affect the scope, quality, or performance of the works, services or supply identified in the Scope of Work
- b) Change the Employer's or the bidder's risks and responsibilities under the contract, or
- c) Affect the competitive position of other bidders presenting responsive tenders, if it were to be rectified.

Reject a non-responsive tender offer, and not allow it to be subsequently made responsive by correction or withdrawal of the non-conforming deviation or reservation.

F.3.9 Arithmetical errors

F.3.9.1 Check responsive tender offers for arithmetical errors, correcting them in the following manner:

- a) Where there is a discrepancy between the amounts in figures and in words, the amount in words shall govern
- b) If bills of quantities (or schedule of quantities or schedule of rates) apply and there is an error in the line item total resulting from the product of the unit rate and the quantity, the line item total shall govern and the rate shall be corrected. Where there is an obviously gross misplacement of the decimal point in the unit rate, the line item total as quoted shall govern, and the unit rate shall be corrected.
- c) Where there is an error in the total of the prices either as a result of other corrections required by this checking process or in the bidder's addition of prices, the total of the prices shall govern and the bidder will be asked to revise selected item prices (and their rates if bills of quantities apply) to achieve the tendered total of the prices

F.3.9.2 Consider the rejection of a tender offer if the bidder does not correct or accept the correction of his arithmetical errors in the manner described in F.3.9.1.

F.3.10 Clarification of a tender offer

Obtain clarification from a bidder on any matter that could give rise to ambiguity in a contract arising from the tender offer.

F.3.11 Evaluation of tender offers

F.3.11.1 General

Appoint an evaluation panel of not less than three persons. Reduce each responsive tender offer to a comparative offer and evaluate it using the tender evaluation method that is indicated in the Tender Data and described below:

Method 1: Financial offer	1) Rank tender offers from the most favourable to the least favourable comparative offer.
	2) Recommend highest ranked bidder for the award of the contract, unless there are compelling and justifiable reasons not to do so.
Method 2: Financial offer and preferences	1) Score tender evaluation points for financial offer.
	2) Confirm that bidders are eligible for the preferences claimed and if so, score tender evaluation points for preferencing.
	3) Calculate total tender evaluation points.
	4) Rank tender offers from the highest number of tender evaluation points to the lowest.
	5) Recommend bidder with the highest number of tender evaluation points for the award of the contract, unless there are compelling and justifiable reasons not to do so.
Method 3: Financial offer and quality	1) Score quality, rejecting all tender offers that fail to score the minimum number of points for quality stated in the Tender data.
	2) Score tender evaluation points for financial offer.
	3) Calculate total tender evaluation points.
	4) Rank tender offers from the highest number of tender evaluation points to the lowest.
	5) Recommend bidder with the highest number of tender evaluation points for the award of the contract, unless there are compelling and justifiable reasons not to do so.
Method 4: Financial offer, quality and preferences	1) Score quality, rejecting all tender offers that fail to score the minimum number of points for quality stated in the Tender data.
	2) Score tender evaluation points for financial offer.
	3) Confirm that bidders are eligible for the preferences claimed, and if so, score tender evaluation points for preferencing.
	4) Calculate total tender evaluation points.
	5) Rank tender offers from the highest number of tender evaluation points to the lowest.
	6) Recommend bidder with the highest number of tender evaluation points for the award of the contract, unless there are compelling and justifiable reasons not to do so.

Score financial offers, preferences and quality, as relevant, to two decimal places.

F.3.11.2 Scoring Financial Offers

Score the financial offers of remaining responsive tender offers using the following formula:

NFO = $W1 \times A$ where:
NFO = the number of tender evaluation points awarded for the financial offer.
W1 = the maximum possible number of tender evaluation points awarded for the financial offer as stated in the Tender Data.
A = a number calculated using either formulas 1 or 2 below as stated in the Tender Data.

Formula	Comparison aimed at achieving	Option 1	Option 2
1	Highest price or discount	$A = (1 + \frac{P - P_m}{P_m})$	$A = P / P_m$
2	Lowest price or percentage commission / fee	$A = (1 - \frac{P - P_m}{P_m})$	$A = P_m / P$

Where:

P_m = the comparative offer of the most favourable tender offer.
 P = the comparative offer of tender offer under consideration.

F.3.11.3 Scoring quality (functionality)

Score quality in each of the categories in accordance with the Tender Data and calculate total score for quality.

F.3.12 Insurance provided by the employer

If requested by the proposed successful bidder, submit for the bidder's information the policies and / or certificates of insurance which the conditions of contract identified in the contract data, require the employer to provide.

F.3.13 Acceptance of tender offer

F.3.13.1 Accept tender offer only if the bidder complies with the legal requirements stated in the Tender Data.

F.3.13.2 Notify the successful bidder of the employer's acceptance of his tender offer by completing and returning one copy of the form of offer and acceptance before the expiry of the validity period stated in the tender data, or agreed additional period. Providing the form of offer and acceptance does not contain any qualifying statements, it will constitute the formation of a contract between the employer and the successful bidder as described in the form of offer and acceptance.

F.3.14 Notice to unsuccessful bidders

After the successful bidder has acknowledged the employer's notice of acceptance, notify other bidders that their tender offers have not been accepted.

F.3.15. Prepare contract documents

If necessary, revise documents that shall form part of the contract and that were issued by the employer as part of the tender documents to take account of:

- Addenda issued during the tender period,
- Inclusion of some of the returnable documents,
- Other revisions agreed between the employer and the successful bidder, and
- The schedule of deviations attached to the form of offer and acceptance, if any.

F.3.16 Issue final contract

Prepare and issue the final draft of contract documents to the successful bidder for acceptance as soon as possible after the date of the employer's signing of the form of offer and acceptance (including the schedule of deviations, if any). Only those documents that the conditions of tender require the bidder to submit, after acceptance by the employer, shall be included.

F.3.17 Complete adjudicator's contract

Unless alternative arrangements have been agreed or otherwise provided for in the contract, arrange for both parties to complete formalities for appointing the selected adjudicator at the same time as the main contract is signed.

F.3.18 Provide copies of the contracts

Provide to the successful bidder the number of copies stated in the Tender Data of the signed copy of the contract as soon as possible after completion and signing of the form of offer and acceptance

A: SCHEDULE OF LABOUR CONTENT

The Tenderer must complete the table below to reflect the labour force anticipated to be employed on this contract, including labour employed by sub-contractors. The specified target value is 10% of the contract value

Note: The full amount of this 10% target value should be obtained from Local Labour content. This 10% labour content shall be from the LOCAL COMMUNITY, the contractors own key skilled and unskilled personnel will not be counted towards the said 10% of the contract amount minimum labour content

Type of Labour	Man-hours	Minimum Wage Rate per Unit	Total Wage Cost (Excl VAT)
Permanent Labour			
Temporary Labour			
SMME/HDI's Labour			
TOTAL PERCENTAGE			

Notes to Tenderer:

- (1) Labour is defined as hourly paid personnel.
- (2) The penalty will be applied for non-compliance during the contract or for fraudulent disclosure.
- (3) Polokwane Municipality approved daily rate is R191.60 per EPWP labourer.
- (4) It's not expected from the Contractor to employ EPWP Local Labourer target for the whole duration of the project.

SIGNED ON BEHALF OF THE TENDERER:

B: EMPLOYMENT OF AFFIRMATIVE BUSINESS ENTERPRISE (ABE)

Target values of work to be executed by and goods & services to be procured from ABEs shall be **10%**.

Schedule Item No	Name of ABE	Item Description/ Goods & Services to be provided	Value	
			Rands (Excl VAT)	% of Tender Sum (Excl VAT)
TOTAL				

Notes to tenderer:

- 1. Regardless whether the tenderer fits the classification of an SMME/PDI, as defined in Section 3.3 of this specification, the tenderer nevertheless retains the obligation to commit to the target values prescribed**
- 2. Tenderers shall insert “unknown” if an SMME/PDI has not been selected prior to tender closing date.**
- 3. The penalty will be applied for non-compliance during the contract or for fraudulent disclosure**

SIGNED ON BEHALF ON THE TENDERER

B.1 EMPLOYMENT OF AFFIRMATIVE BUSINESS ENTERPRISE DECLARATION AFFIDAVIT (ABE).

It is understood and agreed that should this contract be awarded to me, an ABE Declaration Affidavit will be completed by each and every ABE employed by me on this contract and will be submitted to the Employer immediately upon demand by the Employer.

SIGNED ON BEHALF OF THE TENDERER:

1. GENERIC TRAINING

Name of Training Institution:

Name of Programme:

Trainer's Name	Qualification	Subject

Notes to tenderer:

Provide details here, or attach hereto, the subjects to be covered and the manner in which the training is to be delivered.

SIGNED ON BEHALF OF THE TENDERER.....

2. ENGINEERING SKILLS TRAINING

Name of Training Institution:

Name of Programme:

Trainer's Name	Qualification	Subject

Notes to tenderer:

1. Provide details here, or attach hereto, the subjects to be covered and the manner in which the training is to be delivered.
2. Provision should also include on-job student / in-service training for the duration of the construction at a stipend of R4 500.00 per month.

SIGNED ON BEHALF OF THE TENDERER.....

POLOKWANE MUNICIPALITY

T2.1 List of Returnable Documents

The bidder must complete the following returnable documents:

1. Returnable Schedules required only for tender evaluation purposes

- A. Certificate of Authority of Signatory
- B. Certificate of Registration with the Construction Industry Development Board
- C. Certificate of authority for joint ventures (where applicable)
- D. Compulsory Enterprise Questionnaire
- E. Record of Addenda to Tender Documents
- F. Proposed Amendments and Qualifications
- G. Form of Intent to Provide a Demand Guarantee
- H. Schedule of Subcontractors
- I. Schedule of Available Infrastructure, Resources and Experience
- J. Financial Information of the Bidder
- K. Certificate for Municipal Services and Payments: Annexure B
- L. Authorisation for deduction of outstanding amounts owed to Municipality: Annexure C
- M. Declaration of Bidder's Past Supply Chain Management Practices: MBD 8
- N. Declaration of interest: MBD 4
- O. Declaration for procurement above R10 Million: MBD 5
- P. Declaration certificate for local production and content: MBD 6.2
- Q. National industrial participation programme: SBD 5
- R. Certificate of the Independent Bid Determination: MBD 9
- S. Compliance with OHSA (Act 85 of 1993)
- T. B-BBEE Verification Certificate
- U. Original Bank rating letter not older than 30 days and related to the project.
- V. Proof of an accredited person, registered and certified as an installation electrician MUST be attached.

2. Other documents required only for bid evaluation purposes

- Compensation Fund Registration Certificate
- Curricula Vitae of Personnel
- Rates of Labour and Materials (Day work Rates)
- A valid CSD number to be provided.
- Schedule of Labour Content
- Employment of ABE'S
- ABE Declaration Affidavit
- Generic Training
- Complete MBD 5 where the bid amount inclusive of VAT exceeds R 10 million
- Complete and signed Declaration of Interest (MBD 4)

3. Other documents that will be incorporated into the contract

- 3.1 The offer portion of the C1.1 Offer and Acceptance
- 3.2 C1.2 Contract Data (Part 2)
- 3.3 C2.2 Bills of Quantity

T2.2 RETURNABLE SCHEDULES

Certificate of Authority of Signatory

Indicate the status of the Bidder by ticking the appropriate box hereunder. The Bidder must complete the certificate set out below for the relevant category.

A	Company	
---	---------	--

B	Partnership	
---	-------------	--

C	Joint Venture	
---	---------------	--

D	Sole Proprietor	
---	-----------------	--

E	Close Corporation	
---	-------------------	--

A. Certificate for company

I, ..., chairperson of the board of directors of

....., hereby confirm that by resolution of the board (copy attached) taken on 20....., Mr./Ms.,

acting in the capacity of, was authorized to sign all documents in connection with this tender and any contract resulting from it on behalf of the company.

As witnesses:

1.
.....
Chairman

.....
Print Name
.....
Print Name

2.
.....
Date

.....
Print Name

B. Certificate of partnership

We, the undersigned, being the key partners in the business trading as,
....., hereby authorize Mr./Ms., acting in
the capacity of, to sign all documents in connection with
the tender for Contract, and any contract resulting from it on
our behalf.

Name	Address	Signature	Date

NOTE: This certificate is to be completed and **signed by each and all of the key partners** upon whom rests the direction of the affairs of the Partnership as a whole.

C. Certificate for Joint Venture

We, the undersigned, are submitting this tender offer in Joint Venture and hereby authorize
Mr/Ms, authorized signatory of the firm
....., acting in the capacity of lead partner, to sign all documents in
connection with the tender offer for Contract and any
contract resulting from it on our behalf.

This authorization is evidenced by the attached power of attorney signed by legally authorized signatories of all the partners to the Joint Venture.

Name of Firm	Address	Authorizing	
		Signature	Name
Lead Partner			

D. Certificate for sole proprietor

I, ..., hereby confirm that I am the sole owner of the
business trading as

As witnesses: -

1.
.....
Print Name **Signature: Sole Owner**
.....
Print Name

2.
.....
Print Name **Date**

E. Certificate for Close Corporation

We, the undersigned, being the key members in the business trading as
..... hereby authorize Mr/Ms, acting in
the capacity of, to sign all documents in connection with
the tender for Contract and any contract resulting from it on
our behalf.

Name	Address	Signature	Date

Note: This Certificate is to be completed and signed by each and all of the key members upon whom rests the direction of the affairs of the Close Corporation as a whole.

Certificate of Registration with the Construction Industry Development Board

1. General

The Register of Contractors is established by the Construction Industry Development Board in terms of the CIDB Act 38 of 2000 and Construction Industry Development Regulations as published in Government Gazette number 26427 of 2004.

The Act makes it mandatory for public sector clients to apply this register when considering tenders. Any enterprise that submits a tender or enters into contract for construction works with the public sector, must be registered.

Once-off joint ventures do not have to register, provided that each partner of the joint venture is separately registered.

2. Status

Bidders shall fill in the following sections of this form, depending on their status:

2.1 Section A

Bidders who have accomplished registration and can provide proof of their grading designation.

2.2 Section B

Bidders who are in the process of registration of an update to an existing registration or a renewal.

2.3 Section C

Bidders who have submitted the first application.

2.4 Section D

Bidders submitting this Tender offer in Joint Venture and can provide proof that each partner of the Joint Venture is separately registered.

Note: Only complete one of Sections A, B, C or D.

SECTION A							
I, ... Acting in capacity of							
was authorized to sign all documents in connection with this tender and any contract resulting from it on behalf of the following entity:							
hereby declare that the above mentioned entity has achieved registration with the Construction Industry Development Board on date and declare that the grading designation is reflected in the following symbols on the registration certificate.							
		Contract Value					
		Type of Work					
.....							
Signature of Bidder					Signature of Witness		
.....							
Print Name					Print Name		

SECTION B

I, ... acting in capacity of
was authorised to sign all documents in connection with this tender and any contract resulting from it on

behalf of the following entity:
hereby declare that the above mentioned entity has achieved registration with the Construction Industry Development Board on date, furthermore declare that the existing grading designation is:

Contract Value	
----------------	--

Type of Work		
--------------	--	--

and the following update has been applied for:

Amendment of category status	
Change of Particulars	
Annual confirmation of Particulars	
Renewal of Registration	

mark with "❄"

.....
Signature of Tenderer

.....
Signature of Witness

.....
Print Name

.....
Print Name

SECTION C

I, ... acting in capacity of
was authorised to sign all documents in connection with this tender and any contract resulting from
it on

behalf of the following entity:
hereby declare that the above mentioned entity has submitted its FIRST APPLICATION FOR
REGISTRATION with the Construction Industry Development board on date

I furthermore accept that failure to achieve registration with the Construction Industry Development
Board in a category stipulated in the Tender Data within 10 days from the date of closing this tender,
implies a non-responsive tender and warrants rejection of the Tender on account of non-compliance
with the requirements of the Tender Data.

.....
Signature of Tenderer

.....
Signature of Witness

.....
Print Name

.....
Print Name

SECTION D

I, ... acting in capacity of the LEAD PARTNER in the Joint Venture

.....
 was authorised to sign all documents in connection with this tender and any contract resulting from it, hereby declare that each partner of the Joint Venture is separately registered with the Construction Industry Development Board and declare that the grading designation is reflected in the following **symbols** on the registration certificates:

Name of Lead Partner:		
	Contract Value	
	Type of Work	

Name of 2 nd Partner:		
	Contract Value	
	Type of Work	

Name of 3 rd Partner:		
	Contract Value	
	Type of Work	

.....
 Signature of Tenderer

.....
 Signature of Witness

.....
 Print Name

.....
 Print Name

Certificate of Authority for Joint Ventures (Where applicable)

Employer:

Contract Number:

NOTE 1 This form need only be completed in the event of a Joint Venture submitting this tender.

NOTE 2 Fill in all the information requested in the spaces provided. Attach additional sheets if required.

NOTE 3 Provide a copy of the Joint Venture agreement. Demonstrate that the partners to the Joint Venture share in the ownership, control, management responsibilities, risks and profits of the Joint Venture. The Joint Venture agreement shall include specific details relating to:

- a) the contributions of capital and equipment;
- b) portions of the Contract to be performed by the partner's own resources; and
- c) portions of the Contract to be performed under the supervision of each partner.

NOTE 4 Provide copies of all written agreements between partners concerning the Joint Venture, including those that relate to ownership options and to restrictions/limits regarding ownership and control.

1. Joint Venture Particulars

Name

Postal Address

Physical Address

.....

Telephone

Fax

Name of authorized representative

2. Identity of Partner No. 1

Name

Postal Address

Physical Address

.....

Telephone

Fax

Contact Person

3. Identity of Partner No. 2

Name

Postal Address

Physical Address

.....

Telephone

Fax

Contact Person

4. Identity of Partner No. 3

Name

Postal Address

Physical Address

.....

Telephone

Fax

Contact Person

5. Description of the role of the partners in the joint venture

Partner No. 1:

.....

Partner No. 2:

.....

Partner No. 3:

.....

6. Ownership of the joint venture

(i) Ownership percentage(s) Partner No. 1 %

Partner No. 2 %

Partner No. 3 %

(ii) Partner percentage in respect of:

a) Profit and loss sharing: Partner No. 1 %

- Partner No. 2 %
- Partner No. 3 %
- b) Initial capital contribution Partner No. 1 R.....
- Partner No. 2 R.....
- Partner No. 3 R.....
- (iii) Anticipated ongoing capital contributions:
- Partner No. 1 R.....
- Partner No. 2 R.....
- Partner No. 3 R.....
- (iv) Contributions of equipment (specify types, quality and quantities of equipment) to be provided by each partner:
- Partner No. 1
-
- Partner No. 2
-
- Partner No. 3
-

7. Recent contracts performed by partners in their own right or as partners in other joint ventures

- a) Partner No. 1
- (i)
- (ii)
- (iii)
- (iv)
- (v)
- b) Partner No. 2
- (i)
- (ii)
- (iii)
- (iv)
- (v)

- c) Partner No. 3
 - (i)
 - (ii)
 - (iii)
 - (iv)
 - (v)

8. Control and participation in the joint venture

(Identify by name and firm those individuals who are, or will be, responsible for, and have authority to engage in the relevant management functions and policy and decision making, indicating any limitations in their authority, for example, co-signature requirements and monetary limits).

- a) Joint Venture cheque signing
 -
 -
 -
- b) Authority to enter into contracts on behalf of the Joint Venture
 -
 -
 -
- c) Signing, co-signing or collateralizing of loans
 -
 -
 -
- d) Acquisition of lines of credit
 -
 -
 -
- e) Acquisition of demand bonds
 -
 -
 -

- f) Negotiating and signing of labour agreements

.....

.....

.....

9. Management of the performance of the Contract
(Fill in the name and firm of the responsible person)

- a) Supervision of field operations

.....

- b) Major purchasing

.....

- c) Estimating

.....

- d) Technical management

.....

10. Management and control of the joint venture

- a) Identify the managing partner

.....

.....

- b) What authority does each partner have to commit or obligate the other to financial institutions, insurance companies, suppliers, subcontractors or other parties participating in the performance of the contemplated works:

Partner No. 1:

.....

Partner No. 2:

.....

Partner No. 3:

.....

- c) Describe the management structure for the joint venture's work under this Contract

Management Function/Designation	Name	Partner

11.

Personnel

- a) State the approximate number of operative personnel (by trade/function/discipline) needed to execute the Joint Venture contract.

Trade/function/discipline	Number

- b) State the number of operative personnel to be employed on the Contract who are currently in the employ of partners:

.....

- c) State the number of operative personnel who are not currently in the employ of the respective partners and shall be engaged on the project by the Joint Venture:

.....

- d) State the name of the individual who shall be responsible for hiring Joint Venture employees:

.....

- e) State the name of the partner who shall be responsible for the preparation of Joint Venture payrolls:

.....

.....

12. Services

List the firms who provide the following services:

Service	Name	Contact Person	Telephone No.
Accounting			
Auditing			
Banking			
Insurance			
Legal			

13. Control and structure of the Joint Venture

Briefly describe the manner in which the Joint Venture is structured and controlled.

.....
.....
.....

The undersigned warrants that he/she is duly authorized to sign this Joint Venture disclosure form and affirms that the foregoing statements are correct and include all the material information necessary to identify and explain the terms and operations of the Joint Venture and the intended participation of each partner in the undertaking.

The undersigned further covenants and agrees to provide the Employer with complete and accurate information regarding actual joint venture work and the payment therefore, and any proposed changes in any provisions of the Joint Venture Agreement, and to permit the audit and examination of the books, records and files of the Joint Venture, or those of each partner relevant to the Joint Venture, by duly authorized representatives of the Employer.

Duly authorized to sign on behalf of:
..... (the Joint Venture)

Signature: Print Name:

Name:

Address:
.....

Telephone:

Date:

Duly authorized to sign on behalf of:
..... (Partner No. 1)

Signature: Print Name:

Name:

Address:
.....

Telephone:

Date:

Duly authorized to sign on behalf of:
..... (Partner No. 2)

Signature: Print Name:

Name:

Address:
.....

Telephone:

Date:

Duly authorized to sign on behalf of:
..... (Partner No. 3)

Signature: Print Name:

Name:

Address:
.....

Telephone:

Date:

Compulsory Enterprise Questionnaire

The following particulars must be furnished. In the case of a joint venture, **separate** enterprise questionnaires in respect of each partner must be completed and submitted.

Section 1: Name of enterprise:

Section 2: VAT registration number, if any:

Section 3: CIDB registration number, if any:

Section 4: Particulars of sole proprietors and partners in partnerships

Name*	Identity number*	Personal income tax number*

* Complete only if sole proprietor or partnership and attach separate page if more than 3 partners

Section 5: Particulars of companies and close corporations

Company registration number

Close corporation number

Tax reference number

Section 6: Record in the service of the state

Indicate by marking the relevant boxes with a cross, if any sole proprietor, partner in a partnership or director, manager, principal shareholder or stakeholder in a company or close corporation is currently or has been within the last 12 months in the service of any of the following:

☐ a member of any municipal council ☐ a member of any provincial legislature ☐ a member of the National Assembly or the National Council of Province ☐ a member of the board of directors of any municipal entity ☐ an official of any municipality or municipal entity	☐ an employee of any provincial department, national or provincial public entity or constitutional institution within the meaning of the Public Finance Management Act, 1999 (Act 1 of 1999) ☐ a member of an accounting authority of any national or provincial public entity ☐ an employee of Parliament or a provincial legislature
--	---

If any of the above boxes are marked, disclose the following:

Name of sole proprietor, partner, director, manager, principal shareholder or stakeholder	Name of institution, public office, board or organ of state and position held	Status of service (tick appropriate column)	
		Current	Within last 12 months

*insert separate page if necessary

Section 7: Record of spouses, children and parents in the service of the state

Indicate by marking the relevant boxes with a cross, if any spouse, child or parent of a sole proprietor, partner in a partnership or director, manager, principal shareholder or stakeholder in a company or close corporation is currently or has been within the last 12 months been in the service of any of the following:

☐ a member of any municipal council ☐ a member of any provincial legislature ☐ a member of the National Assembly or the National Council of Province ☐ a member of the board of directors of any municipal entity ☐ an official of any municipality or municipal entity	☐ an employee of any provincial department, national or provincial public entity or constitutional institution within the meaning of the Public Finance Management Act, 1999 (Act 1 of 1999) ☐ a member of an accounting authority of any national or provincial public entity ☐ an employee of Parliament or a provincial legislature
--	---

Name of spouse, child or parent	Name of institution, public office, board or organ of state and position held	Status of service (tick appropriate column)	
		Current	Within last 12 months

*insert separate page if necessary

The undersigned, who warrants that he / she is duly authorized to do so on behalf of the enterprise:

- i) authorizes the Employer to obtain a tax clearance certificate from the South African Revenue Services that my / our tax matters are in order;
- ii) confirms that neither the name of the enterprise or the name of any partner, manager, director or other person, who wholly or partly exercises, or may exercise, control over the enterprise appears on the Register of Tender Defaulters established in terms of the Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act of 2004;
- iii) confirms that no partner, member, director or other person, who wholly or partly exercises, or may exercise, control over the enterprise appears, has within the last five years been convicted of fraud or corruption;
- iv) confirms that I / we are not associated, linked or involved with any other tendering entities submitting tender offers and have no other relationship with any of the tenderers or those responsible for compiling the scope of work that could cause or be interpreted as a conflict of interest; and
- v) confirms that the contents of this questionnaire are within my personal knowledge and are to the best of my belief both true and correct.

Signed		Date	
Name		Position	
Enterprise name			

Record of Addenda to tender documents

We confirm that the following communications received from the Employer before the submission of this tender offer, amending the tender documents, have been taken into account in this tender offer:

	Date	Title or Details
1.		
2.		
3.		
4.		
5.		
6.		
7.		
8.		

Attach additional pages if more space is required.

Signed		Date	
Name		Position	
Bidder			

Form of Intent to Provide a Demand Guarantee

If my/our tender is accepted, I/we will, when required and within the time stipulated, provide a guarantee of

(*) Insurance Company (name)

(of address)
.....

(*) Commercial Bank (Name)

(Branch)

(of address)
.....

to be approved by you, the Employer, for the amount stipulated.

(*) : delete whichever is not applicable.

I/we understand that failure to produce an acceptable Demand Guarantee within the stipulated period is a fundamental breach of Contract, entitling the Employer to:

- (i) withhold all payments which may be due to the Contractor pending compliance with the stipulated requirements to produce an acceptable Demand Guarantee.
- (ii) instruct the Contractor to cease all work pending provision of the Demand Guarantee, and
- (iii) cancel the Contract.

Signed	.....	Date	.....
Print Name	.....	Position	.....
Tenderer	.....		

Schedule of Proposed Subcontractors

We notify you that it is our intention to employ the following Subcontractors for work in this contract.

If we are awarded a contract, we agree that this notification does not change the requirement for us to submit the names of proposed Subcontractors in accordance with requirements in the contract for such appointments. If there are no such requirements in the contract, then your written acceptance of this list shall be binding between us.

We confirm that all Subcontractors who are contracted to construct a house are registered as home builders with the National Home Builders Registration Council.

	Name and address of proposed Subcontractor	Nature and extent of work	Previous experience with Subcontractor.
1.			
2.			
3.			
4.			
5.			

Signed		Date	
Name		Position	
Tenderer			

Schedule of Available Infrastructure, Resources and Experience

1. Bidder's List of Third Party Design Engineers

In the event that the Bidder desires to design all or part of the Works or submit any alternative, he/she shall list here-following, the Design Engineers, accomplished in the specific field of practice, which he/she proposes to employ for the purpose of third party certification of all works designed by the Bidder for the Works.

Notes: (i) All costs of third party designs shall be borne solely by the Bidder.
(ii) This Schedule must be accurately completed. Phrases such as “to be advised” will not be accepted.

[illegible]

2. Bidder's Personnel Profile

Key Staff Permanently employed, of foreman level and above	Number of staff
Sub-Total	
Other Permanent Staff	Number of staff
Sub-Total	
Temporary Staff	Number of staff
Sub-Total	

3. **List the Firms who provide the following services:**

Service	Name	Contact Person	Telephone
Accounting			
Auditing			
Insurance			
Legal			

4. **Identify any amounts of money loaned to your enterprise, indicating the loan source, date and amount**

Loan Source	Address	Date of Loan	Loan Amount

5. **List a maximum of five contract which your enterprise is engaged in and has not yet completed**

Contract Description	Location	Client	Contract Amount	Expected Completion (month & year)

6. **List the four largest assignments completed by your enterprise in the last three years**

Nature of Work Performed	Client	Consultant Contact Person	Telephone No.	Contract Amount

7. **Address of workshop facilities from where maintenance of works will be undertaken**

.....

.....

8. **Address of Branch Offices in the RSA**

.....
.....

9. **Address of Nearest Representative to Polokwane**

.....
.....

10. **Has work previously been performed for the Employer?** YES/NO* - Specify

.....
.....

11. **Tenderer's Financial Ability to execute and complete the Works**

Provide the estimated cash flow on the project in terms of submissions of payment certificates or payment schedules of the Employer

NOTES APPLICABLE:

- (i) Value added tax to be included in all amounts.
- (ii) Assume for the purpose of this estimate, payment of certificates within 30 days after receipt by the Employer.
- (iii) In calculation of the last column,

j	=	d	m	=	l + g
k	=	j + e	n	=	m + h
l	=	k + f	etc.		
- (iv) Failure to detail the required information shall automatically signify that the Bidder lacks the infrastructure and resources necessary to execute and complete the Works.

Month No. in Contract Period	Estimated amount in Rands (VAT included)			
	a Received	b Payments made	a-b Net cash flow	Cumulative cash flow
1	-		d	j
2			e	k
3			f	l
4			g	m
5			h	n
6			etc.	etc.
7				
8				
9				
10				
11				
12				
13				
14				
15				
16				
17				
18				
Maximum negative cash flow. Take the largest negative number in the last column and write in here → → → → →				

Signed	.....	Date	.....
Print Name	.....	Position	.....
Tenderer	.....		

Financial Information of Bidder

This information sheet has to be filled in by the financier of the Bidder, duly signed and stamped on behalf of the financial institution he represents.

Bidder Details

Tender Description :

Contract Period :

Name of Bidder :

Bank Account Number :

Tendered Amount :

Demand Guarantee will be provided by this Bank: YES ☐ NO ☐

If yes, state amount of Demand Guarantee: R

Financial Institution

Name of Commercial Bank :

Branch :

Name of Bank Manager :

Telephone Number :

I / We acting on behalf of the above Commercial Bank confirm that

..... (Bidder)

has operated an account with us for the last years.

We have been requested to provide a bank rating based in relation to the financial capability of the Tenderer, taking into account directives set out in the following two tables.

Financial Capability	
Maximum value of contract that the Bidder is considered capable of	Value on which Bank Rating must be used
up to R300 000	R24 000
R1 000 000	R78 000
R3 000 000	R240 000
R5 000 000	R480 000
R10 000 000	R900 000
R30 000 000	R2 400 000
R100 000 000	R7 800 000

The value on which our Bank Rating of the Bidder is based is R.....

(In words only)

The Bank Rating is code:

ANNEXURE: B

Certificate for Municipal Services and Payments

TO: MUNICIPAL MANAGER, POLOKWANE MUNICIPALITY

FROM: _____ (Name of Bidder)

FURTHER DETAILS OF BIDDER(S); DIRECTORS/SHAREHOLDERS/PARTNERS, ETC.

Directors/share holders/Partner	Physical address of the Business	Municipal Account No.	Physical residential address of the Director/ Shareholder/ Partner	Municipal Account No.

NB: Please attach certified copy of ID document(s)

Signatory

Date

Witnesses

1. _____
Full Names

Signature

Date

2. _____
Full Names

Signature

Date

ANNEXURE: C

Authorization for Deduction of Outstanding Amounts Owed to Council

TO: MUNICIPAL MANAGER, POLOKWANE MUNICIPALITY

FROM: _____ (Name of the Bidder or Consortium)

I, _____ the undersigned, hereby authorize the Polokwane Municipality to deduct the full amount outstanding by the business organization/Director/Shareholder/Partner, etc. from any payment due by us/me.

Signed at _____ Date _____ Month _____ 20 _____

Print Name: _____

Signature: _____

Thus done and signed for and on behalf of the bidder/Contractor

Signatory

Date

Witnesses

1. _____
Full Names

Signature

Date

2. _____
Full Names

Signature

Date

Declaration of Bidder's Past Supply Chain Management Practices

1. This Municipal Bidding Document must form part of all bids invited.
2. It serves as a declaration to be used by municipalities and municipal entities in ensuring that when goods and services are being procured, all reasonable steps are to combat the abuse of the supply chain management system.
3. **The of any bidder may be rejected if the bidder, or any of its directors have:**
 - a) Abused the Municipality's Supply Chain Management System or committed any improper conduct in relation to such system;
 - b) Been convicted for fraud or corruption during the past five years;
 - c) Wilfully neglected, reneged or failed to comply with any government, municipal or public sector contract during the past five years; or
 - d) Been listed in the Register for Tender Defaulters in terms of section 29 of the Prevention and Combating of Corruption Activities Act (No 12 of 2004).
4. **In order to give effect to the above, the following questionnaire must be completed and submitted with the bid.**

ITEM	QUESTION	YES	NO
4.1	Is the bidder or any of its directors listed on the National Treasury's database as a company or person prohibited from doing business with the public sector? (Companies or persons who are listed on this database were informed in writing of this restriction by the National Treasury after the audi alteram partem rule was applied).		
4.1.1	If so, furnish particulars:		
4.2	Is the bidder or any of its directors listed on the Register for Tender Defaulters in terms of section 29 of the Prevention and Combating of Corruption Activities Act (No 12 of 2004)? (To access this Register enter the National Treasury's website www.treasury.gov.za, click on the icon "Register for Tender Defaulters" or submit your written request for a hard copy of the Register to facsimile number (012 326 5445).		
4.2.1	If so, furnish particulars:		
4.3	Was the bidder or any of its directors convicted by a court of law (including a court of law outside the Republic of South Africa) for fraud or corruption during the past five years?		
4.3.1	If so, furnish particulars:		
4.4	Does the bidder or any of its directors owe any municipal rates and taxes or municipal charges to the municipality/municipal entity, or any other municipality/municipal entity, that is in arrears for more than three months?		
4.4.1	If so, furnish particulars:		
4.5	Was any contract between the bidder and the municipality/municipal entity or any other organ of state terminated during the past five years on account of failure to perform on or comply with the contract?		
4.5.1	If so, furnish particulars:		

CERTIFICATION

I, THE UNDERSIGNED (FULL NAME) _____
CERTIFY THAT THE INFORMATION FURNISHED ON THIS DECLARATION FORM TO BE TRUE AND
CORRECT.

I ACCEPT THAT, IN ADDITION TO CANCELLATION OF A CONTRACT, ACTION MAY BE TAKEN
AGAINST ME SHOULD THIS DECLARATION PROVE TO BE FALSE.

Signature

Date

Position

Name of Bidder

MBD 4

DECLARATION OF INTEREST

1. No bid will be accepted from persons in the service of the state¹.
2. Any person, having a kinship with persons in the service of the state, including a blood relationship, may make an offer or offers in terms of this invitation to bid. In view of possible allegations of favouritism, should the resulting bid, or part thereof, be awarded to persons connected with or related to persons in service of the state, it is required that the bidder or their authorized representative declare their position in relation to the evaluating/adjudicating authority.
3. In order to give effect to the above, the following questionnaire must be completed and submitted with the bid.

3.1 Full Name of bidder or his or her representative:

3.2 Identity Number:

3.3 Position occupied in the Company (director, trustee, shareholder):

3.4 Company Registration Number:

3.5 Tax Reference Number:

3.6 VAT Registration Number:

3.7 The names of all directors / trustees / shareholders members, their individual identity Numbers and state employee numbers must be indicated in paragraph 4 below.

3.8 Are you presently in the service of the state? **YES / NO**

3.8.1 If yes, furnish particulars:

.....

¹MSCM Regulations: "in the service of the state" means to be –

- (a) a member of –
 - (i) any municipal council;
 - (ii) any provincial legislature; or
 - (iii) the national Assembly or the national Council of provinces;
- (b) a member of the board of directors of any municipal entity;
- (c) an official of any municipality or municipal entity;
- (d) an employee of any national or provincial department, national or provincial public entity or constitutional institution within the meaning of the Public Finance Management Act, 1999 (Act No.1 of 1999);
- (e) a member of the accounting authority of any national or provincial public entity; or

(f) an employee of Parliament or a provincial legislature.

²Shareholder” means a person who owns shares in the company and is actively involved in the management of the company or business and exercises control over the company.

3.9 Have you been in the service of the state for the past twelve months?**YES / NO**

3.9.1 If yes, furnish particulars:

.....

3.10 Do you have any relationship (family, friend, other) with persons in the service of the state and who may be involved with the evaluation and or adjudication of this bid?.....**YES / NO**

3.10.1 If yes, furnish particulars:

.....

3.11 Are you, aware of any relationship (family, friend, other) between any other bidder and any persons in the service of the state who may be involved with the evaluation and or adjudication of this bid?**YES / NO**

3.11.1 If yes, furnish particulars:

.....

3.12 Are any of the company’s directors, trustees, managers, Principle shareholders or stakeholders in service of the state?**YES / NO**

3.12.1 If yes, furnish particulars:

.....

3.13 Are any spouse, child or parent of the company’s director’s trustees, managers, principle shareholders or stakeholders in service of the state?**YES / NO**

3.13.1 If yes, furnish particulars:

.....

3.14 Do you or any of the directors, trustees, managers, principle shareholders, or stakeholders of this company have any interest in any other related companies or business whether or not they are bidding for this contract?**YES / NO**

3.14.1 If yes, furnish particulars:

.....

4. Full details of directors / trustees / members / shareholders.

Full Name	Identity Number	State Employee Number

.....
Signature

.....
Date

.....
Capacity

.....
Name of Bidder

This document must be signed and submitted together with your bid

THE NATIONAL INDUSTRIAL PARTICIPATION PROGRAMME

INTRODUCTION

The National Industrial Participation (NIP) Programme, which is applicable to all government procurement contracts that have an imported content, became effective on the 1 September 1996. The NIP policy and guidelines were fully endorsed by Cabinet on 30 April 1997. In terms of the Cabinet decision, all state and parastatal purchases / lease contracts (for goods, works and services) entered into after this date, are subject to the NIP requirements. NIP is obligatory and therefore must be complied with. The Industrial Participation Secretariat (IPS) of the Department of Trade and Industry (DTI) is charged with the responsibility of administering the programme.

1 PILLARS OF THE PROGRAMME

- 1.1 The NIP obligation is benchmarked on the imported content of the contract. Any contract having an imported content equal to or exceeding US\$ 10 million or other currency equivalent to US\$ 10 million will have a NIP obligation. This threshold of US\$ 10 million can be reached as follows:
 - (a) Any single contract with imported content exceeding US\$10 million. or
 - (b) Multiple contracts for the same goods, works or services each with imported content exceeding US\$3 million awarded to one seller over a 2-year period which in total exceeds US\$10 million. or
 - (c) A contract with a renewable option clause, where should the option be exercised the total value of the imported content will exceed US\$10 million. or
 - (d) Multiple suppliers of the same goods, works or services under the same contract, where the value of the imported content of each allocation is equal to or exceeds US\$ 3 million worth of goods, works or services to the same government institution, which in total over a two (2) year period exceeds US\$10 million.
- 1.2 The NIP obligation applicable to suppliers in respect of sub-paragraphs 1.1 (a) to 1.1 (c) above will amount to 30 % of the imported content whilst suppliers in respect of paragraph 1.1 (d) shall incur 30% of the total NIP obligation on a *pro-rata* basis.
- 1.3 To satisfy the NIP obligation, the DTI would negotiate and conclude agreements such as investments, joint ventures, sub-contracting, licensee production, export promotion, sourcing arrangements and research and development (R&D) with partners or suppliers

A period of seven years has been identified as the time frame within which to discharge the obligation

2 REQUIREMENTS OF THE DEPARTMENT OF TRADE AND INDUSTRY

- 2.1 In order to ensure effective implementation of the programme, successful bidders (contractors) are required to, immediately after the award of a contract that is in excess of **R10 million** (ten million Rands), submit details of such a contract to the DTI for reporting purposes.
- 2.2 The purpose for reporting details of contracts in excess of the amount of R10 million (ten million Rands) is to cater for multiple contracts for the same goods, works or services; renewable contracts and multiple suppliers for the same goods, works or services under the same contract as provided for in paragraphs 1.1.(b) to 1.1. (d) above.
3. **BID SUBMISSIONS AND CONTRACT REPORTING REQUIREMENTS OF BIDDERS AND SUCCESSFUL BIDDERS (CONTRACTORS)**
- 3.1 Bidders are required to sign and submit this Standard Bidding Document (SBD 5) together with the bid on the closing date and time.

3.2 In order to accommodate multiple contracts for the same goods, works or services; renewable contracts and multiple suppliers for the same goods, works or services under the same contract as indicated in sub-paragraphs 1.1 (b) to 1.1 (d) above and to enable the DTI in determining the NIP obligation, successful bidders (contractors) are required, immediately after being officially notified about any successful bid with a value in excess of R10 million (ten million Rands), to contact and furnish the **DTI with the following information:**

- Bid / contract number.
- Description of the goods, works or services.
- Date on which the contract was accepted.
- Name, address and contact details of the government institution.
- Value of the contract.
- Imported content of the contract, if possible.

3.3 The information required in paragraph 3.2 above must be sent to the Department of Trade and Industry, Private Bag X 84, Pretoria, 0001 for the attention of Mr Elias Malapane within five (5) working days after award of the contract. Mr Malapane may be contacted on telephone (012) 394 1401, facsimile (012) 394 2401 or e-mail at Elias@thedti.gov.za for further details about the programme.

4 PROCESSES TO SATISFY THE NIP OBLIGATION

4.1 Once the successful bidder (contractor) has made contact with and furnished the DTI with the information required, the following steps will be followed:

- a. the contractor and the DTI will determine the NIP obligation;
- b. the contractor and the DTI will sign the NIP obligation agreement;
- c. the contractor will submit a performance guarantee to the DTI;
- d. the contractor will submit a business concept for consideration and approval by the DTI;
- e. upon approval of the business concept by the DTI, the contractor will submit detailed business plans outlining the business concepts;
- f. the contractor will implement the business plans; and
- g. the contractor will submit bi-annual progress reports on approved plans to the DTI.

4.2 The NIP obligation agreement is between the DTI and the successful bidder (contractor) and, therefore, does not involve the purchasing institution

Bid number Closing date:.....

Name of bidder.....

Postal address

.....

Signature..... Name (in print).....

Date.....

DECLARATION FOR PROCUREMENT ABOVE R10 MILLION (ALL APPLICABLE TAXES INCLUDED)

For all procurement expected to exceed R10 million (all applicable taxes included), bidders must complete the following questionnaire

- 1 Are you by law required to prepare annual financial statements for auditing?
- 1.1 If yes, submit audited annual financial statements for the past three years or since the date of establishment if established during the past three years.

.....

.....

- 3 Do you have any outstanding undisputed commitments for municipal services towards any Municipality for more than three months or any other service provider in respect of which payment is overdue for more than 30 days?
- 2.1 If no, this serves to certify that the bidder has no undisputed commitments for municipal services towards any municipality for more than three months or other service provider in respect of which payment is overdue for more than 30 days.
- 2.2 If yes, provide particulars.

.....

.....

.....

.....

* Delete if not applicable

- 3 Has any contract been awarded to you by an organ of state during the past five years, including particulars of any material non-compliance or dispute concerning the execution of such contract?

YES / NO

3.1 If yes, furnish particulars

.....

.....

4. Will any portion of goods or services be sourced from outside the Republic, and, if so, what portion and whether any portion of payment from the municipality / municipal entity are expected to be transferred out of the Republic?

YES / NO

4.1 If yes, furnish particulars

.....
.....

CERTIFICATION

**I, THE UNDERSIGNED (NAME) CERTIFY
THAT THE INFORMATION FURNISHED ON THIS DECLARATION FORM IS CORRECT.**

**I ACCEPT THAT THE STATE MAY ACT AGAINST ME SHOULD THIS DECLARATION PROVE TO BE
FALSE.**

.....
Signature

.....
Date

.....
Position

.....
Name

DECLARATION CERTIFICATE FOR LOCAL PRODUCTION AND CONTENT

This Municipal Bidding Document (MBD) must form part of all bids invited. It contains general information and serves as a declaration form for local content (local production and local content are used interchangeably).

Before completing this declaration, bidders must study the General Conditions, Definitions, Directives applicable in respect of Local Content as prescribed in the Preferential Procurement Regulations, 2017 and the South African Bureau of Standards (SABS) approved technical specification number SATS 1286:201x.

1. General Conditions
 - 1.1. Preferential Procurement Regulations, 2017 (Regulation 9. (1) and 9. (3) make provision for the promotion of local production and content.
 - 1.2. Regulation 9.(1) prescribes that in the case of designated sectors, where in the award of bids local production and content is of critical importance, such bids must be advertised with the specific bidding condition that only locally produced goods, services or works or locally manufactured goods, with a stipulated minimum threshold for local production and content will be considered.
 - 1.3. Regulation 9.(3) prescribes that where there is no designated sector, a specific bidding condition may be included, that only locally produced services, works or goods or locally manufactured goods with a stipulated minimum threshold for local production and content, will be considered.
 - 1.4. Where necessary, for bids referred to in paragraphs 1.2 and 1.3 above, a two stage bidding process may be followed, where the first stage involves a minimum threshold for local production and content and the second stage price and B-BBEE.
 - 1.5. A person awarded a contract in relation to a designated sector, may not sub-contract in such a manner that the local production and content of the overall value of the contract is reduced to below the stipulated minimum threshold.
 - 1.6. The local content (LC) as a percentage of the bid price must be calculated in accordance with the SABS approved technical specification number SATS 1286: 201x as follows:

$$LC = 1 - \left(\frac{x}{y} \right) \times 100$$

Where

x imported content
y bid price excluding value added tax (VAT)

Prices referred to in the determination of x must be converted to Rand (ZAR) by using the exchange rate published by the South African Reserve Bank (SARB) at 12:00 on the date, one week (7 calendar days) prior to the closing date of the bid as required in paragraph 4.1 below.

- 1.7. A bid will be disqualified if:
 - The bidder fails to achieve the stipulated minimum threshold for local production and content indicated in paragraph 3 below; and this declaration certificate is not submitted as part of the bid documentation.

2. Definitions

- 2.1. **“bid”** includes advertised competitive bids, written price quotations or proposals;
- 2.2. **“bid price”** price offered by the bidder, excluding value added tax (VAT);
- 2.3. **“contract”** means the agreement that results from the acceptance of a bid by an organ of state;
- 2.4. **“designated sector”** means a sector, sub-sector or industry that has been designated by the Department of Trade and Industry in line with national development and industrial policies for local production, where only locally produced services, works or goods or locally manufactured goods meet the stipulated minimum threshold for local production and content;
- 2.5. **“Duly sign”** means a Declaration Certificate for Local Content that has been signed by the Chief Financial Officer or other legally responsible person nominated in writing by the Chief Executive, or senior member / person with management responsibility (close corporation, partnership or individual).
- 2.6. **“imported content”** means that portion of the bid price represented by the cost of components, parts or materials which have been or are still to be imported (whether by the supplier or its subcontractors) and which costs are inclusive of the costs abroad, plus freight and other direct importation costs, such as landing costs, dock duties, import duty, sales duty or other similar tax or duty at the South African port of entry;
- 2.7. **“local content”** means that portion of the bid price which is not included in the imported content, provided that local manufacture does take place;
- 2.8. **“stipulated minimum threshold”** means that portion of local production and content as determined by the Department of Trade and Industry; and
- 2.9. **“Sub-contract”** means the primary contractor's assigning, leasing, making out work to, or employing another person to support such primary contractor in the execution of part of a project in terms of the contract.

3. The stipulated minimum threshold(s) for local production and content for this bid is/are as follows:

<u>Description of services, works or goods</u>	<u>Stipulated minimum threshold</u>
_____	_____ %
_____	_____ %
_____	_____ %

4. Does any portion of the services, works or goods offered have any imported content?

YES / NO

- 4.1 If yes, the rate(s) of exchange to be used in this bid to calculate the local content as prescribed in paragraph 1.6 of the general conditions must be the rate(s) published by the SARB for the specific currency at 12:00 on the date, one week (7 calendar days) prior to the closing date of the bid.

The relevant rates of exchange information is accessible on www.reservebank.co.za.

Indicate the rate(s) of exchange against the appropriate currency in the table below:

Currency	Rates of exchange
US Dollar	
Pound Sterling	
Euro	
Yen	
Other	

NB: Bidders must submit proof of the SARB rate (s) of exchange used.

LOCAL CONTENT DECLARATION BY CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICER OR OTHER LEGALLY RESPONSIBLE PERSON NOMINATED IN WRITING BY THE CHIEF EXECUTIVE OR SENIOR MEMBER/PERSON WITH MANAGEMENT RESPONSIBILITY (CLOSE CORPORATION, PARTNERSHIP OR INDIVIDUAL)

IN RESPECT OF BID No.

ISSUED BY: (Procurement Authority / Name of Municipality / Municipal Entity):
.....

NB The obligation to complete, duly sign and submit this declaration cannot be transferred to an external authorized representative, auditor or any other third party acting on behalf of the bidder.

I, the undersigned, ... (full names),

do hereby declare, in my capacity as

of(name of bidder entity), the following:

- (a) The facts contained herein are within my own personal knowledge.
- (b) I have satisfied myself that the goods/services/works to be delivered in terms of the above-specified bid comply with the minimum local content requirements as specified in the bid, and as measured in terms of SATS 1286.

- (c) The local content has been calculated using the formula given in clause 3 of SATS 1286, the rates of exchange indicated in paragraph 4.1 above and the following figures:

Bid price, excluding VAT (y)	R
Imported content (x)	R
Stipulated minimum threshold for Local content (paragraph 3 above)	
Local content % as calculated in terms of SATS 1286	

If the bid is for more than one product, a schedule of the local content by product shall be attached.

- (d) I accept that the Procurement Authority / Municipality / Municipal Entity have the right to request that the local content be verified in terms of the requirements of SATS 1286.
- (e) I understand that the awarding of the bid is dependent on the accuracy of the information furnished in this application. I also understand that the submission of incorrect data, or data that are not verifiable as described in SATS 1286, may result in the Procurement Authority / Municipal / Municipal Entity imposing any or all of the remedies as provided for in Regulation 13 of the Preferential Procurement Regulations, 2017 promulgated under the Policy Framework Act (PPPFA), 2000 (Act No. 5 of 2000).

SIGNATURE: _____

DATE: _____

WITNESS No. 1 _____

DATE: _____

WITNESS No. 2 _____

DATE: _____

CERTIFICATE OF INDEPENDENT BID DETERMINATION

- 1 This Municipal Bidding Document (MBD) must form part of all bids¹ invited.

- 2 Section 4 (1) (b) (iii) of the Competition Act No. 89 of 1998, as amended, prohibits an agreement between, or concerted practice by, firms, or a decision by an association of firms, if it is between parties in a horizontal relationship and if it involves collusive bidding (or bid rigging).² Collusive bidding is a *pe se* prohibition meaning that it cannot be justified under any grounds.

- 3 Municipal Supply Regulation 38 (1) prescribes that a supply chain management policy must provide measures for the combating of abuse of the supply chain management system, and must enable the accounting officer, among others, to:
 - a. take all reasonable steps to prevent such abuse;
 - b. reject the bid of any bidder if that bidder or any of its directors has abused the supply chain management system of the municipality or municipal entity or has committed any improper conduct in relation to such system; and
 - c. cancel a contract awarded to a person if the person committed any corrupt or fraudulent act during the bidding process or the execution of the contract.

- 4 This MBD serves as a certificate of declaration that would be used by institutions to ensure that, when bids are considered, reasonable steps are taken to prevent any form of bid-rigging.

- 5 In order to give effect to the above, the attached Certificate of Bid Determination (MBD 9) must be completed and submitted with the bid:

¹ Includes price quotations, advertised competitive bids, limited bids and proposals.

² Bid rigging (or collusive bidding) occurs when businesses, that would otherwise be expected to compete, secretly conspire to raise prices or lower the quality of goods and / or services for purchasers who wish to acquire goods and / or services through a bidding process. Bid rigging is, therefore, an agreement between competitors not to compete.

CERTIFICATE OF INDEPENDENT BID DETERMINATION

I, the undersigned, in submitting the accompanying bid:

(Bid Number and Description)

in response to the invitation for the bid made by:

(Name of Municipality / Municipal Entity)

do hereby make the following statements that I certify to be true and complete in every respect:

I certify, on behalf of: _____ that:

(Name of Bidder)

1. I have read and I understand the contents of this Certificate;
2. I understand that the accompanying bid will be disqualified if this Certificate is found not to be true and complete in every respect;
3. I am authorized by the bidder to sign this Certificate, and to submit the accompanying bid, on behalf of the bidder;
4. Each person whose signature appears on the accompanying bid has been authorized by the bidder to determine the terms of, and to sign, the bid, on behalf of the bidder;
5. For the purposes of this Certificate and the accompanying bid, I understand that the word "competitor" shall include any individual or organization, other than the bidder, whether or not affiliated with the bidder, who:
 - (a) has been requested to submit a bid in response to this bid invitation;
 - (b) could potentially submit a bid in response to this bid invitation, based on their qualifications, abilities or experience; and
 - (c) provides the same goods and services as the bidder and/or is in the same line of business as the bidder
6. The bidder has arrived at the accompanying bid independently from, and without consultation, communication, agreement or arrangement with any competitor. However, communication between partners in a joint venture or consortium³ will not be construed as collusive bidding.
7. In particular, without limiting the generality of paragraphs 6 above, there has been no consultation, communication, agreement or arrangement with any competitor regarding:
 - (a) prices;
 - (b) geographical area where product or service will be rendered (market allocation)
 - (c) methods, factors or formulas used to calculate prices;
 - (d) the intention or decision to submit or not to submit, a bid;
 - (e) the submission of a bid which does not meet the specifications and conditions of the bid; or
 - (f) bidding with the intention not to win the bid.

8. In addition, there have been no consultations, communications, agreements or arrangements with any competitor regarding the quality, quantity, specifications and conditions or delivery particulars of the products or services to which this bid invitation relates.
9. The terms of the accompanying bid have not been, and will not be, disclosed by the bidder, directly or indirectly, to any competitor, prior to the date and time of the official bid opening or of the awarding of the contract.

³ Joint venture or Consortium means an association of persons for the purpose of combining their expertise, property, capital, efforts, skill and knowledge in an activity for the execution of a contract.

10. I am aware that, in addition and without prejudice to any other remedy provided to combat any restrictive practices related to bids and contracts, bids that are suspicious will be reported to the Competition Commission for investigation and possible imposition of administrative penalties in terms of section 59 of the Competition Act No 89 of 1998 and or may be reported to the National Prosecuting Authority (NPA) for criminal investigation and or may be restricted from conducting business with the public sector for a period not exceeding ten (10) years in terms of the Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act No 12 of 2004 or any other applicable legislation.

.....
Signature

.....
Date

.....
Position

.....
Name of Bidder

Compliance with OHSA (Act 85 of 1993)

Bidders are required to satisfy the Employer and the Engineer as to their ability and available resources to comply with the above by answering the following questions and providing the relevant information required below.

1. Is the Contractor familiar with the OHSA (ACT 85 of 1993) and its Regulations?		YES	/	NO
2. Who will prepare the Contractor's Health and Safety Plan? (Provide a copy of the person/s curriculum vitae/s or company profile).				
3. Does the Contractor have a health and safety policy? (If yes, provide a copy). How is this policy communicated to all employees?		YES	/	NO
4. Does the Contractor keep records of safety aspects of each construction site? If yes, what records are kept?		YES	/	NO
5. Does the Contractor conduct monthly safety meetings? If yes, who is the chairperson of the meeting, and who attend these meetings?		YES	/	NO
6. Does the Contractor have a safety officer in his employment, responsible for the overall safety of his company? If yes, please explain his duties and provide a copy of his CV.		YES	/	NO
7. Does the Contractor have trained first aid employees? If yes, indicate, who.		YES	/	NO
8. Does the Contractor have a safety induction-training programme in place? (If yes, provide a copy)		YES	/	NO

Signature of Bidder:

Date:

Day work Schedule

This Day work Schedule shall be used for the valuation of any additional or substituted work which cannot conveniently be valued at the rates and prices submitted in the schedule of quantities.

In respect of labour and materials used in the additional or substituted work not covered in the Day work Schedule the Contractor shall be paid the actual cost plus the percentage allowance stated in the schedule of quantities.

The Tenderer shall quote hereunder rates which shall apply for payment purposes if the Engineer orders additional or substituted work to be carried out on a day work basis and shall therefore be in accordance with the requirements of clause 37(2) of the General Conditions of Contract.

1. LABOUR AND MATERIALS

Rates and prices entered in the schedule shall be held to allow for net cost of labour and materials delivered to site respectively with the percentage allowances stated in the schedule of quantities.

2. PLANT AND EQUIPMENT

The Tenderers shall list all major items of plant and equipment to be used on the works and which may be required for use on day works. The proposed hire rates of these items shall be entered against each type of machine, such rates to include for all relevant costs of plant hire inclusive of fuels and lubricants but exclusive of labour charges for the operators, which will be paid for under sub-clause (1) above.

The rates for plant items not listed in the schedule will be the ruling plant hire rates, inclusive of fuels and lubricants but exclusive of labour charges for the operators, inclusive of a 7,5% handling charge. It is therefore in the Tenderers interest to ensure that the list is complete.

Should there be insufficient space on the pages provided; the Bidder shall add further pages as required.

THE RATES FOR THE PLANT AND EQUIPMENT MENTIONED IN THE SCHEDULE SHALL BE FILLED IN FOR THE ITEMS REQUESTED. SHOULD AN ITEM BE OMITTED IT SHALL BE DEEMED TO HAVE BEEN INCLUDED IN THE OTHER DAYWORKS RATES.

A. LABOUR

DESIGNATION		RATE	
		R	C
Artisans	per hour		
Artisan Aid	per hour		
Plant Operators	per hour		
Truck Drivers	per hour		
Labour - unskilled	per hour		
- semi-skilled	per hour		
- skilled	per hour		

B. MATERIALS

DESIGNATION		RATE	
		R	C

C. TRANSPORT

DESIGNATION	RATE	
	R	C
Grader (140G or equivalent)		
Tipper Truck (6-10m ³)		
Water Tanker		
Excavator (20 Ton minimum)		
TLB (4x4)		

D. PLANT AND EQUIPMENT

[illegible]

*Only applicable on authority of the Engineer

POLOKWANE MUNICIPALITY

BID NUMBER: PM21/2021

**BID DESCRIPTION: UPGRADING OF INTERNAL STREETS IN WESTERNBURG (RDP SECTION)
- MULTI YEAR PROJECT**

PART C1: AGREEMENTS AND CONTRACT DATA

C1.1: FORM OF OFFER AND ACCEPTANCE

C1.2: CONTRACT DATA

C1.3: FORM FOR PERFORMANCE GUARANTEE

C1.4: FORM FOR RETENTION MONEY GUARANTEE

**C1.5: AGREEMENT IN TERMS OF SECTION 37(2) OF THE OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH AND
SAFETY ACT No 85 OF 1993**

C1.6: FORM FOR ADJUDICATORS AGREEMENT

POLOKWANE MUNICIPALITY

BID NUMBER: PM21/2021
BID DESCRIPTION: UPGRADING OF INTERNAL STREETS IN WESTERNBURG (RDP SECTION)
- MULTI YEAR PROJECT

C1.1 Form of Offer and Acceptance

Offer

The Employer, identified in the Acceptance signature block, has solicited offers to enter into a contract for the procurement of construction works viz.:

Project Description: UPGRADING OF INTERNAL STREETS IN WESTERNBURG (RDP SECTION) - MULTI YEAR PROJECT

Contract Number: PM21/2021

The Bidder, identified in the Offer signature block, has examined the documents listed in the Tender Data and addenda thereto as listed in the Tender Schedules, and by submitting this offer has accepted the Conditions of Tender.

By the representative of the Bidder, deemed to be duly authorized, signing this part of this Form of Offer and Acceptance, the Bidder offers to perform all of the obligations and liabilities of the Contractor under the Contract including compliance with all its terms and conditions according to their true intent and meaning for an amount to be determined in accordance with the Conditions of Contract identified in the Contract Data.

The offered total of the prices inclusive of value-added-tax is

.....
..... (amount in words);

R..... (amount in figures)

This Offer may be accepted by the Employer by signing the Acceptance part of this Form of Offer and Acceptance and returning one copy of this document to the Bidder before the end of the period of validity stated in the Tender Data, whereupon the Bidder becomes the party named as the Contractor in terms of the Conditions of Contract identified in the Contract Data.

Signature(s)

Print Name(s)

Capacity

For the Tenderer

.....
(Name and address of Tenderer Organization)

Signature of witness Date:

Print Name

Important Note

This page to be duly completed by the Bidder before submitting the Tender.

ACCEPTANCE

By signing this part of this Form of Offer and Acceptance, the Employer accepts the Bidder's Offer. In consideration thereof, the Employer shall pay the Contractor the amount due in accordance with the Conditions of Contract identified in the Contract Data. Acceptance of the Bidder's Offer shall form an agreement between the Employer and the Bidder upon the terms and conditions contained in this Agreement and in the Contract that is the subject of this Agreement.

The terms of the contract are contained in

Part 1 : Agreements and Contract Data (which include this Agreement)

Part 2 : Pricing Data

Part 3 : Scope of Work

Part 4 : Site Information

and drawings and documents or parts thereof, which may be incorporated by reference into parts 1 to 4 above.

Deviations from and amendments to the documents listed in the Tender Data and any addenda thereto, as listed in the Tender Schedules, as well as any changes to the terms of the Offer agreed by the Bidder and the Employer during this process of offer and acceptance, are contained in the Schedule of Deviations attached to and forming part of this Agreement. No amendments to or deviations from said documents are valid unless contained in this Schedule, which shall be signed by the authorized representative(s) of both parties.

The Bidder shall, within 7 days of receiving a completed copy of this Agreement (including the Schedule of Deviations, if any), contact the Employer's Agent (whose details are given in the Contract Data) to arrange the delivery of any guarantees, proof of insurance and any other documentation to be provided in terms of the Conditions of Contract identified in the Contract Data. Failure to fulfil any of the obligations in accordance with those terms shall constitute a repudiation of this Agreement.

Notwithstanding anything contained herein, this Agreement comes into effect on the date when the Bidder receives one fully completed copy of this original document, including the Schedule of Deviations (if any). Such date should be confirmed in a manner that c and b read, copied and recorded and shall be accepted by the contracting parties as the Commencement Date. This agreement shall constitute a binding contract between the parties.

Signature(s)

Print Name(s)

Capacity

For the Tenderer

.....
(Name and address of Employer Organization)

Signature of witness Date:

Print Name

SCHEDULE OF DEVIATIONS

The extent of deviations from the tender documents issued by the Employer before the tender closing date is limited to those permitted in terms of the Conditions of Tender.

A bidder's covering letter shall not be included in the final contract document. Should any matter in such letter, which constitutes a deviation as aforesaid, be the subject of agreements reached during the process of offer and acceptance, the outcome of such agreement shall be recorded here.

Any other matter arising from the process of offer and acceptance either as a confirmation, clarification or change to the tender documents, and which it is agreed by the Parties becomes an obligation of the contract, shall also be recorded here.

Any change or addition to the tender documents arising from the above agreements and recorded here shall also be incorporated into the final Contract Document.

3.1	Subject	.....
	Details	.....
3.2	Subject	.....
	Details	.....
3.3	Subject	.....
	Details	.....

By the duly authorized representatives signing this Schedule of Deviations, the Employer and the Contractor agree to and accept the foregoing Schedule of Deviations as the only deviations from and amendments to the documents listed in the Tender Data and addenda thereto as listed in the Tender Schedules, as well as any confirmation, clarification or changes to the terms of the offer agreed by the Contractor and the Employer in concluding this process of offer and acceptance; in witness thereof the parties hereto have caused this agreement to be executed. It is expressly agreed that no other matter whether in writing, oral communication or implied during the period between the issue of the tender documents and the receipt by the Contractor of a completed signed copy of this Agreement shall have any meaning or effect in the contract between the parties arising from this Agreement.

Signed by:	Signed by:
Print Name:	Print Name:
Address:	Address:
for and on behalf of the Employer in the presence of	For and on behalf of the Contractor in the presence of
Witness:	Witness:
Print Name:	Print Name:
Date:	Date:

POLOKWANE MUNICIPALITY

BID NUMBER: PM21/2021
BID DESCRIPTION: UPGRADING OF INTERNAL STREETS IN WESTERNBURG (RDP SECTION)
- MULTI YEAR PROJECT

C.1.2 Contract Data

CONTENTS

C.1.2.1 Part 1: Data provided by the Employer

C.1.2.1.1 Conditions of Contract

C.1.2.1.2 Contract-specific Data

C.1.2.1.2.1 Compulsory Data

C.1.2.1.2.2 Variations to the General Conditions of Contract

C.1.2.1.2.3 Additional clauses to the General Conditions of Contract

C.1.2.1 Part 1: Data provided by the Employer

C.1.2.1.1 Conditions of Contract

The Conditions of Contract are:

- the “General Conditions of Contract” as they appear in the commercially-available publication “General Conditions of Contract for Construction Works, Third Edition, 2015”, hereinafter referred to as “GCC 2015”; and
- specific data as contained in this Contract Data.

Each party to the Contract shall purchase its own copy of the GCC 2015 that applies to this Contract, available from its publisher:

South African Institution of Civil Engineering
Private Bag X200
Halfway House
1685
South Africa

Tel +27 (0)11 805 5947

The following Notes apply:

Note 1

The GCC 2015 makes several references to the Contract Data.

Each item of data below is cross-referenced to the clause in the Conditions of Contract to which it applies. Notwithstanding anything specified to the contrary, the Contract Data shall take precedence in the interpretation of any ambiguity or inconsistency between it and the GCC 2015.

The documents forming the Contract are to be taken as mutually explanatory of one another. For the purpose of interpretation, the priority of the documents shall be in accordance with the following order of precedence:

- (a) the Form of Offer and Acceptance.
- (b) amendments to the General Conditions of Contract within the Contract Data.
- (c) additional conditions to the General Conditions of Contract within the Contract Data.
- (d) corrigenda to the General Conditions of Contract.
- (e) the General Conditions of Contract.
- (f) the Specifications, Drawings, Schedules and other documents forming part of the Contract (in that order) contained in the Scope of Work and the Site Information.

If any ambiguity or discrepancy is found in the documents, the Engineer needs to be contacted to issue any necessary clarification or instruction.

Note 2

Certain pro-forma forms and pro-forma agreements contained in the GCC 2015 have been adapted for this particular contract. Those pro-forma forms and pro-forma agreements contained in the GCC 2015 do not apply where replaced by similar pro-forma forms and pro-forma agreements in this document.

C.1.2.1.2 Contract-specific Data

The following contract-specific data, referring to the General Conditions of Contract, are applicable to this Contract:

C.1.2.1.2.1 Compulsory Data

Clause	Data
1.1.1.13	The Defects Liability Period is 12 months
1.1.1.14	The time for achieving Practical Completion is 05 months
1.1.1.15	The name of the Employer is Polokwane Municipality
1.1.1.26	The Pricing Strategy of a Re-measurement Contract shall apply
1.2.1.2	The address of the Employer is: Physical address: Civic Centre Landdros Mare Street Polokwane City Postal address: PO Box 111 Polokwane 0700 e-mail address: mapula@polokwane.gov.za Contact numbers: Corporate: 015 023 5346 Direct: 015 023 5335
1.1.1.16	The name of the Employer's Agent is: Banareng Project Managers
1.2.1.2	The address of the Employer's Agent is: Physical address: Suite 16 Ficus Park 15 Pierre Street Bendor Polokwane 0699 Postal Address: P.O. Box 2158 Faerie Glen Pretoria 0042 E-mail: info@baranengpm.co.za Contact numbers: Corporate: 015 590 1518 Mobile: 081 564 9814 Fax: N/A

Clause	Data			
3.1.3	The Engineer shall obtain the specific approval of the Employer before executing any of his functions or duties according to the following table:			
	GCC Clause No	Description	Requires EWA*	Delegated to ER*
	3.2.1	Employer's Agent Representative's appointment and termination	Y	
	3.2.4	Employer's Agent Representative acting on Employer's Agent behalf	Y	
	4.5.4	Payment for notices and fees	Y	
	4.7.1	Fossils, etc. on Site	Y	
	5.7.2	Work at night	Y	
	5.7.3	Acceleration of rate of progress	Y	
	5.7.3	Payment for acceleration	Y	
	5.9.1	Instructions and drawings on Commencement Date		Y
	5.11.1	Suspension of the Works		Y
	5.11.3	Proceeding with Works after suspension	Y	
	5.12.4	Acceleration instead of extension of time	Y	
	5.13.2	Reduction of penalty		Y
	6.3.1	Variation orders	Y	
	GCC Clause No	Description	Requires EWA*	Delegated to ER*
	6.3.2.1	Confirmation of a Variation Order	Y	
	6.4.1.4	Day-works as a Variation Order	Y	
	6.5.2	Materials for day-works	Y	
	6.8.4	Costs due to changes in legislation	Y	
	6.11.1	Variations exceeding 20%		Y
	8.2.2.2	Damage due to excepted risks		Y
	10.1.5	Consultation on Contractor's claim	Y	Y
	10.1.5	Ruling on Contractor's claim	Y	N
	*The following abbreviations apply: ER Employer's Agent Representative EWA Employer's Agent Written Action N No NA Not Applicable Y Yes			
3.1.4	Delete this clause.			

Clause	Data
4.9.1	The Contractor shall deliver to the Employer's Agent, on a monthly basis, a detailed inventory of Construction Equipment kept on Site, full particulars given for each day of the month. Distinction shall be made between Owned Equipment and Hired Equipment as well as Equipment in working order and Equipment out of order. Such inventory shall be submitted by the seventh day of the month following the month to be reported.
4.10.2	The Contractor shall deliver to the Employer's Agent, on a monthly basis, a return in detail of supervisory staff and the number of categorized classes of labour employed each day for the said period by the Contractor for execution of the Contract. Such return shall be submitted by the seventh day of the month following the month to be reported.
5.3.1	The documentation required before commencement with carrying Works execution are: • Health and Safety Plan (Refer to Clause 4.3) • A signed Agreement between the Employer and the Contractor for the Works to be completed by the Contractor in terms of the provisions of Section 37(2) of the Occupational Health and Safety Act (Act No.85 of 1993) and the Construction Regulations promulgated thereunder (Refer to Clause 4.3). • Proof of payment to the Employer, that the Contractor has paid all contributions required in terms of the Compensation for Occupational Injuries and Diseases Act, No 130 of 1993 (Refer to Clause 4.3). • Initial Programme of Works (Refer to Clause 5.6). • Security (Refer to Clause 6.2). • Insurance (Refer to Clause 8.6).
5.3.2	The time to submit the documentation required before commencement with Works execution is 14 Days .
5.4.2	The access and possession of Site shall not be exclusive to the Contractor but shall be as set out elsewhere in the Contract.
5.8.1	The non-working Days are Sundays. The special non-working Days are: Statutory public holidays; and All annual year-end shutdown periods as recommended by the South African Federation of Civil Engineering Contractors (SAFCEC), and which commence after the Commencement Date and which commence before the Due Completion Date.
5.13.1	The penalty for failing to complete the Works is 0,1 percent of contract price per calendar day.
5.16.3	The latent defect period is 10 years, commencing on the Day after the date of certification of Practical Completion.
6.5.1.2.3	The percentage allowance to cover overhead charges is: 50 per cent for labour; and 15 per cent for materials.

Clause	Data
6.8.2	Contract Price Adjustment: The contract shall be subject to Contract Price Adjustment. The value of the certificates issued shall be adjusted in accordance with the Contract Price Adjustment Schedule included in the General Conditions of Contract. The value of “x” is 0.15 The values of the coefficients are: a = 0.25 Labour b = 0.3 Contractor’s equipment c = 0.35 Material d = 0.1 Fuel The Province wherein the larger part of the Site is located in Polokwane. The applicable industry for the Producer Price Index for material is Diesel The area for the Producer Price Index for fuel is Example Fuel index area The base month is:
6.10.1.5	The percentage advance on materials not yet built into the Permanent Works is 80%. Proof of ownership is required.
6.10.3	The limit of retention money is 10% of the value of the Contract Price. A Retention Money Guarantee of 50% of the paid retention monies is compulsory at the completion of the project. A penalty will be applied for non-delivery of the Retention Money Guarantee as required. The penalty will be 10% of the value of the completion Retention Money Amount per calendar month for late delivery of the said Retention Money Guarantee.
8.6.1.1.2	The value of Plant and materials supplied by the Employer to be included in the insurance sum is nil .
8.6.1.1.3	The amount to cover professional fees for repairing damage and loss to be included in the insurance sum is a maximum of 5% (five percent) of the Contract Sum.
8.6.1.3	The limit of indemnity for liability insurance is equal to the contract amount.
10.5.1	Dispute resolution shall be by standing adjudication, use GCC 2015, Appendix 5.
10.7.1	The determination of disputes shall be by arbitration.

C.1.2.1.2.2 Variations to the General Conditions of Contract

Clause	Data
1.1.1.16	Employer's Agent Add the following after the first paragraph: "Employer's Agent shall have the same meaning and be synonymous with Engineer/engineer throughout the Contract document."
2.5.1	Cession <i>Amend Clause 2.5.1 as follows:</i> <i>Delete the words "without the written consent of the other"</i>
5.3.3	Time to instruct commencement of the Works Add the following to Clause 5.3.3 after the last sentence: "The Contractor shall not commence working until they have an approved project specific health and safety plan in terms of the Occupational Health and Safety Act, 1993: Construction Regulations, 2014 and complied with the initial requirements thereof."
5.14.1	Practical Completion Replace the last sentence of the second paragraph: "Should the Employer's Agent ... on expiry of 14 days." with the following: "Should the Employer's Agent not issue such a list within 14 days, Practical Completion shall be deemed to have been achieved on the said fourteenth day."
5.14.2	Issue of Certificate of Practical Completion Replace "the Employer's Agent" in the second and third lines with the following: ", the Contractor shall notify the Employer's Agent, who shall inspect the Works and the Employer's Agent"
5.14.4	Certificate of Completion Replace "the Employer's Agent" in the third line of the first paragraph with: ", the Contractor shall notify the Employer's Agent, who shall inspect the works and the Employer's Agent"
5.14.5.1	Consequences of Completion <i>Amend Clause 5.14.5.1 as follows:</i> <i>In the second line, substitute the word 'Guarantor' with 'Contractor'.</i>

Clause	Data
6.2	Security <i>Replace Sub-Clauses 6.2.1 and 6.2.2 with:</i> “The Contractor shall deliver to the Employer within such time as may be stated in the Contract Data, a Demand Guarantee, of an Insurance Company registered in terms of the Short-term Insurance Act (Act 53 of 1998) or of a registered Commercial Bank, in a sum equal to the amount stated in the Contract Data. The Demand Guarantee shall be issued by an entity subject to the approved of the Employer, and shall conform in all respects to the format contained in the Contract Data. The security to be provided by the Contractor shall be a Demand Guarantee of 10% of the Contract Sum. Wherever a joint venture constitutes the contracting party, the Demand Guarantee shall be issued on behalf of the joint venture. Failure to produce an acceptable Demand Guarantee within the period stated in the Contract Data, is a fundamental breach of Contract, entitling the Employer to cancel the Contract by due notice in terms of Clause 9.2 with specific reference to Sub-clause 9.2.2 as amended in the Contract Data.”
6.3.1	Variations <i>Amend Clause 6.3.1, as follows:</i> <i>In the first paragraph, third line, after the words "or for any reason appropriate", add the phrase</i> <i>", including the limiting of contract expenditure so as not to exceed the Employer's budgeted project funding, "</i> <i>Add the following phrase to the last paragraph of Clause 6.3.1.6, after the words "ascertaining the amount of the Contract Price":</i> <i>", and no such variation shall give reason for consideration of any claim in terms of Clause 6.11."</i>
6.3.2	Orders for Variations to be in writing Omit the words “Provided that” under Clause 6.3.2 and omit Clause 6.3.2.1.
6.9.2	Definition of “materials” <i>Amend Clause 6.9.2, as follows:</i> <i>Substitute the word 'plant' with 'Plant'.</i>
6.10.1	Interim Payments <i>Amend Clause 6.9.2, as follows:</i> <i>In the third line, add the words, 'not yet' before the words 'built into'</i>
6.10.4	Delivery, dissatisfaction with and payment of payment certificate Replace ‘28 days’ in the seventh line with ‘35 days’.
6.10.5	Payment of retention money <i>Amend Clause 6.10.5 as follows:</i> <i>In the second line, add the words ‘, if any,’ after the words ‘Defects Liability Period’</i>

Clause	Data
6.10.6	Set-off and delayed payments <i>Amend Clause 6.10.6.2 as follows:</i> <i>Delete the words 'simple interest' and substitute with the words 'interest compounded monthly'.</i> <i>Delete the words 'Contractor's Bank' and substitute with the words 'Employer's Bank'</i>
6.11	Variations exceeding 15 per cent <i>Replace the marginal heading with:</i> "Variations exceeding 20 per cent" <i>Replace "15 per cent" with "20 per cent" in the text of this Sub-Clause</i>
7.4.4	Cost of test specimens and tests <i>Amend Clause 7.4.4.2 as follows:</i> In the <u>second</u> line of paragraph two, add the words '<i>the requirements of</i>' before the words '<i>the Contract</i>'
7.8.2	Cost of making good of defects <i>Amend Clause 7.8.2.1 as follows:</i> <i>In the first line, correct the spelling of 'therefore'</i>
8.1.3	Excessive loads and traffic In the third line, add a comma after the word 'Site' as follows: '<i>...in the vicinity of the Site, from...</i>'.
8.3.1	Excepted risks <i>Amend Clause 8.3.1.12 as follows:</i> <i>In the second line, delete the words 'Employer or any of their' and substitute with 'or any of its'.</i>
8.6.6	Contractor to produce proof of payment "The Contractor shall before commencement of the Works produce to the Employer's Agent: 8.6.6.1 The policies by which the insurances are effected, 8.6.6.2 Proof that due payment of all premiums there under, covering the full required period has been made, and 8.6.6.3 Proof of continuity of the policies for the required period. Should, during the currency of the Contract, the required period of insurance be extended for any reason, the Contractor shall timeously extend (so as to maintain) the said insurances for the full extended duration. The Employer's Agent shall be empowered to withhold all payment certificates until the Contractor has complied with his obligations in terms of this Clause 8.6.6."

Clause	Data
8.6.7	Remedy on Contractor's failure to insure <i>Delete sub-clause 8.6.7 and substitute with:</i> "Failure on the part of the Contractor to effect and keep in force any of the insurances referred to in Clause 8.6.1 and its sub-clauses, is a fundamental breach of Contract, entitling the Employer to cancel the Contract by due notice in terms of Clause 9.2 and with specific reference to sub-clause 9.2.2, as amended in the Contract Data."
9.1.2	State of emergency <i>In the <u>fourth</u> line, delete the words 'supply of' and substitute with 'availability of'.</i>
9.2	Termination by Employer <i>Delete the contents of Clause 9.2 and substitute with:</i> "9.2.1 The Employer may terminate the Contract by written notice to the Contractor if: 9.2.1.1 Sequestration of the Contractor's estate is ordered by a Court with due jurisdiction, or 9.2.1.2 The Contractor publishes a notice of surrender or presents a petition for the surrender of his estate as insolvent, or makes a compromise with his creditors, or assigns in favour of his creditors, or agrees to carry out the Contract under the supervision of a committee representing his creditors, or (being a company) goes into liquidation, whether provisionally or finally (other than a voluntary liquidation for the purpose of amalgamation or reconstruction), or if the Contractor assigns the Contract without having first obtained the Employer's consent in writing, or if execution is levied on his goods, or 9.2.1.3 The Contractor, or anyone on his behalf, or in his employ, offers to any person in the employ of the Employer or the Employer's Agent, a gratuity or reward or commission, or 9.2.1.4 The Contractor furnished materially inaccurate information in his Tender, which had a bearing on the award of the Contract, or 9.2.1.5 The Contractor has abandoned the Contract. 9.2.2 If the Contractor: 9.2.2.1 Has failed to commence the Works in terms of Clause 10 hereof, or has suspended the progress of the Works for fourteen (14) days after receiving from the Engineer written notice to proceed, or 9.2.2.2 Has failed to provide the Guarantee in terms of Clause 7 within the time stipulated in the Contract Data, or 9.2.2.3 Has failed to proceed with the Works with due diligence, or 9.2.2.4 Has failed to remove materials from the Site or to pull down and replace work within fourteen (14) days after receiving from the Employer's Agent written notice that the said materials or work have been condemned and rejected by the Employer's Agent in terms of these conditions, or 9.2.2.5 Is not executing the Works in accordance with the Contract, or is neglecting to carry out his obligations under the Contract, or 9.2.2.6 Has, to the detriment of good workmanship or in defiance of the Employer's Agent instructions to the contrary, sublet any part of the Contract, or

Clause	Data
	9.2.2.7 Has assigned the Contract or any part thereof without the Employer's consent in writing, then the Employer may give the Contractor 14 days' notice to rectify the default, and if the Contractor fails to rectify the default in said 14 days, then, without further notice, notify the Contractor in writing of the termination of the Contract and expel the Contractor and order the Contractor to vacate the site within 24 hours of issue of the Notice of Termination and to hand the Site over to the Employer, and the Employer may then enter upon the Site and the Works without affecting the rights and powers conferred on the Employer or the Employer's Agent by the Contract and the Employer may himself complete the Works or may employ another contractor to complete the Works, and the Employer or such other contractor may use for such completion so much of the Construction Equipment, Temporary Works and materials brought onto the Site by the Contractor as the Employer may think proper, and the Employer may at any time sell any of the said Construction Equipment, Temporary Works and unused materials and apply the proceeds of sale towards payment of any sums that may be due or become due to the Employer by the Contractor under the Contract. In such circumstances the Contractor shall forthwith vacate the Site and shall not be entitled to remain on the Site on the grounds that he is entitled to do so on a right of retention until amounts due to him have been paid, neither will the Contractor be entitled to any further payments in terms of this Contract.
	9.2.3 If the Contractor, having been given notice to rectify a default in terms of 9.2.2 above, rectifies said default, but later repeats the same or substantially the same default, then the Employer may notify the Contractor of the immediate termination of the Contract, and proceed as stated in the paragraph following the word 'writing' in Clause 9.2.2.7 above.
	9.2.4 Should the amounts that the Employer must pay to complete the Works, exceed the sum that would have been payable to the Contractor on due completion by him, then the Contractor shall upon demand pay to the Employer the difference, and it shall be deemed a debt due by the Contractor to the Employer and shall be recoverable accordingly. Provided that should the Contractor on demand not pay the amount of such excess to the Employer, such sum may be determined and deducted by the Employer from any sum due to or that may become due to the Contractor under this or any previous or subsequent contract between the Contractor and the Employer."

C.1.2.1.2.3 Additional clauses to the General Conditions of Contract:

Clause	Data
1.1	Definitions <i>Add the following at the end of Sub-Clause 1.1.1:</i> 1.1.1.35 “Client”, as used in the Occupational Health and Safety Act - Construction Regulations, means Employer. 1.1.1.36 “Principal Contractor”, as used in the Occupational Health and Safety Act - Construction Regulations, means Contractor.
4.12	Contractor’s superintendence <i>Add the following sub-clause 4.12.4 to Clause 4.12:</i> “Where a form is included in the Contract Data for this purpose, the Tenderer shall fill in the name of the person he proposes to entrust with the post of Contractor’s Site Agent on this Contract in the space provided therefore. Previous experience of this person on work of a similar nature during the past five (5) years is to be entered on the form. The Contractor’s Site Agent shall be on Site at all times when work is being performed. The person shall be subject to approval of the Employer’s Agent in writing and shall not be replaced or removed from Site without the written approval of the Employer’s Agent.”
5.6	Programme <i>Add the following sub-clause 5.6.6 to Clause 5.6:</i> “Failure on the part of the Contractor to deliver to the Engineer, the • programme of the Works in terms of Clause 5.6.1 and • supporting documents in terms of Clause 5.6.2 Within the period stated in the Contract Data, shall be sufficient cause for the Engineer to retain 25 per centum of the value of the Fixed Charge and Value-related items in assessment of amounts due to the Contractor, until the Contractor has submitted aforementioned first Programme of the Works and Supporting Documents”.
5.9.7	Employer’s Agent to approve Contractor’s Designs and Drawings <i>Add the following sub-clause 5.6.6 to Clause 5.6:</i> “All designs, calculations, drawings and operation and maintenance manuals shall be fully endorsed by a third party registered engineer, accomplished in such specific field of practice and the cost thereof shall be borne solely by the Contractor. Once the alternative design has been approved, the Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless the Employer’s Agent, the Employer, their agents and assigns, against all claims howsoever arising out of the said design, whether in contract or delict”.

Clause	Data
5.11	Suspension of the Works <i>Add the following sub-clause 5.11.4 to Clause 5.11:</i> “If the Contractor does not receive from the Employer the amount due under an Interim Payment Certificate within 28 days after expiry of the time stated in sub-clause 6.10.4 within which payment is to be made (except for deductions in accordance with sub-clauses 6.10.1.6 and 6.10.1.7), the Contractor may, after giving 14 days’ notice to the Employer, suspend the progress of the Works. The Contractor’s action shall not prejudice his entitlements to a claim in terms of Clause 10.1 and to cancellation of the Contract in terms of Clause 9.3. If the Contractor subsequently receives full payment of the amount due under such Interim Payment Certificate before giving a notice of cancellation of the Contract, the Contractor shall resume normal working as soon as is reasonably practicable.”
5.12	Extension of Time for Practical Completion <i>Add the following at the end of Sub-Clause 5.12.2.2:</i> “The extension of time to be allowed due to abnormal rainfall shall be calculated separately for each calendar month or part thereof in accordance with the following formula: $V = (Nw - Nn) + \frac{Rw - Rn}{x}$ where V = Extension of time in calendar days for the calendar month under consideration Nw = Actual number of days during the calendar month on which a rainfall of 10 mm or more has been recorded Nn = Average number of days for the calendar month on which a rainfall of 10 mm or more has been recorded, as derived from existing rainfall records Rw = Actual recorded rainfall for the calendar month Rn = Average rainfall for the calendar month, as derived from existing rainfall records x = 20
	The rainfall records which shall provisionally be accepted for calculation purposes are: Based on records taken at: Rainfall Station: Polokwane Years of record: 2006 – 2016

Clause	Data																																																																																																																																																																																																																																										
	Table 1 – RAINFALL RECORDS FOR PERIOD: 2006 – 2016 RAINFALL STATION: Polokwane Lat: 23.8570 Lon: 29.451 Height 1226m Average No of Days with Rainfall exceeding 10mm: 9.8 days/year Average Rainfall: 488.6mm/year station no: 0677802BX <table><tr><td>MON</td><td>AVE</td><td>ST</td><td>N DAY</td><td>NUM</td><td>1</td><td>5.1</td><td>10.1</td><td>20.1</td><td>50.1</td><td>100.1</td><td>MAX R</td><td>MAX RAIN</td></tr><tr><td>MON</td><td></td><td>DEV</td><td>RAIN</td><td>MON</td><td>5</td><td>10</td><td>20</td><td>50</td><td>100</td><td>900</td><td>DAY</td><td>DATE</td></tr><tr><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr><tr><td>MON</td><td>AVE</td><td>ST</td><td>N DAY</td><td>NUM</td><td>1</td><td>5.1</td><td>10.1</td><td>20.1</td><td>50.1</td><td>100.1</td><td>MAX R</td><td>MAX RAIN</td></tr><tr><td>MON</td><td></td><td>DEV</td><td>RAIN</td><td>MON</td><td>5</td><td>10</td><td>20</td><td>50</td><td>100</td><td>900</td><td>DAY</td><td>DATE</td></tr><tr><td>JAN</td><td>65.9</td><td>39.3</td><td>65.9</td><td>11</td><td>3.4</td><td>2.1</td><td>1.3</td><td>0.7</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>38</td><td>1/18/2013</td></tr><tr><td>FEB</td><td>47.3</td><td>49.7</td><td>47.3</td><td>11</td><td>1.6</td><td>0.9</td><td>1.1</td><td>0.6</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>49</td><td>2/26/2006</td></tr><tr><td>MAR</td><td>58.4</td><td>33.2</td><td>58.4</td><td>11</td><td>3</td><td>1.3</td><td>1.1</td><td>0.7</td><td>0.1</td><td>0</td><td>51.5</td><td>3/27/2006</td></tr><tr><td>APR</td><td>43.3</td><td>46.6</td><td>43.3</td><td>11</td><td>1.5</td><td>1</td><td>0.7</td><td>0.5</td><td>0.1</td><td>0</td><td>68</td><td>4/4/2011</td></tr><tr><td>MAY</td><td>10.4</td><td>14</td><td>10.4</td><td>11</td><td>0.5</td><td>0.4</td><td>0.3</td><td>0.1</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>29.2</td><td>5/8/2009</td></tr><tr><td>JUN</td><td>1.7</td><td>3.6</td><td>1.7</td><td>11</td><td>0.3</td><td>0</td><td>0.1</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>12</td><td>6/10/2009</td></tr><tr><td>JUL</td><td>2.4</td><td>4.3</td><td>2.4</td><td>11</td><td>0.3</td><td>0.1</td><td>0.1</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>12.1</td><td>7/4/2007</td></tr><tr><td>AUG</td><td>2.3</td><td>5.6</td><td>2.3</td><td>11</td><td>0.2</td><td>0</td><td>0.1</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>00</td><td>19.2</td><td>8/15/2011</td></tr><tr><td>SEP</td><td>6.6</td><td>8.2</td><td>6.6</td><td>11</td><td>0.4</td><td>0.4</td><td>0.1</td><td>0.1</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>22.5</td><td>9/4/2015</td></tr><tr><td>OCT</td><td>48.1</td><td>29.5</td><td>48.1</td><td>11</td><td>1.5</td><td>0.7</td><td>1.4</td><td>0.6</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>38.2</td><td>10/29/2009</td></tr><tr><td>NOV</td><td>97.7</td><td>40.5</td><td>97.7</td><td>11</td><td>3.1</td><td>2</td><td>1.3</td><td>1.5</td><td>0.2</td><td>0</td><td>65.5</td><td>11/12/2008</td></tr><tr><td>DEC</td><td>104.6</td><td>56.3</td><td>104.6</td><td>11</td><td>3.8</td><td>1</td><td>1.7</td><td>1.9</td><td>0.1</td><td>0</td><td>55</td><td>12/16/2014</td></tr><tr><td>YR</td><td>488.6</td><td></td><td>67.9</td><td></td><td>19.5</td><td>9.8</td><td>9.2</td><td>6.8</td><td>0.5</td><td>0</td><td>488.6</td><td></td></tr></table> The factor (Nw - Nn) shall be considered to represent a fair allowance for days during which rainfall exceeds 10 mm and the factor (Rw - Rn)/x shall be considered to represent a fair allowance for those days when rainfall does not exceed 10 mm but wet conditions prevent or disrupt work. The total extension of time shall be the algebraic sum of all monthly totals for the contract period, but if the algebraic sum is negative the time for completion shall not be reduced due to subnormal rainfall. Extensions of time for a part of a month shall be calculated using pro rata values of Nn and Rn.” For this project the rainfall formula will only apply as background information, or dispute resolution. Extension of time for rainfall will only be granted on Actual Delays experienced; noted and agreed upon by the Employer’s Agent.	MON	AVE	ST	N DAY	NUM	1	5.1	10.1	20.1	50.1	100.1	MAX R	MAX RAIN	MON		DEV	RAIN	MON	5	10	20	50	100	900	DAY	DATE														MON	AVE	ST	N DAY	NUM	1	5.1	10.1	20.1	50.1	100.1	MAX R	MAX RAIN	MON		DEV	RAIN	MON	5	10	20	50	100	900	DAY	DATE	JAN	65.9	39.3	65.9	11	3.4	2.1	1.3	0.7	0	0	38	1/18/2013	FEB	47.3	49.7	47.3	11	1.6	0.9	1.1	0.6	0	0	49	2/26/2006	MAR	58.4	33.2	58.4	11	3	1.3	1.1	0.7	0.1	0	51.5	3/27/2006	APR	43.3	46.6	43.3	11	1.5	1	0.7	0.5	0.1	0	68	4/4/2011	MAY	10.4	14	10.4	11	0.5	0.4	0.3	0.1	0	0	29.2	5/8/2009	JUN	1.7	3.6	1.7	11	0.3	0	0.1	0	0	0	12	6/10/2009	JUL	2.4	4.3	2.4	11	0.3	0.1	0.1	0	0	0	12.1	7/4/2007	AUG	2.3	5.6	2.3	11	0.2	0	0.1	0	0	00	19.2	8/15/2011	SEP	6.6	8.2	6.6	11	0.4	0.4	0.1	0.1	0	0	22.5	9/4/2015	OCT	48.1	29.5	48.1	11	1.5	0.7	1.4	0.6	0	0	38.2	10/29/2009	NOV	97.7	40.5	97.7	11	3.1	2	1.3	1.5	0.2	0	65.5	11/12/2008	DEC	104.6	56.3	104.6	11	3.8	1	1.7	1.9	0.1	0	55	12/16/2014	YR	488.6		67.9		19.5	9.8	9.2	6.8	0.5	0	488.6	
MON	AVE	ST	N DAY	NUM	1	5.1	10.1	20.1	50.1	100.1	MAX R	MAX RAIN																																																																																																																																																																																																																															
MON		DEV	RAIN	MON	5	10	20	50	100	900	DAY	DATE																																																																																																																																																																																																																															
MON	AVE	ST	N DAY	NUM	1	5.1	10.1	20.1	50.1	100.1	MAX R	MAX RAIN																																																																																																																																																																																																																															
MON		DEV	RAIN	MON	5	10	20	50	100	900	DAY	DATE																																																																																																																																																																																																																															
JAN	65.9	39.3	65.9	11	3.4	2.1	1.3	0.7	0	0	38	1/18/2013																																																																																																																																																																																																																															
FEB	47.3	49.7	47.3	11	1.6	0.9	1.1	0.6	0	0	49	2/26/2006																																																																																																																																																																																																																															
MAR	58.4	33.2	58.4	11	3	1.3	1.1	0.7	0.1	0	51.5	3/27/2006																																																																																																																																																																																																																															
APR	43.3	46.6	43.3	11	1.5	1	0.7	0.5	0.1	0	68	4/4/2011																																																																																																																																																																																																																															
MAY	10.4	14	10.4	11	0.5	0.4	0.3	0.1	0	0	29.2	5/8/2009																																																																																																																																																																																																																															
JUN	1.7	3.6	1.7	11	0.3	0	0.1	0	0	0	12	6/10/2009																																																																																																																																																																																																																															
JUL	2.4	4.3	2.4	11	0.3	0.1	0.1	0	0	0	12.1	7/4/2007																																																																																																																																																																																																																															
AUG	2.3	5.6	2.3	11	0.2	0	0.1	0	0	00	19.2	8/15/2011																																																																																																																																																																																																																															
SEP	6.6	8.2	6.6	11	0.4	0.4	0.1	0.1	0	0	22.5	9/4/2015																																																																																																																																																																																																																															
OCT	48.1	29.5	48.1	11	1.5	0.7	1.4	0.6	0	0	38.2	10/29/2009																																																																																																																																																																																																																															
NOV	97.7	40.5	97.7	11	3.1	2	1.3	1.5	0.2	0	65.5	11/12/2008																																																																																																																																																																																																																															
DEC	104.6	56.3	104.6	11	3.8	1	1.7	1.9	0.1	0	55	12/16/2014																																																																																																																																																																																																																															
YR	488.6		67.9		19.5	9.8	9.2	6.8	0.5	0	488.6																																																																																																																																																																																																																																
6.10	Payments Add the following at the end of Sub-Clause 6.10.1: “The Contractor shall complete the ‘Contractor’s Monthly Report Schedule’, which pro forma documentation is obtainable from the Employer’s Agent. Pursuant to Sub-Clause (1), these, duly signed by all concerned, together with the Contractor’s statement and a VAT invoice in original format are to be submitted to the Employer’s Agent. Issue by the Employer’s Agent to the Employer and Contractor of any signed payment certificate is conditional to this information being fully endorsed, accurately and timeously submitted to the Employer’s Agent”.																																																																																																																																																																																																																																										

Clause	Data
	<i>Add the following at the end of Sub-Clause 6.10.1.5:</i> “All documentary evidence of such materials shall be unambiguous with respect to ownership having fully passed to the Contractor on or before the date of submittal of the Contractor’s monthly statement. Should the Contractor fail to supply unambiguous documentary evidence, he shall, prior to submittal of his monthly statement, deliver to the Employer a Guarantor Guarantee in the form contained in the Appendices to the Contract Data.”
9.3	Termination by the Contractor <i>Add the following at the end of Sub-Clause 9.3:</i> 9.3.5 “In addition to, or as an alternative to the rights to termination contained in this Clause 9.3, the Contractor may notify the default to the Employer, with a copy to the Engineer, and if the default is not rectified within 10 days the Contractor may suspend progress of the works until a date 7 days after the default is rectified. The Contractor shall be entitled to extension of time to the extent of delay caused by or resulting from such suspension, and to payment of additional costs caused by or resulting from the suspension. Such extension of time and additional costs shall be promptly ascertained by the Engineer, who shall then grant the extension of time and include the additional costs in all future payment certificates. Such suspension, extension of time and/or payment of additional costs, shall not prejudice the Contractor’s rights to cancel the contract.”
	Payment for labour-intensive component of the works Payment for works identified in the Scope of Works as being labour-intensive shall only be made in accordance with the provisions of the Contract if the works are constructed strictly in accordance with the provisions of the Scope of Work. Any payment for such works shall not relieve the Contractor in any way from his obligations either in contract or in delict.
	Linkage of payment for labour-intensive component of works to submission of project data The Contractor’s payment invoices shall be accompanied by labour information for the corresponding period in a format specified by the employer. If the contractor chooses to delay submitting payment invoices, labour returns shall still be submitted as per frequency and timeframe stipulated by the Employer. The contractor’s invoices shall not be paid until all pending labour information has been submitted.
	Applicable Labour Laws The current Ministerial Determination (also downloadable at www.epwp.gov.za), Expanded Public Works Programmes, issued in terms of the Basic Condition of Employment Act of 1997 by the Minister of Labour in Government Notice, shall apply to works described in the scope of work as being labour-intensive and which are undertaken by unskilled workers.

C.1.2.2 Part 2: Data provided by the Contractor

The General Conditions of Contract, as specified in Part 1, shall be used as a basis for this Data which is required to be completed.

Each item of data given below is cross-referenced to the clause in the Conditions of Contract to which it mainly applies.

Clause	Data
1.1.1.9	The Name of the Contractor is:
1.2.1.2	The address of the Contractor is: Physical address:
1.2.1.2	Postal address: e-mail address: Contact numbers: Corporate: Direct: Mobile: Fax:

POLOKWANE MUNICIPALITY
(Not to be completed at tender stage)

C1.3 Performance Guarantee

In accordance with clause 6.2.1 of General Conditions of Contract, 3rd Edition 2015

Contract No:

Description of Contract:

.....

GUARANTOR DETAILS AND DEFINITIONS

“Guarantor” means:
(Please put name of Firm)

Physical Address:

.....

Postal Address:

.....

Tel:

Fax:

“Employer” means: **POLOKWANE MUNICIPALITY**

“Contractor” means:
(Please put name of Firm)

“Employer’s Agent” means:
(Please put name of Firm)

“Works” means: Permanent works together with temporary works

“Site” means: The land and other places, made available by the Employer for the purpose of the contract, on under over in or through which the works are to be executed or carried out.

“Contract” means: The agreement made in terms of the Form of Offer and Acceptance and such amendments or additions to the Contractor as may be agreed in writing between the parties.

“Contract Sum” means: The accepted amount inclusive for tax of R.....

Amount in words:

“Guarantee sum” means: 10% of the contract sum

“Expiry Date” means: This Guarantee shall expire upon the issue of the **Completion Certificate** issued by Polokwane Municipality signed by the Director of Engineering Services, as such date is advised to the Guarantor in writing confirmed by the Employer.

CONTRACT DETAILS

Employer's Agent issues: Interim Payment Certificates, Final Payment Certificate and the Certificate of Completion of the Work as defined in the Contract.

PERFORMANCE GUARANTEE

1. The Guarantor's liability shall be limited to the amount of the Guaranteed Sum.
2. The Guarantor's period of liability shall be from and including the date of issue of this Performance Guarantee and up to and including the Expiry Date or the date of issue by the Employer's Agent of the Certificate of Completion of the Works or the date of payment in full of the Guaranteed Sum, whichever occurs first. The Employer's Agent and/or the Employer shall advise the Guarantor in writing of the date on which the Certificate of Completion of the Works has been issued.
3. The Guarantor hereby acknowledges that:
 - 3.1 Any reference in this Performance Guarantee to the Contract is made for the purpose of convenience and shall not be construed as any intention whatsoever to create an accessory obligation or any intention whatsoever to create a surety ship;
 - 3.2 Its obligation under this Performance Guarantee is restricted to the payment of money.
4. Subject to the Guarantor's maximum liability referred to in 1, the Guarantor hereby undertakes to pay the Employer the sum certified upon receipt of the documents identified in 4.1 to 4.3:
 - 4.1 A copy of a first written demand issues by the Employer to the Contractor stating that payment of a sum certified by the Employer's Agent and/ or Employer in an Interim or Final Payment Certificate has not been made in terms of the Contract and failing such payment within seven (7) calendar days, the Employer intends to call upon the Guarantor to make payment in terms of 4.2;
 - 4.2 A first written demand issued by the Employer to the Guarantor at the Guarantor's physical address and / or postal address with a copy to the Contractor stating that period of seven (7) days has elapsed since the first written demand terms of 4.1 and the sum certificate has still not been paid;
 - 4.3 A copy of the aforesaid payment certificate which entails the Employer to receive payment in terms of the Contract sum in 4.
5. Subject to the Guarantor's maximum liability referred to in 1, the Guarantor undertakes to pay to the Employer the Guaranteed sum or the full outstanding balance upon receipt of a first written demand from the Employer to the Guarantor at the Guarantor's physical address and/ or postal address calling up this Performance Guarantee, such demand stating that:
 - 5.1 The contractor has been termination due to the Contractor's default and this performance Guarantee is called up in terms of 5; or
 - 5.2 A provisional or final sequestration or liquidation court order has been granted against the Contractor and that the Performance Guarantee is called up in terms of 5; and
 - 5.3 The aforesaid written demand is accompanied by a copy of the notice of termination and/or the provisional /final sequestration and/or the provisional liquidation court order.
6. It is recorded that the aggregate amount of payments required to be made by the Guarantor in terms of 4 and 5 shall not exceed the Guarantor's maximum liability in terms of 1.
7. Where the Guarantor has made payment in terms of 5, the Employer shall upon the date of issue of the Final Payment Certificate submit an expense account to the Guarantor showing how all monies received in terms of this Performance Guarantee have been expended and shall refund to the Guarantor any resulting surplus. All monies refunded to the Guarantor in terms of this Performance Guarantee shall bear interest at the prime overdraft rate of the

Employer's bank compounded monthly and calculated from the date payment was made by the Guarantor to the Employer until the date of refund.

8. Payment by the Guarantor in terms of 4 or 5 shall be made within seven (7) calendar days upon receipt of the first written demand to the guarantor.
9. Payment by Guarantor in terms of 5 will only be made against the return of the original Performance Guarantee by the Employer.
10. The Employer shall have the absolute right to arrange his affairs with the Contractor in any manner which the Employer may deem fit and the Guarantor shall not have the right to claim his release from his Performance Guarantee on account alleged to be prejudicial to the Guarantor.
11. The Guarantor chooses the physical address and postal address as stated above for the service of all notices for all purposes in connection herewith.
12. This Performance Guarantee is neither negotiable nor transferable and shall expire in terms of 2, where after on claims will be considered by the Guarantor. The original of this Guarantee shall be returned to the Guarantor after it has expired.
13. This Performance Guarantee, with the required demand notices in terms of 4 or 5, shall be regarded as a liquid document for the purposes of obtaining a court order.
14. Where this Performance Guarantee is issued in the Republic of South Africa the Guarantor hereby consents in terms of Section 45 of the Magistrate's Court Act No 32 of 1944, as amended, to the jurisdiction of the Magistrate's Court of any district having jurisdiction in terms of Section 28 of the said Act, notwithstanding that the amount of the claim may exceed the jurisdiction of the Magistrate's Court.

Signed at:

Date:

Guarantor's signatory (1):

Capacity:

Guarantor's signatory (2):

Capacity:

Witness signatory (1):

Witness signatory (2):

POLOKWANE MUNICIPALITY
(Not to be completed at tender stage)

C1.4 Retention Guarantee

Contract No:

Description of Contract:

.....

GUARANTOR DETAILS AND DEFINITIONS

“Guarantor” means:
(Please put name of Firm)

Address:

.....

Postal Address:

.....

Tel:

Fax:

“Employer” means: **POLOKWANE MUNICIPALITY**

“Contractor” means:
(Please put name of Firm)

“Guarantee sum” means: 5% of the works done to date amount

“Employer’s Agent” means:
(Please put name of Firm)

“Works” means: Permanent works together with temporary works

“Site” means: The land and other places, made available by the Employer for the purpose of the contract, on under over in or through which the works are to be executed or carried out.

“Contract” means: The agreement made in terms of the Form of Offer and Acceptance and such amendments or additions to the Contractor as may be agreed in writing between the parties.

“Contract Sum” means: The accepted amount inclusive for tax of R.....

Amount in words:

.....

“Expiry Date” means: This Guarantee shall expire upon the issue of the **Final Completion Certificate** issued by Polokwane Municipality signed by the Director of Engineering Services, as such date is advised to the Guarantor in writing confirmed by the Employer.

CONTRACT DETAILS

Engineer issues: Interim Payment Certificates, Final Payment Certificate and the Certificate of Completion of the Work as defined in the Contract.

RETENTION GUARANTEE

1. The Guarantor's liability shall be limited to the amount of the Guaranteed Sum.
2. "Expiry Date" This Guarantee shall expire upon the issue of the final completion certificate issued by Polokwane Municipality signed by the Director of Engineering Services, as such date is advised to the Guarantor in writing confirmed by the Employer

The Employer's Agent and/or the Employer shall advise the Guarantor in writing of the date on the Final Completion Certificate of the works has been issued.
3. The Guarantor hereby acknowledges that:
 - 3.1 Any reference in this performance Guarantee to the Contract is made for the purpose of convenience and shall not be construed as any intention whatsoever to create an accessory obligation or any intention whatsoever to create a surety ship;
 - 3.2 Its obligation under this Performance Guarantee is restricted to the payment of money.
4. Subject to the Guarantor's maximum liability referred to in 1, the Guarantor hereby undertakes to pay the Employer the sum certified upon receipt of the documents identified in 4.1 to 4.3:
 - 4.1 A copy of a first written demand issues by the Employer to the Contractor stating that payment of a sum certified by the Employer's Agent and/ or Employer in an Interim or Final Payment Certificate has not been made in terms of the Contract and failing such payment within seven (7) calendar days, the Employer intends to call upon the Guarantor to make payment in terms of 4.2;
 - 4.2 A first written demand issued by the Employer to the Guarantor at the Guarantor's physical address and / or postal address with a copy to the Contractor stating that period of seven (7) days has elapsed since the first written demand terms of 4.1 and the sum certificate has still not been paid;
 - 4.3 A copy of the aforesaid payment certificate which entails the Employer to receive payment in terms of the Contract sum in 4.
5. Subject to the Guarantor's maximum liability referred to in 1, the Guarantor undertakes to pay to the Employer the Guaranteed sum or the full outstanding balance upon receipt of a first written demand from the Employer to the Guarantor at the Guarantor's physical address and/ or postal address calling up this Performance Guarantee, such demand stating that:
 - 5.1 The contractor has been termination due to the Contractor's default and this performance Guarantee is called up in terms of 5; or
 - 5.2 A provisional or final sequestration or liquidation court order has been granted against the Contractor and that the Performance Guarantee is called up in terms of 5; and
 - 5.3 The aforesaid written demand is accompanied by a copy of the notice of termination and/or the provisional /final sequestration and/or the provisional liquidation court order.
6. It is recorded that the aggregate amount of payments required to be made by the Guarantor in terms of 4 and 5 shall not exceed the Guarantor's maximum liability in terms of 1.
7. Payment by the Guarantor in terms of 4 or 5 shall be made within seven (7) calendar days upon receipt of the first written demand to the guarantor.
8. Payment by Guarantor in terms of 5 will only be made against the return of the original Performance Guarantee by the Employer.
9. The Employer shall have the absolute right to arrange his affairs with the Contractor in any manner which the Employer may deem fit and the Guarantor shall not have the right to claim

his release from his Performance Guarantee on account alleged to be prejudicial to the Guarantor.

10. The Guarantor chooses the physical address and postal address as stated above for the service of all notices for all purposes in connection herewith.
11. This Performance Guarantee is neither negotiable nor transferable and shall expire in terms of 2, where after on claims will be considered by the Guarantor. The original of this Guarantee shall be returned to the Guarantor after it has expired.
12. This Performance Guarantee, with the required demand notices in terms of 4 or 5, shall be regarded as a liquid document for the purposes of obtaining a court order.
13. Where this Performance Guarantee is issued in the Republic of South Africa the Guarantor hereby consents in terms of Section 45 of the Magistrate's Court Act No 32 of 1944, as amended, to the jurisdiction of the Magistrate's Court of any district having jurisdiction in terms of Section 28 of the said Act, notwithstanding that the amount of the claim may exceed the jurisdiction of the Magistrate's Court.

Signed at:

Date:

Guarantor's signatory (1):

Capacity:

Guarantor's signatory (2):

Capacity:

Witness signatory (1):

Witness signatory (2):

POLOKWANE MUNICIPALITY
(Not to be completed at tender stage)

C1.5 OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH AND SAFETY AGREEMENT

This agreement is mandatory for all contractors appointed by the Polokwane Municipality or any other institution that do work for or on behalf of Municipality.

OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH AND SAFETY ACT, 1993
AND
CONSTRUCTION REGULATIONS 2014

AGREEMENT WITH MANDATORY
In terms of Section 37(1) and (2) of the OHSACT
WRITTEN AGREEMENT ENTERED INTO AND BETWEEN

POLOKWANE MUNICIPALITY
(Client)

AND

.....
(Principal Contractor or Contractor)

Compensation Commissioner Number:
(Attach a copy of the Registration Certificate to this agreement)

▪ **REQUIREMENTS:**

1. The Principal Contractor/Contractor's attention is drawn to "General Duties of Employers to their Employees" as required by Section 8 of the Act.
2. The Principal Contractor/Contractor is required to:
 - 2.1 Sign a written "Agreement with Mandatory" as required by Sect 37(1)(2) of the Act before commencing any work on site.
 - 2.2 Ensure that all your employees receive the necessary Induction Training and have proof thereof in their records.
 - Note: You must ensure that all employees under your control are informed, instructed and trained by a competent person regarding any hazard and the related work procedures before any work commences.
 - 2.3 Ensure the provision of Welfare Facilities for your employees as per Construction Regulation 30.
 - 2.4 Provide the Client/Principal Contractor with your SHE Plan and Specifications.
 - 2.5 Ensure that Method Statements, Risk Assessments and Safe Work Procedures are done and available.
 - 2.6 Provide the Client/Principal Contractor with written appointment of the person who is going to manage the Construction Work per Construction Regulation 8(1).
 - 2.7 Provide the Client/Principal Contractor with written designation of your nominated Health and Safety Representative as per Section 17(1).
 - Note: Your Health and Safety Representative will be expected to attend the Client/Principal Contractor safety meetings.

- 2.8 If you employ more than five (5) persons, you are required to provide your own First Aid Box (GSR 3(2)).
- 2.9 Where more than ten (10) persons are employed, the Principal Contractor/Contractor are required to provide your own qualified First Aider as per GSR 3(4).
- Note: Where the Principal Contractor/Contractor has difficulty in complying with items 2.7 and 2.8 above, you may arrange/come to an agreement with the Client/Principal Contractor to make use of his First Aid facilities in case of injury. You will be expected to communicate such an agreement to your employees.
- 2.10 When working with Hazardous Chemical Substances, comply with HCS Reg. 3.
- Note: Asbestos and Lead Regulations are separate.
- 2.11 When using a Materials Hoist, comply with the requirements of Construction Regulation 19.
- 2.12 When using Lifting Machines and Lifting Tackle, comply with DMR 19.
- Note: You may be required to appoint a Banks man to control Lifting/Slinging operations.
- 2.13 When erecting/using Scaffolding comply with the requirements of SANS 10085 "Access Scaffolding".
- 2.14 When erecting/using Suspended Scaffolding comply with the requirements of Construction Regulation 17.
- 2.15 When doing Demolition Work, comply with Construction Regulation 14.
- 2.16 When doing blasting to comply with Explosives Regulations Chapter 10.
- 2.17 When doing Excavation Work, comply with Construction Regulation 13.
- 2.18 When doing Electrical Installations, comply with the requirements of Construction Regulation 24.
- Note: Electrician to provide a copy of registration as per Electrical Installations Regulation 9(3).
- 2.19 When using Construction Vehicles, comply with Construction Regulation 23.
- 2.20 When using/erecting Temporary Works, comply with Construction Regulation 12.
- 2.21 When working over or in close proximity to Water, comply with Construction Regulation 26.
- 2.22 Ensure that good Housekeeping, Stacking and Storage principles are applied on this project as per Construction Regulations 27 and 28.
- 2.23 Ensure that appropriate measures are taken to avoid the risk of Fire/Explosion and comply with requirements of Construction Regulation 29.
- 2.24 If you are going to work at heights a Fall Protection Plan must be submitted (roof work included) as per the requirements of Construction Regulation 10.
- 2.25 When using explosive actuated fastening devices, comply with Construction Regulation 21
- 2.26 When Welding, Flame Cutting/Soldering, comply with GSR 9.
- 2.27 When working in Confined Spaces, comply with GSR 5.

3. The Principal Contractor/Contractor is responsible for providing their own legal safety documents and registers to comply with the Act's requirements. A copy of the OHS Act of 1993 and the Construction Regulations 2014 will be available for perusal in the Principal Contractor's site office.

4. The Principal Contractor/Contractor is required to comply with General Safety Regulations 2 (1) to (7) and provide your employees with:

Personal protective equipment which will allow them to carry out their work in a safe manner, e.g. hard hats, safety harnesses, gloves, safe footwear, eye protection, ear protection, waterproof clothing etc.

5. Reporting of Incidents of Occupational Diseases shall be done as per General Admin. Regulation 8 (Also see Sect 24 of the Act).

6. Compensation for Occupational Injuries and Diseases Act (No. 130 of 1993).

You are required to provide the Client/Principal Contractor with proof of registration with the Compensation Commissioner/Federated Employer(s) Mutual when signing this agreement. If you are not registered, the Client/Principal Contractor may deduct the necessary amounts from your progress payments and pay it over to the Commissioner to ensure that you are insured. See Section 80 and 89 of the COID Act.

Thus done and signed at on this day of 20....

WITNESSES:

1.
.....
CONTRACTOR

2.
.....
CLIENT

POLOKWANE MUNICIPALITY
(Not to be completed at tender stage)

C1.6: ADJUDICATORS AGREEMENT

This agreement is made on the day of 20..... between

the Employer
(name of company / organisation)

of (address)
.....

and the Contractor
(name of company / organisation)

of (address)
.....

hereinafter called **the Parties**)

and

(Name)
(name of company / organisation)

of (address)
.....

(hereinafter called **the Adjudicator**)

Disputes or differences may arise/have arisen* between the Parties under a Contract dated

..... and known as Contract No:

(Contract title)
.....

and these disputes or differences shall be/have been* referred to adjudication in accordance with the CIDB Adjudication Procedure, (hereinafter called "**the Procedure**") and the Adjudicator may be or has been requested to act.

(* Delete as necessary)

IT IS NOW AGREED as follows:

1. The rights and obligations of the Adjudicator and the Parties shall be as set out in the Procedure.
2. The Adjudicator hereby accepts the appointment and agrees to conduct the adjudication in accordance with the Procedure.

3. The Parties bind themselves jointly and severally to pay the Adjudicator's fees and expenses in accordance with the Procedure as set out in the Contract Data.
4. The Parties and the Adjudicator shall at all times maintain the confidentiality of the adjudication and shall endeavour to ensure that anyone acting on their behalf or through them will do likewise, save with the consent of the other Parties which consent shall not be unreasonably refused.
5. The Adjudicator shall inform the Parties if he intends to destroy the documents which have been sent to him in relation to the adjudication and he shall retain documents for a further period at the request of either Party.

SIGNED by:

(Signature): (Signature): (Signature):

Name: who warrants that he/ she is duly
authorised to sign for and on
the behalf of the **First Party**
in the presence of

Name: who warrants that he/ she is
duly authorised to sign for
and on behalf of the **Second**
Party in the presence of

Name: the **Adjudicator** in the presence

Witness: **Witness:** **Witness:**

(Signature): (Signature): (Signature):

Name: **Name:** **Name:**

Address: Address: Address:

.....

Date: Date: Date:

PART C2: PRICING DATA

C2.1: PRICING INSTRUCTIONS

1. GENERAL

The pricing instructions describe the criteria and assumptions which will be assumed in the Contract that the Bidder has taken into account when developing his prices. The Bills of Quantities record the Contractor's rates for providing supplies, services, engineering and construction works in accordance with the Scope of Work.

The terms of payment and the provisions for price adjustment, if applicable, are established in the Contract Data. These items are not described in the Pricing Data.

The Bidder's obligations in pricing the Bidder offer and the Employer's undertakings in the checking and correction of arithmetical errors are dealt with in the Standard Conditions of Bidder contained in Annexure F of SANS 294, as amended in and read in conjunction with the Bidder Data.

2. DOCUMENTS MUTUALLY EXPLANATORY

The documents forming the Contract are to be taken as mutually explanatory of one another. The Bill of Quantities forms an integral part of the Contract Documents and shall be read in conjunction with the Bidder Data, Contract Data, Scope of Work, Site Information General and Special Conditions of Contract, the Specifications and the Drawings.

3. DEFINITIONS

For the purpose of this Bill of Quantities, the following words shall have the meanings hereby assigned to them:

Unit	:	The unit of measurement for each item of work as defined in the Scope of Work and Site Information.
Quantity	:	The number of units of work for each item.
Rate	:	The payment per unit of measurement at which the Contractor Contracts to do the work.
Amount	:	The product of the quantity and the rate Bidded for an item.
Sum	:	An amount contracted for an item, the extent of which is described in the Bill of Quantities, the specifications or elsewhere but the quantity of work of which is not measured in any units.

4. DESCRIPTIONS

Descriptions in the Bill of Quantities are abbreviated and comply generally with those in the Standardized Specifications. Clause 8 of each Standardized Specification, read together with the relevant clauses of the Scope of Work, set out what ancillary or associated activities are included in the rates for the operations specified. Should any requirements of the measurement and payment clause of the applicable Standardized Specification, or the Scope of Work, conflict with the terms of the Bill, the requirements of the Standardized Specification or Scope of Work, as applicable, shall prevail.

5. REFERENCES

The clauses in a specification in which further information regarding the schedule item can be obtained appear under "Reference clause" in the Bill. The reference clauses indicated are not necessarily the only sources of information in respect of scheduled items. Further information and specifications may be found elsewhere in the contract documents. Standardized Specifications are identified by the letter or letters which follow SABS in the SABS 1200 series of specifications, e.g. G for SABS 1200 G.

6. UNITS OF MEASUREMENT

The units of measurement indicated in the Bill of Quantities are metric units.

The following abbreviations are used in the Bill of Quantities:

%	=	per cent
h	=	hour
ha	=	hectare
kg	=	kilogram
kl	=	kiloliter
km	=	kilometer
km-pass	=	kilometer-pass
kW	=	kilowatt
l	=	liter
m	=	meter
mm	=	millimeter
MN	=	mega-newton
MN-m	=	mega-newton-meter
MPa	=	mega-Pascal
m ²	=	square meter
m ³	=	cubic meter
m ³ -km	=	cubic meter-kilometer
m ² -pass	=	square meter-pass
no	=	number
PC sum	=	Prime Cost sum
Prov Sum	=	Provisional Sum
sum	=	lump sum
t	=	ton (1 000 kg)

7. NET MEASUREMENTS

Unless otherwise stated, items are measured net in accordance with the drawings, and no allowance is made for off-cuts and waste.

8. QUANTITIES

The quantities set out in these Bills of Quantities are approximate and do not necessarily represent the actual amount of work to be done. The quantities of work accepted and certified for payment will be used for determining payments due and not the quantities given in the Bills of Quantities.

The Contract Amount to be determined in accordance with the conditions of contract identified in the Contract Data shall be computed from the actual quantities of authorized work done, value at rates determined in terms of the Contract Data, against the respective items in the Bill of Quantities.

9. CURRENCY

All rates and sums of money quoted in the Bill of Quantities shall be in Rand and whole cents. Fractions of a cent shall be discounted.

10. VALUE ADDED TAX

Value Added Tax shall be excluded from the rates and sums contracted for the various items of work included in the Bill of Quantities. VAT will be added as a single entry to the summary.

11. RATES AND PRICES

11.1 General

- a) The Contractor must price each item in the Bill of Quantities in **BLACK INK**. Reproduced computer printouts of the Bills of Quantities will not be acceptable.
- b) The rates and prices to be inserted in the Bill of Quantities shall cover all the services and incidentals for the work described under the several items. Such prices and rates shall cover all costs and expenses that may be required in and for the execution of the work described, and shall cover the cost of all general risks, liabilities and obligations set forth or implied in the documents on which the Bidder is based, as well as overhead charges and profit. Reasonable prices shall be inserted as these will be used as a basis for assessment of payment for additional work that may have to be carried out.
- c) Where the Contractor is required to furnish detailed drawings and designs or other information in terms of the Contract Data, all costs thereof shall be deemed to have been provided for and included in the unit rates and sum amounts contracted for the items scheduled in the Bill of Quantities. Separate additional payments will not be made.
- d) A price or rate is to be entered against each item in the Bill of Quantities, whether the quantities are stated or not. An item against which no price is entered will be considered to be covered by the other prices or rates in the Bill. The Contractor will not be paid for items against which no rate or lump sum has been entered in the Bill of Quantities.
- e) Should the Contractor group a number of items and contract one lump sum for such group of items, this single lump sum shall apply to that group of items and not to each individual item.
- f) Should the Contractor indicate against any item that compensation for such item is included in another item the rate for the item included in another item shall be deemed nil.
- g) A submission may be regarded as non-responsive if any rates or lump sums in the Bill of Quantities are, in the opinion of the Employer, unreasonable or out of proportion.

11.2 "Rate only" items

The Contractor shall fill in a rate (in the rate column) against all items where the words "rate only" appear in the Amount column, which rate will constitute payment for work which may be done in terms of this item. Such "rate-only" items are used where it is estimated that little or no work will be required under the item or where the item is to be considered as an alternative to another item for which a quantity is given.

11.3 Arithmetic

Excepting where Sum Amounts are required or where Provisional Sums have been indicated, the Contractor shall enter an applicable rate in the Rate Column of the Bill of Quantities for each scheduled item. He shall also enter an appropriate sum in the

Amount column for each scheduled item, by determining in the applicable line item the product of the Quantity and the Unit Rate.

If there is an error in the line item resulting from the product of the unit rate and the quantity, the rate shall be binding and the error of extension as entered in the Bidder offer will be corrected by the Employer in determining the Contract Price.

Where there is an error in addition, either as a result of other corrections required by this checking process or in the Bidder's addition of prices, such error will be corrected by the Employer in determining the Contract Price.

11.4 Labour Intensive work

Item numbers in the schedule of quantities suffixed by the letter "L" shall denote a payment item in respect of work which is required to be executed by labour intensive construction methods. Item numbers with the suffix "L" are not necessarily an exhaustive list of all the activities which must be done by hand, and this clause does not over-ride any of the requirements in the generic labour intensive specification in the Scope of Works.

Payment for items which are designated to be constructed labour-intensively (either in this schedule or in the Scope of Works) will not be made unless they are constructed using labour-intensive methods. Any unauthorized use of plant to carry out work which was to be done labour-intensively will not be condoned and any works so constructed will not be certified for payment.

12. VARIATION IN TEXT

No alteration, erasure or addition is to be made in the text of the Bill of Quantities. Should any alteration, erasure or addition be made, it will not be recognized; the original wording of the Bill of Quantities will be adhered to.

C2.2: BILL OF QUANTITIES

This Schedule of Quantities forms part of the Contract Documents as listed in the Schedule of Documents and shall be read in conjunction with the General Conditions, the Specifications and the Drawings must be submitted, duly completed, on the closing date of Tenders.

Bidders must complete the Schedule of Quantities and fill in the unit rate and total amount for each item. Errors of extensions as entered in the Schedule may be corrected by the Employer but **RATES WILL BE FIXED AND NOT SUBJECT TO PRICE VARIATIONS.** (ALL RATES MUST BE COMPLETED, EVEN WHERE NO QUANTITY IS INDICATED)

The short description of items in the Schedule of Quantities are for identification purposes only, the work covered by the items being fully specified in the relevant clauses in the Specifications. The Bidder must therefore allow in the unit price for ordering, obtaining, supplying, delivering to site, installation and commissioning of the relevant equipment with their accessories.

The quantities reflected in the Schedule of Quantities are approximate only and do not necessarily represent the actual amount of work to be done (DO NOT USE BILL OF QUANTITIES FOR ORDERING PURPOSES). Allowance for off-cuts and scrap shall be allowed for in the unit rates. The Contract Price for the completed Contract shall be computed from the actual quantities (quantities can decrease or increase) of authorised work done to the satisfaction of the Engineer valued at the prices tendered against the respective items in the Schedule of Quantities, and shall include such authorised provisional amounts and items of extra work as have become payable in terms of the Contract Documents. Extra material shall not be paid for and shall be removed from site. When no price is shown for a item, it will be taken to be included elsewhere.

Bidders are advised to check their items extensions and total additions as to many arithmetical errors occurring in the priced Schedule of Quantities will disqualify the Bidder.

Except where Sum Amounts are required or where Provisional Amounts have been indicated, the Bidder shall enter an applicable rate in the Rate Column of the Schedule of Quantities for each scheduled item. He shall also enter an applicable sum in the Amount Column for each scheduled item. Should the Schedule not be completed in the manner herein specified, the tender may either be rejected or the Contractor will not be paid for items against which rates or sum amounts, as applicable, have not been entered. In the event of the latter procedure items not paid for will be regarded as covered by other rates entered in the Schedule of Quantities.

Payment based on the rates tendered in the Schedule shall cover all the services and incidentals included in the works covered by the Contract and shall be made in accordance with the General Conditions, the Specifications and the Agreement pertaining to the Contract.

Where the Contractor is required to furnish detailed drawings and designs or other information in terms of the Contract Documents, all costs shall be deemed to have been provided for and included in the unit rates and sum amounts tendered for the items scheduled in the Schedule of Quantities AND SEPARATE ADDITIONAL PAYMENT WILL NOT BE MADE.

Unit prices quoted in the Schedule of Quantities must include for such small installation materials as are required for the complete installation in accordance with the Specifications.

Writing in the Schedule must be done in black to facilitate clear photocopying.

The Contractor shall keep record of all material delivered to site, and shall submit such record to the Engineer at every site inspection. Material not installed shall be kept in the site yard or store and the material shall be kept readily available for inspection.

Application for payment, accompanied by supporting documentation, shall be submitted to the Engineer on a predetermined date which date shall be a suitable date in each month, agreed upon by all parties concerned with the payment. Claims for additional work in a particular month, for which no written instruction has not yet been issued, if applicable, must also accompany the monthly application for payment. Late claims will not be considered.

All units' rates and sum amounts shall exclude Value Added Tax, as applicable and in accordance with the ruling rate as laid down by the Government, and all prices shall be quoted in South African currency.

The work listed hereunder is fully described in the specifications or shown on drawings. The contractor shall, however, refer to the general conditions of contract, special conditions and all the drawings

DAYWORK SCHEDULE

Bidders are to complete the schedule below, showing all rates, which will apply to any work ordered by the Engineer. Payment will be made at the rates entered in the Schedule and these rates shall cover the supervision, transport, the use of all tools, etc. and shall include profits.

POLOKWANE MUNICIPALITY

PROJECT DESCRIPTION: UPGRADING OF INTERNAL STREETS IN WESTERNBURG (RDP SECTION) – MULTI YEAR PROJECT

C2.2 BILL OF QUANTITIES

Section D 1000: Provision for Structured Training				
Item D10.01	Description	Unit	Quantity	Rate
	Accredited Training			Amount
	Training allowance paid to targeted labour in terms of formal training days	Person days of Training	(insert No. of Workers to be employed x Training days)	(insert the specified daily wage rate)
	Extra over for the administration payment of training allowances to targeted labour (25% of training allowance)	Sum		(insert amount)
	Transport and accommodation of workers for training where it is not possible to undertake the training in close proximity to the site (provisional sum)	Sum		(insert amount)

BILL OF QUANTITIES
Contents

DESCRIPTION

PAGE

SCHEDULE A: ROADWORKS

SECTION 1200	General Requirements and Provisions	C1
SECTION 1300	Contractor's Establishment on Site and General Obligations	C2
SECTION 1400	Housing, Offices and Laboratory for the Engineer's Site Personnel	C3
SECTION 1500	Accommodation of Traffic	C4
SECTION 1700	Clearing and Grubbing	C5
SECTION 1800	Daywork and Hire of Construction Plant	C6
SECTION 2100	Drains	C7
SECTION 2300	Concrete Kerbing, Concrete Channelling, Open Chutes and Concrete Linings for Open Drains	C8
SECTION 3100	Borrow Materials	C9
SECTION 3400	Pavement Layers of Gravel Material	C10
SECTION 3500	Stabilization	C11
SECTION 4100	Prime Coat	C12
SECTION 4200	Asphalt Base and Surfacing	C13
SECTION 5100	Pitching, Stonework and Protection Against Erosion	C14
SECTION 5200	Gabions	C15
SECTION 5600	Road Signs	C16
SECTION 5700	Road Markings	
SECTION 5900	Finishing the Road and Road Reserve and Treatment of Old Roads	C17
SECTION 8100	Testing Materials and Workmanship	C18

SCHEDULE B: OHSA AND ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT PLAN

B.1	Occupational Health and Safety	C19
B.100	Environmental Management Plan	C20

SCHEDULE C: STRUCTURED TRAINING

C.1200

Structured Training

C21

SCHEDULE A: ROADWORKS

SECTION 1200

General Requirements and Provisions

R _____

SECTION 1300

Contractor's Establishment on Site and General Obligations

R _____

SECTION 1400

Housing, Offices and Laboratory for the Engineer's Site Personnel

R _____

SECTION 1500

Accommodation of Traffic

R _____

SECTION 1700

Clearing and Grubbing

R _____

SECTION 1800

Daywork and Hire of Construction Plant

R _____

SECTION 2100

Drains

R _____

SECTION 2300

Concrete Kerbing, Concrete Channelling, Open Chutes and
Concrete Linings for Open Drains

R _____

SECTION 3100

Borrow Materials

R _____

SECTION 3400

Pavement Layers of Gravel Material

R _____

SECTION 3500

Stabilization

R _____

SECTION 4100 Prime Coat R_____

SECTION 4200 Asphalt Base and Surfacing R_____

SECTION 5100 Pitching, Stonework and Protection Against Erosion
R_____

SECTION 5200 Gabions R_____

SECTION 5600 Road Signs R_____

SECTION 5700 Road Markings R_____

SECTION 5900 Finishing the Road and Road Reserve and Treatment of Old Roads
R_____

SECTION 8100 Testing Materials and Workmanship
R_____

SCHEDULE B: OHSA AND ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT PLAN

B.1 Occupational Health and Safety R_____

B.100 Environmental Management Plan R_____

SCHEDULE C: STRUCTURED TRAINING

C.1200 Structured Training R_____

POLOKWANE MUNICIPALITY

**PROJECT DESCRIPTION: UPGRADING OF INTERNAL STREETS IN WESTERNBURG
(RDP SECTION)**

SUMMARY OF SCHEDULE OF QUANTITIES

SCHEDULE A : ROADWORKS R_____

SCHEDULE B : OHSA AND ENVIRONMENTAL
MANAGEMENT PLAN R_____

SCHEDULE C : PROVISION FOR STRUCTURED
TRAINING R_____

TENDER SUM R_____

POLOKWANE MUNICIPALITY

PROJECT DESCRIPTION: UPGRADING OF INTERNAL STREETS IN WESTERNBURG
(RDP SECTION)

CALCULATION OF TENDER SUM

TOTAL FOR SCHEDULE OF QUANTITIES (brought forward)

R

CONTINGENCIES The sum provided here is under the sole control of the employer and may be deducted in whole or in part (5%)

R

SUB-TOTAL

R

15% VAT

R

TOTAL TENDER SUM CARRIED FORWARD TO FORM OF OFFER

R

POLOKWANE MUNICIPALITY							
UPGRADING OF INTERNAL STREETS IN WESTERNBURG RDP SECTION							
CONTRACT No: PM21/2021							
SCHEDULE A : GENERAL							
SECTION 1200							
GENERAL REQUIREMENTS AND PROVISIONS							
ITEM	LI	PAY REF	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	RATE	AMOUNT
1200			GENERAL REQUIREMENTS AND PROVISIONS				
12,01			Protection, removal, realignment and replacement of services				
			(a) Utility services				
	LI		(i) Relocation of water services	Prov Sum	1,00	R 30 000,00	R 30 000,00
	LI		(ii) Relocation of sewer services	Prov Sum	1,00	R 35 000,00	R 35 000,00
	LI		(iii) Relocation of electrical services	Prov Sum	1,00	R 35 000,00	R 35 000,00
	LI		(iv) Relocation of telkom Services	Prov Sum	1,00	R 15 000,00	R 15 000,00
	LI		(v) Removal of paving blocks, concrete ramps and fence	Prov Sum	1,00	R 20 000,00	R 20 000,00
12,02			Royalties for landowners	Prov Sum	1,00	R 25 000,00	R 25 000,00
12,03			Employment of Community Liaison Officer (CLO) for the duration of the contract @ R 4500.00 pm	Prov Sum	1,00	R 22 500,00	R 22 500,00
12,04			Provision of Experiential learning for one (1) students at R 4500 per/month	Prov Sum	1,00	R 22 500,00	R 22 500,00
12,05			Provision for SHE Representative for the duration of the contract @ R 4500,00 per/month	Prov Sum	1,00	R 22 500,00	R 22 500,00
12,06			Provisional sum for payment of contract notice board as instructed by Engineer	Prov Sum	1,00	R 15 000,00	R 15 000,00
12,07			Provision for attending steering committee meetings maximum of 10 members @ R 140.00/member/seating	Prov Sum	1,00	R 7 000,00	R 7 000,00
			Provision for Refreshments during PSC Training	Prov Sum	1,00	R 1 400,00	R 1 400,00
			Provision for Personal Protective Clothing (PPE) for EPWP Labour	Prov Sum	1,00	R 15 000,00	R 15 000,00
12,06	LI		Locating of services known and unknown	Prov Sum	1,00	R 25 000,00	R 25 000,00
12,07			Percentage for charges and profit on the provisional sums for contractor's cost and profit (12.01 to B12.06)	%	R290 900,00		
1200			TOTAL CARRIED FORWARD TO SUMMARY				

[illegible]

POLOKWANE MUNICIPALITY							
UPGRADING OF INTERNAL STREETS IN WESTERNBURG RDP SECTION							
CONTRACT No: PM21/2021							
SCHEDULE A : GENERAL							
SECTION 1400							
SCHEDULE A: ROAD WORKS							
ITEM	LI	PAY REF	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	RATE	AMOUNT
1400			HOUSING, OFFICES AND LABORATORIES FOR THE ENGINEER'S SITE PERSONNEL				
14,01			Office and laboratory accommodation:				
			The provision of accommodation as specified, including roof, external and internal walls, windows complete with glazing, doors with locks and fittings, burglar proofing, painting, floors, fencing, the provision of a 220/250 volt electrical installation wi				
	LI		(a) Offices (interior floor space only)	m²	24		
	LI		(b) Ablution units	No	4		
	LI		(c) Stores	m²	12		
14,02			Office furniture:				
			(a) Chairs	No	15		
			(b) Desks complete with drawers and locks	No	2		
			(c) Conference Table	No	1		
14,03			Office and laboratory fittings, installations and equipment:				
			(a) Items measured by number:				
			(i) 220/250 volt power points	No	3		
			(ii) Double 80 watt fluorescent light fittings, complete with ballast and tubes	No	3		
			(iii) Single incandescent light fittings, complete with 100 watt globes	No	2		
			(iv) Wash hand basins complete with tap and drains	No	2		
			(V) Air-conditioning units with 2,2 kW minimum capacity, mounted and with own power connection	No	2		
			(vi) General-purpose steel cupboards with shelves	No	1		
			(vii) Voltage stabilisers	No	1		
	LI		(viii) Rain Gauge	No	1		
14,04	LI		Car ports, as specified, at offices and laboratory buildings	No	4		
B 14.12	LI		Provision and erection of security fencing (including gate)	m	120		
14,13			Supply of Survey Services				
			(c) Provision of Topographical survey services by independent surveyor	Prov Sum	1	R 50 000,00	R 50 000,00
			(d) Contractor's handling costs, profit and all other charges in respect of subitems B14.12 a,b and c	%	50 000		
1400			TOTAL CARRIED FORWARD TO SUMMARY				

POLOKWANE MUNICIPALITY							
UPGRADING OF INTERNAL STREETS IN WESTERNBURG RDP SECTION							
CONTRACT No: PM21/2021							
SCHEDULE A: ROADWORKS							
SECTION 1500							
ACCOMMODATION OF TRAFFIC							
ITEM	LI	PAY REF	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	RATE	AMOUNT
1500			ACCOMMODATION OF TRAFFIC				
15.01			Accommodating traffic and maintaining deviation	km	1,2		
B 15.02			Earthworks for temporary deviations				
			(a) Shaping of deviations	km	1,2		
			(b) Cut and borrow to fill	m ³	185,97		
			(c) Cut to spoil	m ³	Rate Only		Rate Only
15,03			Temporary traffic-control facilities:				
	LI		(a) Flagpersons	man-day	220		
			(b) Portable STOP and GO-RY signs	No.	2		
			(c) Temporary traffic-control signals as specified or shown on the drawing	No	Rate Only		Rate Only
			(d) Road signs, R- and TR- series;				
			(i) 900mm	No.	6		
			(e) Road signs, TW- series, dia. 900				
			(i) 1500mm	No.	4		
			(f) Delineators DTG50J, size indicated:				
			(i) Single	No.	7		
			(ii) Mounted back to back	No.			
			(iii) Movable barricade/road sign combination, size 1800 x 300 and 900 dia.	No.	Rate Only		Rate Only
			(g) Two-way communication devices	No	Rate only		Rate only
			(h) Traffic Cones	No	8		
			(i) Provision of high visibility safety jackets and safety hats	No	6		
15,05			Gravelling and repairs of deviation	m ³	531,70		
15,06			Watering of deviations	kl	887,57		
15,07			Blading of by-passes and existing roads used as deviations by grader	km-pass	98,62		
15/16.01			Overhaul of materials hauled in excess of a freehaul distance of 0.5 km for haul through 1.0 km (restricted overhaul)	m ³	219,78		
15/16.02			Overhaul of materials hauled in excess of 1 km (ordinary overhaul)	m ³ -km	704,42		
1500			TOTAL CARRIED FORWARD TO SUMMARY				

[illegible]

POLOKWANE MUNICIPALITY							
UPGRADING OF INTERNAL STREETS IN WESTERNBURG RDP SECTION							
CONTRACT No: PM21/2021							
SECTION 1800							
SCHEDULE A: ROAD WORKS							
DAYWORKS							
ITEM	LI	PAY REF	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	RATE	AMOUNT
1800			DAYWORKS				
B18.01			(a) Normal working hours:				
			(i) Team Leader	hour	110,00		
			(ii) Semi-Skilled Labourer	hour	220,00		
			(iii) Labourer	hour	220,00		
			(b) Overtime and Saturdays				
			(i) Team Leader	hour	55,00		
			(ii) Semi-Skilled Labourer	hour	110,00		
			(iii) Labourer	hour	110,00		
B18.02			Hire of construction equipment				
			1) Tip truck or dumper with:				
			(i) 5 m ³ capacity	hour	12,00		
			(ii) 10m ³ capacity	hour	66,00		
			2) TLB	hour	88,00		
			3) 13500 litre water tanker	hour	5,00		
			4) Bomag 65	daily	10,00		
			5) Excavator	hour	10,00		
			6) Water pump	daily	10,00		
			7) Generator	hour	16,00		
			8) Flatwheel roller (steel drums) 10 20 tons	hour	6,00		
			9) Pneumatic tyred roller with 10 to 25 tons	hour	Rate Only		Rate Only
1800			TOTAL CARRIED FORWARD TO SUMMARY				

POLOKWANE MUNICIPALITY							
UPGRADING OF INTERNAL STREETS IN WESTERNBURG RDP SECTION							
CONTRACT No: PM21/2021							
SCHEDULE A : ROADWORKS							
SECTION 2100							
DRAINS							
ITEM	LI	PAY REF	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	RATE	AMOUNT
2100			DRAINS				
21.01			Excavation for open drains:				
			(a) Excavating soft materials situated within the following depth ranges below the surface level:				
	LI		(i) 0 m up to 1,5m	m ³	31		
			(ii) Exceeding 1,5m and up to 3,0m	m ³	Rate Only		Rate Only
			(b) Extra over subitem 21.01(a) for excavation in hard material, irrespective of depth	m ³	Rate Only		Rate Only
21,02			Clearing and shaping existing open drains	m ³	Rate Only		Rate Only
21,03			Excavation for subsoil drainage systems:				
			(a) Excavating soft material situated within the following depth ranges below the surface level:				
	LI		(i). 0m up to 1,5m	m ³	14		
	LI		2. Exceeding 1,5m and up to 3,0m	m ³	7		
			(c) Extra over item 21.03(a) for excavating through stabilised layers of existing pavement	m ³			
21,06			Natural Material in subsoil drainage system (crushed stone):				
	LI		(b) crushed stone obtained from commercial sources (Coarse grade 19mm)	m ³	21		
21,08			Pipes in subsoil drainage systems:				
	LI		(c) High density type polyethylene pressure pipes and fitting complete with couplings (100mm internal dia. Perforated)	m	211		
21,09	LI		Polythylene sheeting 0.15 mm thick, or similar approved material, for lining subsoil drainage system	m ²	34		
21,10			Synthetic fibre filter fabric				
	LI		(a) Kaytech Grade A2	m ²	34		
B 21.12			Concrete outlet structures, manhole boxes, Junction boxes, and cleaning eyes for subsoil drainage systems				
	LI		(a) Outlet Structures	No	2		
	LI		(b) Cleaning eyes	No	2		
21,18			Excavation for cleaning of existing drainage systems				
			a) Manhole inlet and outlet structure	m ³	Rate Only		Rate Only
			b) Culverts barrels	m ³	Rate Only		Rate Only
			c) Concrete side drains	m ³	Rate Only		Rate Only
21,19			Selected backfill material under concrete-lined side drains compacted to 93% mod. AASHTO density	m ³	23		
2100			TOTAL CARRIED FORWARD TO SUMMARY				

POLOKWANE MUNICIPALITY							
UPGRADING OF INTERNAL STREETS IN WESTERNBURG RDP SECTION							
CONTRACT No: PM21/2021							
SCHEDULE A : ROADWORKS							
SECTION 2300							
CONCRETE KERBING, CONCRETE CHANNELING, OPEN CHUTES AND CONCRETE LININGS FOR OPEN DRAINS							
ITEM	LI	PAY REF	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	RATE	AMOUNT
2300			CONCRETE KERBING, CONCRETE CHANNELING, OPEN CHUTES AND CONCRETE LININGS FOR OPEN DRAINS				
23.01			(a) Precast Concrete kerbing as shown on the drawings				
			(i) Non -mountable vertical kerb (Figure 3)	m	0		
	LI		(ii) Mountable kerb (Figure 8C)	m	2172		
			(iii) Removing and Relaying of existing kerbs	m	Rate Only		Rate Only
			Edge Beams	m	Rate Only		Rate Only
23.01			(C) Class 30/19 cast in-situ concrete edge beams including excavation, formwork, etc				
23.01			(i) Straight Sections				
			(i) Size 300x300mm Thick	m	Rate Only		Rate Only
			(ii) Circular Sections				
			(i) Size 300x300mm Thick	m	Rate Only		Rate Only
23.02			Concrete kerbing-channelling combination:				
			(a) Prefabricated battered concrete kerb, SABS 927 Fig 3, & C900, with cast in situ class 30/19 concrete channel:				
			(i) 300mm wide	m	0		
23.07			Trimming of excavations for concrete- lined open drains:				
			(a) In soft material	m ²	Rate only		Rate only
			(b) In hard material	m ²	Rate only		Rate only
23.08			Concrete lining for open drains:				
			(a) Cast in situ concrete using 25/19 concrete as indicated in drawings with reinforcement MESH 1kg/m ²	m ³	Rate only		Rate only
			(b) Class U2 surface finish to cast in situ concrete drains	m ²	Rate only		Rate only
23.05			Inlet, outlet, transition and similar structures (typical designs):				
			(a) Inlet headwalls for :-				
			(1) 450mm Dia. pipe	No	Rate only		Rate only
			(2) 600mm Dia. Pipe	No	Rate only		Rate only
			(3) 750mm Dia. pipe	No	Rate only		Rate only
			(4) 900mm Dia. pipe	No	Rate only		Rate only
			(5) 1200mm Dia. pipe	No	Rate only		Rate only
			(b) Outlet headwalls for :-				
			(1) 450mm Dia. pipe	No	Rate only		Rate only
			(2) 600mm Dia. Pipe	No	Rate only		Rate only
			(3) 750mm Dia. pipe	No	Rate only		Rate only
			(4) 900mm Dia. pipe	No	Rate only		Rate only
			(5) 1200mm Dia. pipe	No	Rate only		Rate only
23.09			Formwork to cast in situ concrete lining for open drains (class F2 surface finish)				
			(b) To sides with formwork on both internal and external faces	m ²	Rate only		Rate only
			(c) To ends of slabs	m ²	Rate only		Rate only
23.14			Cutting bituminous surfacing and pavement layers for concrete kerbing, channelling or concrete-lined drains	m	Rate only		Rate only
2300			TOTAL CARRIED FORWARD TO SUMMARY				

[illegible]

POLOKWANE MUNICIPALITY							
UPGRADING OF INTERNAL STREETS IN WESTERNBURG RDP SECTION							
CONTRACT No: PM21/2021							
SCHEDULE A : ROADWORKS							
SECTION 3300							
MASS EARTHWORKS							
ITEM	LI	PAY REF	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	RATE	AMOUNT
3300			MASS EARTHWORKS				
33,01			Cut and borrow to fill, including freehaul up to 1 km.				
			(a) Gravel material in compacted layer thickness of 200mm and less				
			(i) Compacted to 90% of modified AASHTO density	m³	983		
			(ii) Compacted to 93% of modified AASHTO density	m³	Rate only		Rate only
33,03			Extra over item 33.01 for excavating and breaking down material in:				
			(a) Intermediate excavation	m³	843		
			(b) Hard excavation	m³	281		
			(d) Boulder excavation Class A	m³	197		
33,04			Cut to spoil, including free haul up to 1 km.				
			Material obtained from :				
			(a) Soft excavation	m³	3 804		
			(b) Intermediate excavation	m³	266		
			(c) Hard excavation	m³	761		
			(e) Boulder excavation Class A	m³	190		
33,07			Removal of unsuitable material (including free-haul of 1 km)				
			(a) In layer thickness of 200mm and less				
			(i) Stable material	m³	571		
			(ii) Unstable material	m³	Rate only		Rate only
33,10			Roadbed preparation and the compaction of material				
			(b) Compaction to 93% of modified AASHTO density	m³	1 105		
33,12			In situ treatment of roadbed:				
			(a) In situ treatment by ripping	m³	Rate only		Rate only
33,13			Finishing-off cut and fill slopes, medians and interchange areas:				
			(a) Cut slopes	m²	721		
			(b) Fill slopes	m²	2 542		
B33,14			Extra over item 33.01 for excavating material from the pavements and fills of existing roads:				
			(a) Non-cemented material	m³	Rate only		Rate only
			(b) Cemented material	m³	Rate only		Rate only
			OVERHAUL				
33/16.02			Overhaul (extra over items 33.01 on material hauled in excess of the free-haul distance of 1km (ordinary overhaul)	m³-km	30 286		
33/32.06			Stockpiling of material	m³	Rate only		Rate only
3300			TOTAL CARRIED FORWARD TO SUMMARY				

POLOKWANE MUNICIPALITY					
UPGRADING OF INTERNAL STREETS IN WESTERNBURG RDP SECTION					
CONTRACT No: PM21/2021					
SCHEDULE A : ROADWORKS					
SECTION 3400					
PAVEMENT LAYERS OF GRAVEL MATERIAL					
ITEM	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	RATE	AMOUNT
3400	PAVEMENT LAYERS OF GRAVEL MATERIAL				
34,01	Pavement layers constructed from gravel taken from cut or borrow, incl. free-haul up to 1,0 km.				
	(a) Gravel Selected layer compacted to:				
	(i) 93% of modified AASHTO density (150mm compacted layer thickness)	m³	1005		
	(c) Gravel subbase (Unstabilized gravel) Compacted to:				
	(i) 95% of modified AASHTO density (150mm compacted layer thickness)	m³	956		
	(c) Gravel subbase 2.5% chemically stabilized - C4 Compacted to:				
	(i) 95% of modified AASHTO density (150mm compacted layer thickness)	m³	Rate Only		Rate Only
	(f) Gravel base 3% chemically stabilized - C3 and Compacted to:				
	(ii) 97-98% of modified AASHTO density (150mm compacted layer thickness) -C3	m³	907		
34,02	Extra over item 34.01 for excavation of material in:				
	(a) Intermediate excavation	m³	287		
	(b) Hard excavation	m³	11		
34,04	In-situ reconstruction of existing layers as:				
	(b) Gravel selected layer compacted to 95% of modified AASHTO density, using:				
	(i) Non-cemented material (150mm layer thickness)	m³	Rate Only		Rate Only
34,11	Watering the pavement excavation floor	kl	1014		
34/16.02	Overhaul (extra over items 34.01 on material hauled in excess of the free-haul distance of 1km (ordinary overhaul)	m³-km	14341		
3400	TOTAL CARRIED FORWARD TO SUMMARY				

[illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible]

POLOKWANE MUNICIPALITY							
UPGRADING OF INTERNAL STREETS IN WESTERNBURG RDP SECTION							
CONTRACT No: PM21/2021							
SCHEDULE A : ROADWORKS							
SECTION 5600							
ROAD SIGNS							
ITEM	LI	PAY REF	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	RATE	AMOUNT
5600			ROAD SIGNS				
B56.01			Road sign boards with painted or coloured semi-matt background. Symbols, lettering and borders in semi-matt black or in Class 1 retroreflective material, where the sign board is constructed from:				
	LI		(c) Prepainted galvanized steel plate (Chromadek 1.6mm Thick or Approved equivalent)				
			(i) Area not exceeding 2m ²	m ²	34		
			(ii) Area exceeding 2m ² but not 10 m2	m ²	Rate Only		Rate Only
			(e) Chromadek sheet regulatory warning and information signs				
	LI		(i) Octagonal (900mm width)	No	10		
	LI		(ii) Triangular (1200mm side)	No	10		
	LI		(iii) Round (1200mm diameter)	No	7		
	LI		(iv) Rectangular (1200mm x 900mm)	No	7		
56.02			Extra over B56.01 for using:				
			(a) Background of retro-reflective material :				
			(iii) Class III	m ²	4		
			(b) Lettering, symbols, numbers, arrows, emblems				
			(ii) Class III	m ²	3		
56.03			Road sign supports (overhead road sign structures excluded)				
			(a) Steel tubing (wall thickness 3mm)				
	LI		(i) 75mm	t	7		
	LI		(ii) 100mm	t	3		
	LI		(b) Timber 150mm	m	18		
56.05			Excavation and backfilling for road sign supports (not applicable to kilometre posts)	m ³	7		
56.06			Extra over item 56.05 for cement-treated soil backfill	m ³	3		
56.07			Extra over item 56.05 for rock excavation	m ³	Rate Only		Rate Only
56.06			Dismantling and storing road signs with a surface area of:				
(a)	LI		Up to 2m ²	No	2		
(b)	LI		Area exceeding 2m ² but not 10m ²	No	2		
B56.10			Hazard plates:				
	LI		(a) 200mm*800mm	No	11		
B56.11	LI		Construction of speed hump	No	6		
5600			TOTAL CARRIED FORWARD TO SUMMARY				

[illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible]

POLOKWANE MUNICIPALITY							
UPGRADING OF INTERNAL STREETS IN WESTERNBURG RDP SECTION							
CONTRACT No: PM21/2021							
SCHEDULE B : OHS&A AND ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT PLAN							
ITEM			DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	RATE	AMOUNT
B1000			ENVIRONMENTAL MANGEMENT PLAN				
B100.01			Penalty for unnecessary removal or damage to trees for the following diameter sizes:				
			(a) 2 600mm girth or less	No	Rate Only		Rate Only
			(b) Greater than 2 600mm, but less than 6 180mm girth	No	Rate Only		Rate Only
			(c) Greater than 6 180mm girth	No	Rate Only		Rate Only
B100.02			Penalty for serious violations:				
			(a) Hazardous chemical/oil spill and/or dumping in non-approved sites	No	Rate Only		Rate Only
			(b) General damage to sensitive environments	No	Rate Only		Rate Only
			(c) Damage to cultural and historical sites	No	Rate Only		Rate Only
			(d) Pollution of water sources	No	Rate Only		Rate Only
			(e) Unauthorised blasting activities	No	Rate Only		Rate Only
			(f) Uncontrolled/unmanaged erosion per incident, depending on environment impacts, plus rehabilitation at contractor's cost	No	Rate Only		Rate Only
			(g) Damage to sensitive vegetation within "no-go" areas of vegetation damaged, plus rehabilitation thereof at contractors cost	No	Rate Only		Rate Only
B100.03			Penalty for less serious violations:				
			(a) Littering on site	No	Rate Only		Rate Only
			(b) Lighting of illegal fires on site	No	Rate Only		Rate Only
			(c) Persistent or un-repaired fuel and oil leaks	No	Rate Only		Rate Only
			(d) Any person related to the contractor's operations found within the designated "no-go" areas	No	Rate Only		Rate Only
			(e) Any vehicles or equipment related to the Contractor's operations found within the designated "no-go"areas	No	Rate Only		Rate Only
			(f) Excess dust or excess noise emanating from site	No	Rate Only		Rate Only
			(g) Dumping of milled material in side drains or on grassed areas	No	Rate Only		Rate Only
			(h) Possession or use of intoxicating substances on site	No	Rate Only		Rate Only
			(i) Any vehicles being driven in excess of designated speed limits	No	Rate Only		Rate Only
			(j) Removal and/or damage to flora or cultural or heritage objects on site, and/ or killing of wildlife	No	Rate Only		Rate Only
			(k) Illegal hunting	No	Rate Only		Rate Only
			(l) Urination and defecation anywhere except in designated areas	No	Rate Only		Rate Only

[illegible]

POLOKWANE MUNICIPALITY		
CONTRACT No: PM21/2021		
FOR		
UPGRADING OF INTERNAL STREETS IN WESTERNBURG RDP SECTION		
SUMMARY OF SCHEDULE OF QUANTITIES		
SECTION	DESCRIPTION	AMOUNT
<u>SCHEDULE A : ROADWORKS</u>		
1200	GENERAL REQUIREMENTS AND PROVISIONS	
1300	CONTRACTOR'S ESTABLISHMENT ON SITE AND GENERAL OBLIGATIONS	
1400	HOUSING, OFFICES AND LABORATORY FOR THE ENGINEER'S SITE PERSONNEL	
1500	ACCOMMODATION OF TRAFFIC	
1700	CLEARING AND GRUBBING	
1800	DAYWORK AND HIRE OF CONSTRUCTION PLANT	
2100	DRAINS	
2200	PREFABRICATE CULVERTS	
2300	CONCRETE KERBING, CONCRETE, CHANNELING, OPEN CHUTES AND CONCRETE LININGS FOR OPEN DRAINES	
3100	BORROW MATERIALS	
3300	MASS EARTHWORKS	
3400	PAVEMENT LAYERS OF GRAVEL MATERIAL	
3500	STABILIZATION	
4100	PRIME COAT	
4200	ASPHALT BASE AND SURFACING	
5100	PITCHING, STONEMASONRY AND PROTECTION AGAINST EROSION	
5200	GABIONS	
5600	ROAD SIGNS	
5700	ROAD MARKINGS	
5900	FINISHING THE ROAD AND ROAD RESERVE AND TREATMENT OF OLD ROADS	
8100	TESTING MATERIALS AND WORKMANSHIP	
TOTAL OF SCHEDULE A : ROADWORKS		
<u>SCHEDULE B : OHSA AND ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT PLAN</u>		
B.1	Occupational Health and Safety	
B.100	Environmental Management Plan	
TOTAL OF SCHEDULE C : OHSA AND ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT PLAN		
<u>SCHEDULE C : STRUCTURED TRAINING</u>		
C.1200	Structured Training	
TOTAL OF SCHEDULE D : STRUCTURED TRAINING		

PART C3: SCOPE OF WORK

C3.1: DESCRIPTION OF WORKS

C3.2: LIST OF DRAWINGS

C3.3: PROCUREMENT

C3.4: CONSTRUCTION

C3.5: VARIATION AND ADDITIONS TO STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS

C3.6: PARTICULAR SPECIFICATIONS –

C3.7: HEALTH AND SAFETY SPECIFICATIONS

C3.8: ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT SPECIFICATIONS

C3.9: MANAGEMENT OF WORKS

POLOKWANE MUNICIPALITY

**PROJECT DESCRIPTION: UPGRADING OF INTERNAL STREETS IN WESTERNBURG
(RDP SECTION) – MULTI YEAR PROJECT**

C3: SCOPE OF WORK

C3.1 STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS

C3.2 PROJECT SPECIFICATIONS

PART A: GENERAL

PS-1	Project Description
PS-2	Description of the Site and Access
PS-3	Details of the Works
PS-4	Construction Management Requirements
PS-5	Security Clearance of Personnel
PS-6	Subcontractors
PS-7	Supply of Materials
PS-8	Execution of Works

PART B: AMENDMENTS TO THE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS

PSA	SABS 1200 A: General
PSC	SABS 1200 D: Earthworks

C3.3 PARTICULAR SPECIFICATIONS

SECTION PC	Trimming Of Site
SECTION PC	Maintenance
SECTION PE	Contingencies
SECTION PG	Generic Labour-Intensive Specification
SECTION POHS	
OHSA 1993	Safety Specification

POLOKWANE MUNICIPALITY

PROJECT DESCRIPTION: UPGRADING OF INTERNAL STREETS IN WESTERNBURG (RDP SECTION) – MULTI YEAR PROJECT

C3 Scope of Work

As much as is economically feasible all work shall be implemented by employing Labour Intensive Construction methods. Over and above the normal Building and Allied works to be implemented by employing skilled and unskilled labour the works specified in the “Guidelines for the Implementation of Labour-Intensive Infrastructure Projects under the Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP)” shall be undertaken using Labour Intensive Construction methods

1 DESCRIPTION OF THE WORKS

1.1 Employer’s objectives

The employer’s objectives are to deliver public infrastructure using labour intensive methods in accordance with EPWP Guidelines

Labour-intensive works

Labour-intensive works shall be constructed/maintained using local workers who are temporarily employed in terms of this Scope of Work.

Labour-intensive competencies of supervisory and management staff

Contractors shall engage supervisory and management staff in labour-intensive works that have completed the skills programme including Foremen/Supervisors at NQF “National Certificate: Supervision of Civil Engineering Construction Processes” and Site Agent/Manager at NQF level 5 “Manage labour-intensive Construction Processes” or equivalent QCTO qualifications.

1.2 Overview of the works

The work will be carried using Labour- Intensive approach as much as possible. Labour-intensive works comprise the activities described in SANS 1921-5, Earthworks activities which are to be performed by hand, and its associated specification data. Such works shall be Constructed using local workers who are temporarily employed in terms of this Scope of Work.

1.3 Extent of the works

The construction of internal streets in Westernburg RDP Section includes the following:

- Site establishment
- Establishing engineer’s site office and facilities
- Construct bypass road
- Rehabilitation of borrow pit
- Earthworks
- Construction of cuts and fills including removal of the unsuitable material
- Construction of Layers works including the roadbed, selected layer, stabilized sub-base and stabilised base
- Installation of 2.172km of Figure 8C kerbing
- Cleaning of existing stormwater facilities in some old sections
- Construction of 1km of 30mm Asphalt surfaced road
- Traffic accommodation
- Finishing and tidying of the work and clearing the site

- Commissioning the Works

1.4 Location of the Works

The limits of the project are as shown on the locality plan bound into the book of drawings to be received together with this document. The site of works is located at;

Street Name	Location	Latitude	Longitude
Tamarin	Westernburg RDP Section	23° 54' 54.26" (S)	29° 25' 35.24" (E)
Quenon	Westernburg RDP Section	23° 54' 51.78" (S)	29° 25' 31.49" (E)
Langur	Westernburg RDP Section	23° 54' 51.45" (S)	29° 25' 33.57" (E)

The site shall not only include the works area for the construction of the new services, but shall be extended in the broader sense to take account of all areas occupied by the Contractor, be it deliberate or unintentional, in the execution of the contract..

1.5 General Information

Labour Regulations

C3.1.7.1 Payment for the labour-intensive component of the works

Payment for works identified in clause 2.3 “the Extent of the Project” in the Project Specifications as being labour-intensive shall only be made in accordance with the provisions of the Contract if the works are constructed strictly in accordance with the provisions of the scope of work. Any non-payment for such works shall not relieve the Contractor in any way from his obligations either in contract or in delict.

C3.1.7.2 Applicable labour laws

The Ministerial Determination for Special Public Works Programmes, issued in terms of the Basic Conditions of Employment Act of 1997 by the Minister of Labour in **Government Notice N° R949 in Government Gazette 33665 of 22 October 2010**, as reproduced below, shall apply to works described in the scope of work as being labour intensive and which are undertaken by unskilled or semi-skilled workers.

C3.1.7.3 Introduction

This document contains the standard terms and conditions for workers employed in elementary occupations on a Special Public Works Programme (SPWP). These terms and conditions do NOT apply to persons employed in the supervision and management of a SPWP.

In this document –

- “department” means any department of the State, implementing agent or contractor;
- “employer” means any department, implementing agency or contractor that hires workers to work in elementary occupations on a SPWP;
- “worker” means any person working in an elementary occupation on a SPWP;
- “elementary occupation” means any occupation involving unskilled or semi-skilled work;
- “management” means any person employed by a department or implementing agency to administer or execute an SPWP;
- “task” means a fixed quantity of work;
- “task-based work” means work in which a worker is paid a fixed rate for performing a task;

- (h) “task-rated worker” means a worker paid on the basis of the number of tasks completed;
- (i) “time-rated worker” means a worker paid on the basis of the length of time worked.

C3.1.7.4 Terms of Work

- (a) Workers on a SPWP are employed on a temporary basis.
- (b) A worker may NOT be employed for longer than 24 months in any five-year cycle on a SPWP.
- (c) Employment on a SPWP does not qualify as employment as a contributor for the purposes of the Unemployment Insurance Act 30 of 1966.

C3.1.7.5 Normal Hours of Work

An employer may not set tasks or hours of work that require a worker to work–

- (a) more than forty hours in any week
- (b) on more than five days in any week; and
- (c) for more than eight hours on any day.
- (d) An employer and worker may agree that a worker will work four days per week. The worker may then work up to ten hours per day.
- (e) A task-rated worker may not work more than a total of 55 hours in any week to complete the tasks allocated (based on a 40-hour week) to that worker.

C3.1.7.6 Meal Breaks

- (f) A worker may not work for more than five hours without taking a meal break of at least thirty minutes duration.
- (g) An employer and worker may agree on longer meal breaks.
- (h) A worker may not work during a meal break. However, an employer may require a worker to perform duties during a meal break if those duties cannot be left unattended and cannot be performed by another worker. An employer must take reasonable steps to ensure that a worker is relieved of his or her duties during the meal break.
- (i) A worker is not entitled to payment for the period of a meal break. However, a worker who is paid on the basis of time worked must be paid if the worker is required to work or to be available for work during the meal break.

C3.1.7.7 Special Conditions for Security Guards

- (a) A security guard may work up to 55 hours per week and up to eleven hours per day.
- (b) A security guard who works more than ten hours per day must have a meal break of at least one hour or two breaks of at least 30 minutes each.

C3.1.7.8 Daily Rest Period

- (a) Every worker is entitled to a daily rest period of at least eight consecutive hours. The daily rest period is measured from the time the worker ends work on one day until the time the worker starts work on the next day.

C3.1.7.9 Weekly Rest Period

- (a) Every worker must have two days off every week. A worker may only work on their day off to perform work which must be done without delay and cannot be performed by workers during their ordinary hours of work (“emergency work”).
- (b)

C3.1.7.10 Work on Sundays and Public Holidays

- (a) A worker may only work on a Sunday or public holiday to perform emergency or security work.
- (b) Work on Sundays is paid at the ordinary rate of pay.
- (c) A task-rated worker who works on a public holiday must be paid –
 - i. the worker's daily task rate, if the worker works for less than four hours;
 - ii. double the worker's daily task rate, if the worker works for more than four hours.
- (d) A time-rated worker who works on a public holiday must be paid –
 - i. the worker's daily rate of pay, if the worker works for less than four hours on the public holiday;
 - ii. double the worker's daily rate of pay, if the worker works for more than four hours on the public holiday.

C3.1.7.11 Sick Leave

- (a) Only workers who work four or more days per week have the right to claim sick-pay in terms of this clause.
- (b) A worker who is unable to work on account of illness or injury is entitled to claim one day's paid sick leave for every full month that the worker has worked in terms of a contract.
- (c) A worker may accumulate a maximum of twelve days' sick leave in a year.
- (d) Accumulated sick-leave may not be transferred from one contract to another contract.
- (e) An employer must pay a task-rated worker the worker's daily task rate for a day's sick leave.
- (f) An employer must pay a time-rated worker the worker's daily rate of pay for a day's sick leave.
- (g) An employer must pay a worker sick pay on the worker's usual payday.
- (h) Before paying sick-pay, an employer may require a worker to produce a certificate stating that the worker was unable to work on account of sickness or injury if the worker is –
 - i. absent from work for more than two consecutive days; or
 - ii. absent from work on more than two occasions in any eight-week period.
- (i) A medical certificate must be issued and signed by a medical practitioner, a qualified nurse or a clinic staff member authorised to issue medical certificates indicating the duration and reason for incapacity.
- (j) A worker is not entitled to paid sick-leave for a work-related injury or occupational disease for which the worker can claim compensation under the Compensation for Occupational Injuries and Diseases Act.

C3.1.7.12 Maternity Leave

- (a) A worker may take up to four consecutive months' unpaid maternity leave.
- (b) A worker is not entitled to any payment or employment-related benefits during maternity leave.
- (c) A worker must give her employer reasonable notice of when she will start maternity leave and when she will return to work.
- (d) A worker is not required to take the full period of maternity leave. However, a worker may not work for four weeks before the expected date of birth of her child or for six weeks after the birth of her child, unless a medical practitioner, midwife or qualified nurse certifies that she is fit to do so.
- (e) A worker may begin maternity leave –
- (f) four weeks before the expected date of birth; or
- (g) on an earlier date –
 - (i) if a medical practitioner, midwife or certified nurse certifies that it is necessary for the health of the worker or that of her unborn child; or
 - (ii) if agreed to between employer and worker; or
 - (iii) on a later date, if a medical practitioner, midwife or certified nurse has certified that the worker is able to continue to work without endangering her health.
- (h) A worker who has a miscarriage during the third trimester of pregnancy or bears a stillborn child may take maternity leave for up to six weeks after the miscarriage or stillbirth.
- (i) A worker who returns to work after maternity leave, has the right to start a new cycle of twenty-four months employment, unless the SPWP on which she was employed has ended.

C3.1.7.12 Family responsibility leave

Workers, who work for at least four days per week, are entitled to three days paid family responsibility leave each year in the following circumstances -

- (a) when the employee's child is born;
- (b) when the employee's child is sick;
- (c) in the event of a death of –
 - (i) the employee's spouse or life partner;
 - (ii) the employee's parent, adoptive parent, grandparent, child, adopted child, grandchild or sibling.

C3.1.7.13 Statement of Conditions

An employer must give a worker a statement containing the following details at the start of employment –

- (a) the employer's name and address and the name of the SPWP;
- (b) the tasks or job that the worker is to perform; and
- (c) the period for which the worker is hired or, if this is not certain, the expected duration of the contract;
- (d) the worker's rate of pay and how this is to be calculated;
- (e) the training that the worker will receive during the SPWP.
- (f) An employer must ensure that these terms are explained in a suitable language to any employee who is unable to read the statement.
- (g) An employer must supply each worker with a copy of these conditions of employment.

C3.1.7.14 Keeping Records

Every employer must keep a written record of at least the following –

- (a) the worker's name and position;
- (b) in the case of a task-rated worker, the number of tasks completed by the worker;
- (c) in the case of a time-rated worker, the time worked by the worker;
- (d) payments made to each worker.
- (e) The employer must keep this record for a period of at least three years after the completion of the SPWP.

C3.1.7.15 Payment

- (a) An employer must pay all wages at least monthly in cash or by cheque or into a bank account.
- (b) A task-rated worker will only be paid for tasks that have been completed.
- (c) An employer must pay a task-rated worker within five weeks of the work being completed and the work having been approved by the manager or the contractor having submitted an invoice to the employer.
- (d) A time-rated worker will be paid at the end of each month.
- (e) Payment must be made in cash, by cheque or by direct deposit into a bank account designated by the worker.
- (f) Payment in cash or by cheque must take place –
 - i. at the workplace or at a place agreed to by the worker;
 - ii. during the worker's working hours or within fifteen minutes of the start or finish of work;
 - iii. in a sealed envelope which becomes the property of the worker.

C3.1.7.16 An employer must give a worker the following information in writing –

- (a) the period for which payment is made;
- (b) the numbers of tasks completed or hours worked;
- (c) the worker's earnings;
- (d) any money deducted from the payment;
- (e) the actual amount paid to the worker.
- (f) If the worker is paid in cash or by cheque, this information must be recorded on the envelope and the worker must acknowledge receipt of payment by signing for it
- (g) If a worker's employment is terminated, the employer must pay all monies owing to that worker within one month of the termination of employment.

C3.1.7.17

Deductions

- (a) An employer may not deduct money from a worker's payment unless the deduction is required in terms of a law.
- (b) An employer must deduct and pay to the SA Revenue Services any income tax that the worker is required to pay.
- (c) An employer who deducts money from a worker's pay for payment to another person must pay the money to that person within the time period and other requirements specified in the agreement law, court order or arbitration award concerned.
- (d) An employer may not require or allow a worker to –
 - i. repay any payment except an overpayment previously made by the employer by

- mistake;
- ii.state that the worker received a greater amount of money than the employer actually paid to the worker; or
- iii.pay the employer or any other person for having been employed.

C3.1.7.18 Health and Safety

- (a) Employers must take all reasonable steps to ensure that the working environment is healthy and safe.
- (b) A worker must –
 - i.work in a way that does not endanger his/her health and safety or that of any other person;
 - ii.obey any health and safety instruction;
 - iii.obey all health and safety rules of the SPWP;
 - iv.use any personal protective equipment or clothing issued by the employer;
 - v.report any accident, near-miss incident or dangerous behaviour by another person to their employer or manager.

C3.1.7.19 Compensation for Injuries and Diseases

- (a) It is the responsibility of the employers (other than a contractor) to arrange for all persons employed on a SPWP to be covered in terms of the Compensation for Occupational Injuries and Diseases Act, 130 of 1993.
- (b) A worker must report any work-related injury or occupational disease to their employer or manager.
- (c) The employer must report the accident or disease to the Compensation Commissioner.
- (d) An employer must pay a worker who is unable to work because of an injury caused by an accident at work 75% of their earnings for up to three months. The employer will be refunded this amount by the Compensation Commissioner. This does NOT apply to injuries caused by accidents outside the workplace such as road accidents or accidents at home.

C3.1.7.20 Termination

- (a) The employer may terminate the employment of a worker for good cause after following a fair procedure.
- (b) A worker will not receive severance pay on termination.
- (c) A worker is not required to give notice to terminate employment. However, a worker who wishes to resign should advise the employer in advance to allow the employer to find a replacement.
- (d) A worker who is absent for more than three consecutive days without informing the employer of an intention to return to work will have terminated the contract. However, the worker may be re-engaged if a position becomes available for the balance of the 24-month period.

- (e) A worker who does not attend required training events, without good reason, will have terminated the contract. However, the worker may be re-engaged if a position becomes available for the balance of the 24-month period.

C3.1.7.21 Certificate of Service

On termination of employment, a worker is entitled to a certificate stating –

- (a) the worker's full name;
- (b) the name and address of the employer;
- (c) the SPWP on which the worker worked;
- (d) the work performed by the worker;
- (e) any training received by the worker as part of the SPWP;
- (f) the period for which the worker worked on the SPWP;
- (g) any other information agreed on by the employer and worker.

C3.1.7.22 Contractor's default in payment to Labourers and Employees

- (a) Any dispute between the Contractor and labourers, regarding delayed payment or default in payment of fair wages, if not resolved immediately may compel the Employer to intervene.
- (b) The Employer may, upon the Contractor defaulting payment, pay the moneys due to the workers not honoured in time, out of any moneys due or which may become due to the Contractor under the Contract.

C3.1.7.23 Provision of Handtools

- (a) The Contractor shall provide his labour force with hand tools of adequate quality, sufficient in numbers and make the necessary provisions to maintain the tools in good and safe working conditions

C3.1.7.23 Reporting

The Contractor shall submit monthly returns/reports as specified below:

- (a) Signed Muster rolls/pay sheets of temporary workers and permanent staff detailing the number, category, gender, rate of pay and daily attendance.
- (b) Copies of identity documents of workers
- (c) Number of persons who have attended training including nature and duration of training provided
- (d) Assets created, rehabilitated or maintained in accordance with indicators in the EPWP M&E framework
- (e) Plant utilization returns
- (f) Progress report detailing production output compared to the programme of works

C3.1 STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS

The standard specifications on which this contract is based are:

SABS 1200 A 1986	:	General
SABS 1200 C 1980 (Amended 1982)	:	Site Clearance
SABS 1200 D 1989	:	Earthworks
SABS 1200 GA 1982	:	Concrete (Small Works)

(Note: "SABS" has been changed to "SANS"; the SABS 1200 specifications are due to be replaced in the foreseeable future by SANS 1200)

The following SANS specifications are also referred to in this document and the Contractor is advised to obtain them from Standards South Africa (a division of SABS) in Pretoria:

SANS 1921 – 1 (2004):	Construction and Management Requirements for Works Contracts Part 1: <i>General Engineering and Construction Works</i>
-----------------------	---

**PROJECT DESCRIPTION: UPGRADING OF INTERNAL STREETS IN WESTERNBURG
(RDP SECTION) – MULTI YEAR PROJECT**

C3.2: PROJECT SPECIFICATIONS

STATUS

The Project Specification, consisting of two parts, forms an integral part of the contract and supplements the Standard Specifications.

Part A contains a general description of the works, the site and the requirements to be met.

Part B contains variations, amendments and additions to the Standardized Specifications and, if applicable, the Particular Specifications.

In the event of any discrepancy between a part or parts of the Standardized or Particular Specifications and the Project Specification, the Project Specification shall take precedence. In the event of a discrepancy between the Specifications, (including the Project Specifications) and the drawings and / or the Bill of Quantities, the discrepancy shall be resolved by the Engineer before the execution of the work under the relevant item.

The standard specifications which form part of this contract have been written to cover all phases of work normally required for civil contracts, and they may therefore cover items not applicable to this particular contract.

C3.2 PROJECT SPECIFICATIONS

PART A: GENERAL

PS1 PROJECT DESCRIPTION

All Roads and Storm water needs to adhere to the

_____y. The Polokwane Municipality who act as the agent for the areas as mentioned above, did define the minimum level of sanitation towards these villages according to the _____ Act and the National _____ Policy taking into consideration the following:

- *To improve the health and quality of life of the population.*
- *To integrate the development of a community in the provision of streets infrastructure*
- *To protect the environment.*

The Polokwane Municipality through its IDP therefore would like to implement a sanitation system that is:

- *reliable*
- *acceptable*
- *appropriate*
- *affordable*
- *and sustainable*

PS2 DESCRIPTION OF THE SITE AND ACCESS

2.1 Access to site

Access to the site can be obtained via the public streets within the perimeter of the site of works.

The contractor shall be responsible for the maintenance and reinstatement of damage caused by him or his agents/deliveries to any property (Private or State Owned), fauna and flora and rights of way.

The contractor shall take cognisance of the aforementioned items and should allow in his rates tendered for any costs that could be incurred due to damages by the contractor.

PS3 DETAILS OF THE WORKS

PS4 CONSTRUCTION AND MANAGEMENT REQUIREMENTS

4.1 General

The Contractor is referred to ***SANS 1921: 2004 parts 1, 2 and 3: Construction and Management Requirements for Works Contracts***. These specifications shall be applicable to the contract under consideration and the Contractor shall comply with all requirements relevant to the project.

Certain aspects however require further attention as described hereafter.

4.2 Drawings (*Read with SANS 1921 – 1: 2004 clauses 4.1.7; 4.1.11 and 4.1.12*)

The reduced drawings form part of the tender documents as mentioned under Part T1 and shall be used for tendering purposes only.

The contractor shall be supplied with three complete paper copies of the construction drawings free of charge. The Contractor shall at his own expense re-produce further paper prints required for the construction of the work.

At the completion of the Contract, the Contractor shall return to the Engineer all drawings, provided or made, during the contract period.

Any information which the Contractor has control over and which is required by the Resident Engineer to complete the as built drawings shall be made available to the Resident Engineer before the Certificate of Completion is issued.

Only written dimensions may be used. Dimensions are not to be scaled from drawings unless ordered by the Engineer. The Engineer will supply all figures / dimensions which are not shown on the drawings. The levels or dimensions given on the drawings are subject to confirmation on site. The Contractor shall submit all levels and dimensions to the Engineer for confirmation before he commences with any structural construction work. The Contractor shall also check all dimensions which are given on the drawings and inform the Engineer of any conflicting dimensions.

4.3 Responsibilities for design and construction (*Read with SANS 1921 – 1:2004 Clause 4.2*)

4.3.1 The responsibility strategy followed in this contract shall be A.

4.3.2 The structural and civil engineer responsible for the design in accordance with the specification is: DUX Consulting Engineers

E. Planning, Programme and Method Statements (*Read with SANS1921-1:2004 clause 4.3*)

4.4.1 Preliminary programme

The Contractor shall include with his tender a preliminary programme on the prescribed form to be completed by all Tenderers. The programme shall be in the

form of a simplified bar chart with sufficient details to show clearly how the works will be performed within the time for completion as stated in the Contract Data.

Tenderers may submit tenders for an alternative Time for Completion in addition to a tender based on the initial tendered Time for Completion. Each such alternative tender shall include a preliminary programme similar to the programme above for the execution of the works, and shall motivate his proposal clearly by stating all the financial implications of the alternative completion time.

The Contractor shall be deemed to have allowed fully in his tendered rates and prices as well as in his programme for all possible delays due to normal adverse weather conditions and special non-working days as specified in the Special Conditions of Contract, in the Project Specifications and in the Contract Data.

4.4.2 Programme in terms of Clause 12 of the General Conditions of Contract

It is essential that the construction programme, which shall conform in all respects to Clause 12 of the General Conditions of Contract, be furnished within the time stated in the Contract Data. The preliminary programme to be submitted with the tender shall be used as basis for this programme.

The following must be stated on the programme:

- (a) The quantity of work applicable to each bar item as well as the rate at which the work will be completed.
- (b) A budget of the value of completed work, month by month, for the full contract period.
- (c) The critical path.
- (d) Work to be undertaken by Local Contractor (if applicable)
- (e) Training Courses
- (f) Schedule of plant and resources to be utilized

The Contractor's attention is also drawn to clause 40.3 of the General Conditions of Contract 2004.

4.4.3 Time for Completion

The tenderer shall indicate under section C1.2.2: **Data provided by Contractor** the time within which the contract shall be completed.

4.4.4 Delay in Completion

The Contractor shall organise the Works in such a manner that no delays occur. Delays due to faulty organisation or lack or shortage of materials or labour or co-operation with other parties or to any other cause within the control of the Contractor will not be countenanced and full power is reserved by the Engineer to order the Contractor to expedite the work should the work, in the opinion of the Engineer, not progress in a satisfactory way.

4.5 Quality Assurance (QA) (Read with SANS 1921 – 1: 2004 clause 4.4)

The Contractor will be solely responsible for the production of work that complies with the Specifications to the satisfaction of the Engineer. To this end it will be the full responsibility of the Contractor to institute an appropriate Quality Assurance (QA) system on site. The Engineer will audit the Contractor's quality assurance (QA) system on a regular basis to verify that adequate independent checks and tests are being carried out and to ensure that the Contractor's own control is sufficient to identify any possible quality problems which could cause a delay or failure.

The Contractor shall ensure that efficient supervisory staff, the required transport, instruments, equipment and tools are available to control the quality of his own workmanship in accordance with his QA-system. His attention is drawn to the fact that it is not the duty of the Engineer or the Engineer's representative to act as foreman or surveyor.

4.6 Management and disposal of water (Read with SANS 1921 - 1: 2004 clause 4.6)

The Contractor shall pay special attention to the management and disposal of water and stormwater on the site. It is essential that all completed works or parts thereof are kept dry and properly drained. Claims for delay and for repair of damage caused to the works as a result of the Contractor's failure to properly manage rain and surface water, will not be considered.

4.7 Earthworks (Read with SANS 1921 - 1: 2004 clause 4.10)

4.7.1

4.8 Testing (Read with SANS 1921 – 1: 2004 clause 4.11)

4.8.1 Process control

The Contractor shall arrange for his own process control tests. The Contractor will be expected of to employ the services of the existing established laboratory on site. T Contractor must submit the results of tests carried out on materials and workmanship when submitting work for acceptance by the Engineer. The costs for these tests shall be deemed to be included in the relevant rates and no additional payment will be made for testing as required.

4.8.2 Acceptance control

The process control test results submitted by the Contractor for approval of materials and workmanship may be used by the Engineer for acceptance control. However, before accepting any work, the Engineer shall have his own acceptance control tests carried out by the laboratory. The cost of acceptance testing shall be to the account of the client.

4.9 Site Establishment (Read with SANS 1921 - 1: 2004 clause 4.14)

4.9.1 Contractor's camp site and depot

The Contractor is responsible to provide a suitable site for his camp and to provide accommodation for his personnel, labourers, clerk of works and contracts manager. If the Employer can make any specific site available to the Contractor, such site will be pointed out to the Contractor.

The Contractor shall provide security watchmen for the contract as he deems fit at no extra cost for the Employer. The Contractor must ensure that all his employees as well as the employees of his subcontractors are able to identify themselves as members of the construction team.

The chosen site shall be subject to the approval of the Engineer and Employer. Possible locations for a campsite shall be pointed out at the Site Inspection. The Contractor shall conform to all local authority, environmental and industrial regulations.

4.9.2 Power Supply

The Contractor shall make his own arrangements concerning the supply of electrical power at the contractor's campsite. No direct payment shall be made for the provision of electrical services. Electrical power cannot be guaranteed by the service provider. During power failures and shortages, the Contractor must make his own arrangements for the provision of electricity.

The rates tendered for the relevant items in the Preliminary and General Section of the schedule shall include all costs for the establishment and maintenance of a power supply to the works.

4.9.3 Water Supply and Sewer

The Contractor shall erect and maintain on the site proper ablution facilities. The Contractor shall service and maintain the facilities in a clean and hygienic state for the duration of the contract period and on completion of the works from the site.

The Contractor shall make his own arrangements concerning the supply of water and sewer disposal at the contractor's campsite. No direct payment shall be made for the provision of water or sewer disposal.

The Contractor must supply all necessary materials for the water connection at a position pointed out by the Engineer. The availability of water cannot be guaranteed by the Municipality and in the event of water no longer being freely available, the Contractor must make his own arrangements to acquire it.

The rates tendered for the relevant items in the Preliminary and General Section of the schedule shall include all costs for the establishment and maintenance of water supply to the works and the Contractor shall make his own arrangements for the possible conveyance and storage of water if necessary. The Contractor will be held responsible for any wastage of water due to negligence.

4.9.4 Accommodation of Employees

.

4.9.5 Water for construction

4.9.6 Facilities for the Engineer

4.9.7 Telephone Facilities

Telephone and facsimile facilities are needed on the site.

4.9.8 Survey beacons *(Read with SANS 1921 - 1 : 2004 clause 4.15)*

The Contractor shall take special precautions to protect all permanent survey beacons or pegs such as bench-marks, stand boundary pegs and trigonometrical beacons, regardless whether such beacons or pegs were placed before or during the execution of the Contract. If any such beacons or pegs have been disturbed by the Contractor or his employees, the Contractor shall have them replaced by a registered land surveyor at his own cost.

4.10 Existing Services *(Read with SANS 1921 - 1: 2004 clause 4.17)*

The Contractor shall make himself acquainted with the position of all existing services before any excavation or other work likely to affect the existing services is commenced.

The Contractor will be held responsible for any damage to known existing services caused by or arising out of his operations and any damage shall be made good at his own expense. Damage to unknown services shall be repaired as soon as possible and liability shall be determined on site when such damage should occur.

Services belonging to the following service owners will be encountered:

SERVICE OWNER	TYPE OF SERVICE
Eskom	Electrical/Power lines
Telkom	Telephone lines
Polokwane Municipality	Sewer, water and electrical infrastructure

4.11 Health and Safety *(Read with SANS 1921 - 1: 2004 clause 4.18)*

4.11.1 General statement

It is a requirement of this contract that the Contractor shall provide a safe and healthy working environment and to direct all his activities in such a manner that his employees and any other persons, who may be directly affected by his activities, are not exposed to hazards to their health and safety. To this end the Contractor shall assume full responsibility to conform to all the provisions of the Occupational Health and Safety Act (OHSA) No 85 and Amendment Act No 181 of 1993, and the OHSA 1993 Construction Regulations 2003 issued on 18 July 2003 by the Department of Labour.

For the purpose of this contract the Contractor is required to confirm his status as mandatory and employer in his own right for the execution of the contract by entering into an agreement with the Employer in terms of the Occupational Health and Safety Act in the form as included in section C1.4.

4.11.2 Health and Safety Specifications and Plans

- (a) Employer's Health and Safety Specification
A Health and Safety Specification is included in Section C3.3, Part PE of the tender documents as part of the Particular Specifications.
- (b) Tenderer's Health and Safety Plan
The Tenderer shall submit with the tender his own documented Health and Safety Plan proposed to be implemented for the execution of the work under the contract. The Health and Safety Plan must at least cover the following:

- (i) a proper risk assessment of the works, risk items, work methods and procedures in terms of Regulations 7 to 28;
- (ii) pro-active identification of potential hazards and unsafe working conditions;
- (iii) provision of a safe working environment and equipment;
- (iv) statements of methods to ensure the health and safety of subcontractors, employees and visitors to the site, including safety training in hazards and risk areas (*Regulation 5*);
- (v) monitoring health and safety on the site of works on a regular basis, and keeping of records and registers as provided for in the Construction Regulations;
- (vi) details of the Construction Supervisor, the Construction Safety Officers and other competent persons he intends to appoint for the construction works in terms of Regulation 6 and other applicable regulations; and
- (vii) details of methods to ensure that his Health and Safety Plan is carried out effectively in accordance with the Construction Regulations 2003.

The Contractor's Health and Safety Plan will be subject to approval by the Employer, or amendment if necessary, before commencement of construction work. The Contractor will not be allowed to commence work, or his work will be suspended if he had already commenced work, before he has obtained the Employer's written approval of his Health and Safety Plan.

Time lost due to delayed commencement or suspension of the work as a result of the Contractor's failure to obtain approval for his safety plan, shall not be used as a reason to claim for extension of time or standing time and related costs

4.11.3 Cost of compliance with the OHS Act Construction Regulations

The rates and prices tendered by the Contractor shall be deemed to include all costs for conforming to the requirements of the Act, the Construction Regulations and the Employer's Health and Safety Specification as applicable to this contract.

Should the Contractor fail to comply with the provisions of the Construction Regulations, he will be liable for penalties as provided in the Construction Regulations and in the Employer's Health and Safety Specification.

4.12 Management of the environment (Read with SANS 1921 - 1 : 2004 clause 4.19)

Respect for the environment is an important aspect of this contract and the Contractor shall pay special attention to the following:

4.12.1 Natural Vegetation

The Contractor shall confine his operation to the limits of the pipeline reserve (4m wide) for the purpose of constructing the works and where applicable detours, shall be sited in consultation with the Engineer and the local communities.

Only those trees and shrubs directly affected by the works and such others as the Engineer may direct in writing shall be cut down and stumped. The natural vegetation, grassing and other plants shall not be disturbed other than in areas where it is essential for the execution of the work or where directed by the Engineer.

4.12.2 Fires

The Contractor shall comply with the statutory and local fire regulations. He shall also take all necessary precautions to prevent any fires. In the event of fire the Contractor shall take active steps to limit and extinguish the fire and shall accept full responsibility for damages and claims resulting from such fires which may have been caused by him or his employees.

4.12.3 Environmental Management Plan

In addition to the above all requirements according to the Environmental Management Plan will be adhered to.

4.13 Contract Name board

One official contract name board, as per C4.2 *Site Information: Construction Notice Board*, is required for this contract.

4.14 Railway Facilities

The nearest railway siding is Polokwane Railway Station.

PS 5 SECURITY CLEARANCE OF PERSONNEL

Tenderers should note that the Polokwane Municipality may require that Security Clearance investigations be conducted on any number of the Tenderer's personnel.

If so required, by the Polokwane Municipality, the Tenderer must remove personnel as indicated immediately and ensure that they have no access to the works or documentation or any other information pertaining the site.

The Employer shall not be liable for any cost concerning the removal of personnel or the effect thereof on the execution of the work.

PS 6 SUPPLY OF MATERIALS

All material to be used in the Works is to be supplied by the Contractor.

The Contractor shall ensure that the work is not delayed due to the lack of materials on Site, by placing orders for material required under this Contract as soon as possible. No extension of time will be allowed for any delay due to the supply of materials.

Although the quantities have been carefully calculated, it must be considered as approximate only and the Contractor, before ordering any materials, should check the quantities required. The bill of quantities is provisional.

PS 7 EXECUTION OF THE WORKS

7.1 Inspection by the Engineer

No portion of the work shall be proceeded with until the Engineer or his representative has examined and approved the previous stage. If any work is covered or hidden from view before the Engineer or his representative has inspected the work, the Contractor shall at his own cost expose the covered or hidden work for inspection. The Contractor shall also be responsible for making good any work damaged during the uncovering.

7.2 Certificate of Completion

When all the work under the Contract have been completed to the entire satisfaction of the Engineer, he will issue a certificate of completion to the Contractor informing the Contractor of the date the date at which the works are deemed to be completed and accepted by the Employer.

The sureties provided by the Contractor for the fulfilment and completion of the Contract in terms of the Form of Agreement will be released upon the issue of the Certificate of Completion.

PS 8 EXPANDED PUBLIC WORKS PROGRAMME (EPWP) LABOUR INTENSIVE SPECIFICATION *(Read with SANS 1914 -5 2002 and Guidelines for the implementation of Labour-Intensive Infrastructure Projects under the Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP) third edition 2015)*

8.1 Labour intensive competencies of supervisory and management staff

Contractors having a CIDB Contractor grading designation of 5CE and higher only shall engage supervisory and management staff in labour intensive works who have either completed, or for the period 1 April 2004 to 30 June 2006, are registered for training towards, the skills programme outlined in Table 1.

Table 1: Skills programme for supervisory and management staff

Personnel	NQF level	Unit standard titles	Skills programme description
Foreman/ supervisor	4	Implement labour Intensive Construction Systems and Techniques or the equivalent QCTO qualification	This unit standard must be completed, and
		Use Labour Intensive Construction Methods to Construct and Maintain Roads and Stormwater Drainage or the equivalent QCTO qualification	any one of these 3 unit

		Use Labour Intensive Construction Methods to Construct and Maintain Water and Sanitation Services or the equivalent QCTO qualification	standards
		Use Labour Intensive Construction Methods to Construct, Repair and Maintain Structures or the equivalent QCTO qualification	
Site Agent / Manager (i.e. the Contractor's most senior representative that is resident on the site)	5	Manage Labour Intensive Construction Processes or the equivalent QCTO qualification	Skills Programme against this single unit standard or part qualification

8.2 Employment of unskilled and semi-skilled workers in labour-intensive works

8.2.1 Requirements for the sourcing and engagement of labour.

8.2.1.1 Unskilled and semi-skilled labour required for the execution of all labour intensive works shall be engaged strictly in accordance with prevailing legislation and SANS 1914-5, Participation of Targeted Labour.

8.2.1.2 The rate of pay set for the SPWP is R per task or per day.

8.2.1.3 Tasks established by the Contractor must be such that:

- the average worker completes 5 tasks per week in 40 hours or less; and
- the weakest worker completes 5 tasks per week in 55 hours or less.

8.2.1.4 The Contractor must revise the time taken to complete a task whenever it is established that the time taken to complete a weekly task is not within the requirements of 5.2.1.3.

8.2.1.5 The Contractor shall, through all available community structures, inform the local community of the labour intensive works and the employment opportunities presented thereby. Preference must be given to people with previous practical experience in construction and / or who come from households:

- where the head of the household has less than a primary school education;
- that have less than one full time person earning an income;
- where subsistence agriculture is the source of income;
- those who are not in receipt of any social security pension income

8.2.1.6 The Contractor shall endeavor to ensure that the expenditure on the employment of temporary workers is in the following proportions:

- 55% women;
- 55% youth who are between the ages of 18 and 25; and
- 2% on persons with disabilities.

8.2.2 Specific provisions pertaining to SANS 1914-5

8.2.2.1 Definitions

Targeted labour: Unemployed persons who are employed as local labour on the project.

8.2.2.2 Contract participation goals

There is no specified contract participation goal for the contract. The contract participation goal shall be measured in the performance of the contract to enable the employment provided to targeted labour to be quantified.

The wages and allowances used to calculate the contract participation goal shall, with respect to both time-rated and task rated workers, comprise all wages paid and any training allowance paid in respect of agreed training programmes.

8.2.2.3 Terms and conditions for the engagement of targeted labour

Further to the provisions of clause 3.3.2 of SANS 1914-5, written contracts shall be entered into with targeted labour.

8.2.2.4 Variations to SANS 1914-5

The definition for net amount shall be amended as follows:

Financial value of the contract upon completion, exclusive of any value added tax or sales tax which the law requires the employer to pay the Contractor.

The schedule referred to in 5.2.2.3 shall in addition reflect the status of targeted labour as women, youth and persons with disabilities and the number of days of formal training provided to targeted labour.

8.2.2.5 Training of targeted labour

- a) The Contractor shall provide all the necessary on-the-job training to targeted labour to enable such labour to master the basic work techniques required to undertake the work in accordance with the requirements of the contract in a manner that does not compromise worker health and safety.
- b) The cost of the formal training of targeted labour, will be funded by the provincial office of the Department of Labour. This training should take place as close to the project site as practically possible. The Contractor, must access this training by informing the relevant provincial office of the Department of Labour in writing, within 14 days of being awarded the contract, of the likely number of persons that will undergo training and when such training is required. The employer must be furnished with a copy of this request.
- c) A copy of this training request made by the Contractor to the DOL provincial office must also be faxed to the EPWP Training Director in the Department of Public Works– Cinderella Makunike, Fax Number 012 328 6820 or email cinderella.makunike@dpw.gov.za Tel: 083 677 4026.
- d) The Contractor shall be responsible for scheduling the training of workers and shall take all reasonable steps to ensure that each beneficiary is provided with a

minimum of six (6) days of formal training if he/she is employed for 3 months or less and a minimum of ten (10) days if he she is employed for 4 months or more.

- e) The Contractor shall do nothing to dissuade targeted labour from participating in training programmes.
- f) An allowance equal to 100% of the task rate or daily rate shall be paid by the Contractor to workers who attend formal training, in terms of d above.
- g) Proof of compliance with the requirements of b to f must be proven.

8.3 Typical construction work to be executed applying labour intensive principles

8.3.1

PART B: AMENDMENTS TO THE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS

SABS 1200 A : CIVIL ENGINEERING CONSTRUCTION : GENERAL

PSA **GENERAL (SABS 1200 A)**

PSA 1 **MATERIALS (Clause 3)**

PSA 1.1 **Standardisation mark (Clause 3.1)**

Add the following to the Clause:

All material delivered to the site shall bear the Official Standardisation Mark.

PSA 2 **PLANT (Clause 4)**

PSA 2.1 **Restrictions on employee accommodation (Sub-clause 4.2)**

No housing is available for the Contractor's employees. The Contractor shall make his own arrangements to house his employees.

The Employer shall place an area at the disposal of the Contractor to enable him to erect his site offices, workshops and stores. Any facilities shall comply with the requirements of the local authority. The Contractor shall provide his own fencing and site security.

PSA 3 **CONSTRUCTION (Clause 5)**

PSA 3.1 **Dealing with water (Sub-clause 5.5)**

In addition to the items as set out in Subclause 5.5, the Contractor shall also provide pumping equipment, pipes and other equipment as may be necessary.

PSA 4 **MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT (Clause 8)**

PSA 4.1 **Fixed charge and Value Related Items (Sub-clause 8.2.1)**

Replace the sub-clause with the following:

"Payment shall be a lump sum to provide for the Contractor's expenses in connection with:

- (a) setting up and maintaining his organisation, camps and plant on the site;
- (b) effecting the insurance's and indemnities required in terms of the General Conditions of Contract
- (c) meeting all other general obligations and liabilities which are not specifically measured for payment in these contract documents.

The lump sum total of items (a), (b) and (c) as measured and Fixed Charge Items and time Related Items shall not exceed 15% of the nett total Tender Amount. If the Tenderer should tender a higher amount for this item it shall be reduced to the amount allowed above and all other tendered prices increased in the proportion required to retain the same Nett Total Tender Amount.

The tendered lump sum shall not be subject to any variation if the actual value of work done under the Contract exceeds, or falls short of, the Tender Amount, or as a result of an extension of time for completion in terms of Clause 42 of the General Conditions of Contract.

Any payment made under this item shall not be taken into account when determining whether the value of a certificate complies with the "minimum amount of monthly certificate" laid down in the Appendix.

Before any payment is made under this item the Contractor shall satisfy the Engineer that he has provided on site an establishment and plant of good quality and in value exceeding that of the first instalment. The Contractor may be asked to furnish documented proof that he owns the offices and plant on site, the value of which should exceed the amount claimed in the first certificate. In the event that the Contractor cannot satisfy the Engineer as to the value or ownership, the Engineer shall have the right to withhold part of any payments to be made under this item, until the Works have been completed.

Payment of the lump sum shall be made in three separate instalments as follows:

- (a) The first instalment, 50% of the lump sum, will be paid in the first payment certificate after the Contractor has met all his obligations under this sub-clause and has made a substantial start on construction in accordance with the approved programme.
- (b) The second instalment, 35% of the lump sum, will be paid when the value of the work done reaches one half of the Nett Total Tender Amount.
- (c) The third and final instalment, 15% of the lump sum, will be paid when the works have been completed and the Contractor has fulfilled all requirements of this sub-clause. No payment for the scheduled Fixed Charge Items for this contract will not be made until the requirements regarding and the erection of name boards have been met."

PSA 4.2 Time-Related Items (Sub-clause 8.2.2)

Replace this sub-clause with the following:

Subject to the provisions of 8.2.3 and 8.2.4, payment of item 8.4 (time-related item) will take place in equal monthly amounts, calculated on the tendered amount for the item, divided by the contract period in months, with the understanding that the total of the monthly payments which was paid for this specific item does not exceed the proportion that the progress of the works to date bears in relation to the works as a whole.

Should the Engineer grant an extension of time, the Contractor is entitled to an increase in the amount tendered for time related items, and this increase must be kept in the same proportion to the original tender amount as the extension of time is to the original time of the completion of the works.

Payment for such increased amounts will be considered as full compensation for all time related, provisional and general costs which arise as a result of the extension of time.

PSA 4.3 Exposing of existing services (add the following Sub-clause 8.9)

Add the following new pay item:

Item:

Excavation by hand in all materials to expose existing services
Unit: m³

The tendered sum must include full compensation for all hand excavation as per the dimension approved by the Engineer for the locating, exposing and moving of existing services. Excavation outside of approved dimensions will not be paid. The rate must also include for backfill and compaction to 90% of mod AASHTO density and, if applicable, the removal of excess material not used for backfill, the securing of excavations, for handling surface and subsurface water, for protection of existing services and for any other activity necessary to complete the work. Free haul of 1,0 km will be applicable on the transport of excess material.

No distinction will be made between classes of material or types of services.

Note: The Contractor must provide sufficient supervision over labourers when services are exposed.

PSA 4.4 Occupational Health and Safety (add the following Sub-clause 8.10)

Add the following new pay items:

Item:

Provision for the cost related to the Occupational Health and Safety Act, 85 of 1993, and the relevant Regulations:

- a) Complete "Notification of Construction" form and submit
Unit: Sum
- b) Prepare a Health and Safety Plan for compliance with all the requirements
of the OHS Act and the Construction Regulations 2003 and submit to the engineer Preparation of a Health & Safety Plan
Unit: Sum
- c) Compilation of a Risk Assessment prior to Construction
Unit: Sum
- d) Health & Safety induction Training of employees
Unit: Sum
- e) Compilation and keeping up to date the Health & Safety plan and file which shall include all documentation required in terms of the act, over the

entire construction period
Unit: Sum

The tendered sum shall include full compensation for providing the above services as required from the Occupational Health & Safety Act. The rate shall include all related costs incurred by the Act, remuneration of personnel, trainers, etc. and equipment required for the execution of the required services as depicted by the Act. The tendered amount for items a, b, c, d and e shall only be paid on the successful completion of the task as approved by the client. The tendered amount for item e shall be paid on a monthly basis.

PSA 4.5 Facilities for Engineer (Fixed Charge) (Sub-clause 8.3.2.1)

PSA 4.5.1 Furnished office (Sub-clause 8.3.2.1 a)

Add the following to the pay item:

No office will be required for the Engineer.

PSA 4.6 Facilities for Engineer (Time Related) (Sub-clause 8.4.2.1)

PSA 4.6.1 Furnished office (Sub-clause 8.4.2.1 a)

Add the following to the pay item:

No office will be required for the Engineer.

PSA 4.6.2 Survey assistant and materials (Sub-clause 8.4.2.1 d)

Add the following to the pay item:

The Contractor shall make available for the duration of the contract period, when required by the Engineer, one skilled and one unskilled survey labourers.

SABS 1200 D : CIVIL ENGINEERING CONSTRUCTION : EARTHWORKS

PSD 1 SPECIFICATION FOR BORROW PITS

5.2.2.2.2 PSD 1.1 SCOPE

This section shall include all work in obtaining materials for work under this contract, negotiation with owners of the ground on which borrow pits are situated, clearing the site, stripping excess or unsuitable overburden, excavating selected material for use on the works, and finishing off the borrow area to the satisfaction of both the owners and the Engineer, all in accordance with these Specifications or as directed.

PSD 1.2 GENERAL

The Contractor shall be solely responsible for the locating and supply of all materials required from borrow pits for the due and proper construction of the works embodied in this contract.

Before commencing operations at any borrow pit the Contractor shall consult the property owner concerned and the Engineer regarding his proposals for operating the quarry or borrow pit and obtaining access thereto.

The Contractor shall take all measures for the protection and control of livestock, etc., which is made necessary by his operations, such as providing of gates in the existing fences and ensuring that all gates are closed during the whole of the time that they are not actually in use by his traffic.

Where access to the Contractor's quarries is not obtainable by existing roads he shall after consultation with the property owner concerned construct such access roads and provide such gates as he requires and as the authorities concerned may agree to, but the cost of construction of such access roads and the provision of gates shall be deemed to be covered by the prices tendered for the construction of those parts of the works in which the materials from the quarries concerned are being used. The provision of gates and subsequent removal of the gates when no longer required as well as restoration of the fence to its former standard will be at the Contractor's expense.

Whenever required by the owner of the land on which the borrow pit is situated or when it appears necessary in the interest of public health, or the prevention of soil erosion, adequate provision for draining the borrow pit must be made.

PSD 1.3 USE OF IMPORTED MATERIAL

The onus shall rest on the Contractor to ensure that the materials used in each stage of the work comply with the requirements for materials as specified for that stage before proceeding with the processing of the next stage and the Contractor is required to ensure that his organisation is at all times properly and adequately equipped to fulfil the above requirements.

All materials which do not conform to the requirements of these Specifications, shall be considered as defective and all such material, whether in place or not, shall be removed from the site of the works by the Contractor at his own expense.

No payment will be made for the shifting of the Contractor's equipment from one borrow pit position to the next.

PSD 1.4 TAKING AND TESTING OF SAMPLES

The Contractor must supply the Engineer with comprehensive test results regarding the proposed borrow material 14 days before any borrowing starts. The results must contain enough information to enable the Engineer to access the quality and quantity of material available from the borrow site. The total cost of these tests must be borne by the Contractor. The exploitation of the pit must be planned in such a way that material of varying quality may be planned in such a way that material of varying quality may be selected and loaded directly or otherwise stockpiled temporarily without contamination.

If, after trial, it is found that any sources of supply, which have previously been approved, do not furnish a uniform product, or if the product from any source proved unsatisfactory in any way, the Contractor shall furnish materials from other approved sources.

The Engineer may from time to time instruct the Contractor to submit samples from approved sources of supply in order to ensure that the quality of materials remains satisfactory.

The cost of taking and testing of samples shall be borne by the Contractor.

PSD 1.5 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

The rate for importing material from borrow pits selected by the Contractor or other commercial sources (item 8.3.4(a)2) shall cover the cost of acquiring suitable material, handling and transportation regardless of distance, and placing. No separate payment will be made for location of borrow pits, the taking of samples, the testing of samples, the construction and maintenance of access roads, the clearing of the borrow pit site, the removal and replacement of overburden, the shaping and drainage of borrow pits, the scarifying of access roads, and paying of any royalties.

PSD 1.6 FREEHAUL

Replace clause 5.2.5.2 with:

All haul will be regarded as freehaul.

PSD 1.7 CLASSIFICATION OF EXCAVATIONS

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary as may be contained elsewhere in the specifications, excavations shall be classified according to the specified method of excavation as follows :

(i) Excavations which are :

- not specified in as being required to be executed utilising labour intensive construction methods : and
- specified as being required to be executed utilising labour intensive construction methods but which notwithstanding, are executed by the Contractor using mechanical plant and equipment which is prohibited in terms of the project specifications, either with the prior authorisation of the Engineer or in breach of the provisions of the specifications :

shall be classified in accordance with the provisions of the SABS 1200 standard specification.

(ii) Excavations which are specified as being required to be executed utilising labour intensive construction methods and which are so executed, shall be classified in accordance with TABLE 1.

(iii) Where only softer classes of excavation are required in terms of part 1 to be executed utilising labour intensive methods, the classification for the purposes of determining the cut-off point for labour intensive excavation shall be made in terms of subsubclause (ii) above, and the excavation beyond the cut-off point shall be in terms of subsubclause (i) above. (i.e. a material classified as "intermediate" in terms of subsubclause (ii) may, when not excavated by labour intensive methods, be classified as "soft" in terms of subsubclause (i).

- (iv) Where materials which are specified to be excavated utilising labour intensive construction methods are not in fact excavated by such methods, whether in compliance of an instruction from the Engineer, or in accordance with a concession granted by the Engineer or through default of the Contractor, classification of the material shall be in terms of subsubclause (i) above.

TABLE 1

	NUMBER OF BLOWS REQUIRED FOR A DCP PENETRATION OF 100mm	
	GRANULAR SOIL	COHESIVE SOIL
SOFT - Class 1	≤ 2	≤ 1
SOFT - Class 2	$> 2, \leq 6$	$> 1, \leq 5$
SOFT - Class 3	$> 7, \leq 5$	$> 5, \leq 8$
INTERMEDIATE	$> 15, \leq 50$	$> 8,$
HARD	> 50	-

“In all cases where soft founding materials is classified as suitable for culvert bedding construction, the in situ material shall be ripped, moistened and compacted to 90% or 93% modified AASHTO density. The depth of preparation and compaction of founding material shall be as indicated on the drawings or as specified by the engineer. Allowance for measurement and payment for this work is made in the bill of quantities under this section.”

The Generic Labour-intensive specification below is the same as SANS 1921-5, Construction and management requirement for works contracts- Part 5: Earthworks activities which are to be performed by hand and should be included in the scope of works without amendment or modification as set out below.

Scope

This specification establishes general requirements for activities which are to be executed by hand involving the following:

- trenches having a depth of less than 1.5 metres
- stormwater drainage
- low-volume roads and sidewalks

Precedence

Where this specification is in conflict with any other standard or specification referred to in the Scope of Works to this Contract, the requirements of this specification shall prevail.

Hand excavateable material

Hand excavateable material is material:

- granular materials:
 - whose consistency when profiled may in terms of table 1 be classified as very loose, loose, medium dense, or dense; or
 - where the material is a gravel having a maximum particle size of 10mm and contains no cobbles or isolated boulders, no more than 15 blows of a dynamic cone penetrometer is required to penetrate 100mm;
- cohesive materials:

- i) whose consistency when profiled may in terms of table 1 be classified as very soft, soft, firm, stiff and stiff / very stiff; or
- ii) where the material is a gravel having a maximum particle size of 10mm and contains no cobbles or isolated boulders, no more than 8 blows of a dynamic cone penetrometer is required to penetrate 100mm;

Note:

- 1) A boulder, a cobble and gravel is material with a particle size greater than 200mm, between 60 and 200mm.
- 2) A dynamic cone penetrometer is an instrument used to measure the insitu shear resistance of a soil comprising a drop weight of approximately 10 kg which falls through a height of 400mm and drives a cone having a maximum diameter of 20mm (cone angle of 60° with respect to the horizontal) into the material being used.

17

Table 1: Consistency of materials when profiled

GRANULAR MATERIALS		COHESIVE MATERIALS	
CONSISTENCY	DESCRIPTION	CONSISTENCY	DESCRIPTION
Very loose	Crumbles very easily when scraped with a geological pick.	Very soft	Geological pick head can easily be pushed in as far as the shaft of the handle.
Loose	Small resistance to penetration by sharp end of a geological pick.	Soft	Easily dented by thumb; sharp end of a geological pick can be pushed in 30-40 mm; can be moulded by fingers with some pressure.
Medium dense	Considerable resistance to penetration by sharp end of a geological pick.	Firm	Indented by thumb with effort; sharp end of geological pick can be pushed in upto 10 mm; very difficult to mould with fingers; can just be penetrated with an ordinary hand spade.
Dense	Very high resistance to penetration by the sharp end of geological pick; requires many blows for excavation.	Stiff	Can be indented by thumb-nail; slight indentation produced by pushing geological pick point into soil; cannot be moulded by fingers.
Very dense	High resistance to repeated blows of a geological pick.	Very stiff	Indented by thumb-nail with difficulty; slight indentation produced by blow of a geological pick point.

Trench excavation

All hand excavateable material in trenches having a depth of less than 1,5 metres shall be excavated by hand.

Compaction of backfilling to trenches (areas not subject to traffic)

Backfilling to trenches shall be placed in layers of thickness (before compaction) not exceeding 100mm. Each layer shall be compacted using hand stampers

- a) to 90% Proctor density;
- b) such that in excess of 5 blows of a dynamic cone penetrometer (DCP) is required to penetrate 100 mm of the backfill, provided that backfill does not comprise more than 10% gravel of size less than 10mm and contains no isolated boulders, or
- c) such that the density of the compacted trench backfill is not less than that of the surrounding undisturbed soil when tested comparatively with a DCP.

Excavation

All hand excavateable material including topsoil classified as hand excavateable shall be excavated by hand. Harder material may be loosened by mechanical means prior to excavation by hand.

The excavation of any material which presents the possibility of danger or injury to workers shall not be excavated by hand.

Measurement and payment

Separate items will be listed in the schedule of quantities for works which are required to be executed utilising labour intensive construction methods and for works to which such requirement does not apply :

Items which apply in respect of Works which in terms of part 1 are required to be executed utilising labour intensive construction methods, are identified in the schedule of quantities by way of the upper case letter "L" suffixed to the item number. Item numbers not suffixed with the letter "L" shall, unless the context implies otherwise, be deemed to apply in respect of Works not required to be executed by labour intensive methods.

Where any item in the SABS 1200 standard specifications or in part 2 refers to the measurement and payment of excavations in terms of increments in the depth of the excavation, the depth increment for excavations required in terms of part 1 to be executed by labour intensive methods shall be taken as 1,0 metre.

The measurement and payment clauses as set out in the SABS 1200 standard specification and in part 2 shall, unless specifically stated to the contrary, apply generally whether or not the Works to which they relate are required to be executed utilising labour intensive construction methods; provided always that where the Works is required to be executed by labour intensive construction methods, each particular clause shall be interpreted and constructed mutatis mutandis in accordance with the provisions of this clause 2.

**PARTICULAR SPECIFICATIONS AND VARIATIONS AND
ADDITIONS TO THE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS**

C3.3 PARTICULAR SPECIFICATIONS

In addition to the Standardized and Project Specifications the following Particular Specifications shall apply to this contract and are bound in hereafter.

SECTION PC TRIMMING OF SITE

SECTION PD MAINTENANCE

SECTION PE CONTINGENCIES

SECTION PF

SECTION POHS OSHA 1993 SAFETY SPECIFICATION

PC TRIMMING OF SITE

PC1 SCOPE

This work shall consist of the finishing of the entire site affected by the Contractor's operations before the issue of the Completion Certificate.

PC2 REQUIREMENTS

After completion of the work covered by this Contract, the entire area affected by the Contractor's operations shall be finished off and cleared up and all loose rock shall be removed, if required, and disposed of as directed by the Engineer.

Under no circumstances shall the Contractor use machines for trimming.

All loose stones, roots or other waste matter exposed on fill or excavation slopes, which are liable to become loosened shall be removed and all debris and muck from clearing operations shall be disposed of and the area affected by the Contractor's operations and all camp sites left in a neat and presentable manner.

All false work, temporary supports and structures, casting yards or platforms and equipment shall be removed from the site and from all ground occupied by the Contractor in connection with the work. All parts of the work and adjacent ground shall be left in a neat and presentable condition, all to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

PC3 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Measurement and payment for complying with the above requirements will not be made separately, and would be regarded as being provided for in full by relevant payment items under 1200 A - General.

PD MAINTENANCE

PD1 MAINTENANCE DURING CONSTRUCTION

From the time of taking over the site by the Contractor, as set out in the Special Conditions of Contract until the acceptance of the work and the issue of the Completion Certificate, the Contractor shall be responsible for the maintenance of the work and shall rebuild, repair, restore and make good at his own expense all injuries or damages to any portion thereof whether occasioned by the action of the elements or any other cause.

PD2 MAINTENANCE OF COMPLETED WORK

Periods of Maintenance

The periods of maintenance for each completed section of work shall extend for twelve months from the time of acceptance of the work and the issue of the relevant Completion Certificate for that section of the work as the case may be as set out in Clause 53 of the General Conditions of Contract.

PD2.1 Work during Period of Maintenance

The Contractor shall be responsible for the repair at his own expense, of all defects in any of the works constructed by him, or affected by him during construction, all in terms of Clause 53 of the General Conditions of Contract.

PD3 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Measurement and payment for maintenance as described above shall be deemed to be included in the prices tendered and paid for the various items for which payment is made in terms of this Contract and such prices shall be full compensation for the supply of all supervision, labour, materials, equipment, plant and work necessary for the maintenance thereof.

The retention monies as set out in the General Conditions of Contract, Clause 49 (3) shall be released only upon Final Settlement of the Contract as set out in Clause 52 of the General Conditions of Contract

PE **CONTINGENCIES**

PE1 **CONTINGENCIES**

An amount to be spent in part or in whole at the complete discretion of the Engineer. This amount shall not form part of the 15% as is defined in Clause 50 of the General Conditions of Contract.

PF MASONRY WORK

PF 01 SCOPE

This is a SPECIAL SPECIFICATION which covers construction work for the..... for work which are not covered in the standard specifications

PF 02 GENERAL STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS

The latest edition, including all amendments up to date of tender of the following specifications, publications and codes of practice shall be read in conjunction with this specification and shall be deemed to form part thereof. All other relevant and applicable SABS regulations are also to be considered as minimum requirements, and in particular SABS 0400: The Application of the National Building Regulations.

OW 371	-	Specification of materials and methods to be used (Fourth revision, October 1993)
SABS 0145	-	.....
SABS 0249	-	.....
SABS 0400	-	Application of National Building Regulations
SANS 952	-	.....

SECTION POHS: OHSA 1993 HEALTH AND SAFETY SPECIFICATION

POHS.1 SCOPE

This specification covers the health and safety requirements to be met by the Contractor to ensure a continued safe and healthy environment for all workers, employees and subcontractors under his control and for all other persons entering the site of works.

This specification shall be read with the Occupational Health and Safety Act (Act No 85 and amendment Act No 181) 1993, and the corresponding Construction Regulations 2003, and all other safety codes and specifications referred to in the said Construction Regulations.

In terms of the OHSA Agreement in Section C1.2.4 of the Contract document, the status of the Contractor as mandatory to the Employer (client) is that of an employer in his own right, responsible to comply with all provisions of OHSA 1993 and the Construction Regulations 2003.

This safety specification and the Contractor's own Safety Plan as well as the Construction Regulations 2003, shall be displayed on site or made available for inspection by all workers, employees, inspectors and any other persons entering the site of works.

The following are possible risks associated with this project:

- Lifting and lowering of materials and equipment from the ground onto the pipe pedestals (sewer)
- Deep excavations in soils requiring shoring or reducing of slopes
- Blasting of hard rock or demolition of concrete
- Movement of construction vehicles on site, taking into consideration steep slopes, other traffic and existing services
- Exposure to possible injuries due to mishandling or failure of power and hand tools
- Falling debris, tools and materials from bridge
- Non-conformance to specifications with regards to fasteners and materials
- Risks related to general safety and security on site

Additional risks may arise from specific methods of construction selected by the Contractor which are not necessary covered in the above.

POHS.2 DEFINITIONS

For the purpose of this contract the following shall apply:

- (a) **Employer**” where used in the contract documents and in this specification, means the Employer as defined in the General Conditions of Contract and it shall have the exact same meaning as “**client**” as defined in the Construction Regulations 2003. “**Employer**” and “**client**” is therefore interchangeable and shall be read in the context of the relevant document.
- (b) “**Contractor**” wherever used in the contract documents and in this specification, shall have the same meaning as “**Contractor**” as defined in the General Conditions of Contract.

In this specification the terms “**principal contractor**” and “**contractor**” are replaced with “**Contractor**” and “**subcontractor**” respectively.

For the purpose of this contract the **Contractor** will, in terms of OHSA 1993, be the mandatory, without derogating from his status as an employer in his own right.

- (c) “**Engineer**” where used in this specification, means the Engineer as defined in the General Conditions of Contract. In terms of the Construction Regulations the Engineer may act as agent on behalf of the Employer (the client as defined in the Construction Regulations).

POHS.3 TENDERS

The Contractor shall submit the following with his tender:

- (a) a draft Health and Safety Plan as stipulated in Regulation 5 of the Construction Regulations. The Safety Plan must be based on the Construction Regulations 2003 and will be subject to approval by the Employer;
- (b) a declaration to the effect that he has the competence and necessary resources to carry out the work safely in compliance with the Construction Regulations 2003;

- (c) a declaration to the effect that he made provision in his tender for the cost of the health and safety measures envisaged in the Construction Regulations.
- (d) Failure to submit the foregoing with his tender, will lead to the conclusion that the Contractor will not be able to carry out the work under the contract safely in accordance with the Construction Regulations.

POHS.4 NOTIFICATION OF COMMENCEMENT OF CONSTRUCTION WORK

After award of the contract, but before commencement of construction work, the Contractor shall, in terms of Regulation 3, notify the Provincial Director of the Department of Labour in writing if the following work is involved:

- (a) the demolition of structures and dismantling of fixed plant of height of 3,0m or more;
- (b) the use of explosives;
- (c) construction work that will exceed 30 days or 300 person-days;
- (e) excavation work deeper than 1,0m; or
- (f) working at a height greater than 3,0m above ground or landings.

The notification must be done in the form of the pro forma included under Section 9 (Forms to be completed by Successful Tenderer) of the tender document.

A copy of the notification form must be kept on site, available for inspection by inspectors, Employer, Engineer, employees and persons on site.

POHS.5 RISK ASSESSMENT and SAFETY PLAN

5.1 Risk assessment

Before commencement of any construction work during the construction period, the Contractor shall have a risk assessment performed and recorded in writing by a competent person. (Refer Regulation 7 of the Construction Regulations 2003).

The risk assessment shall identify and evaluate the risks and hazards that may be expected during the execution of the work under the contract, and it shall include a documented plan of safe work procedures to mitigate, reduce or control the risks and hazards identified.

The risk assessment shall be available on site for inspection by inspectors, Employer, Engineer, subcontractors, employees, trade unions and health and safety committee members, and must be monitored and reviewed periodically by the Contractor.

6.1 Safety Plan

The Safety Plan will be compiled in order to amongst others address the finding made during the Risk Assessment phase. The Safety plan will be compiled and submitted to the Engineer and Client for Approval. Construction work can only commence upon written approval of the Safety Plan by the Client.

POHS.6 APPOINTMENT OF EMPLOYEES AND SUBCONTRACTORS

6.1 Health and Safety plan

The Contractor shall appoint his employees and any subcontractors to be employed on the contract, in writing, and he shall provide them with a copy of his documented Health and Safety Plan, or relevant sections thereof. The Contractor shall ensure that all subcontractors and employees are committed to the implementation of his Safety Plan.

6.2 Health and safety induction training

The Contractor shall ensure that all employees under his control, including subcontractors and their employees, undergo a health and safety induction training course by a competent person before commencement of construction work. No visitor or other person shall be allowed or permitted to enter the site of the works unless such person has undergone health and safety training pertaining to hazards prevalent on site.

The Contractor shall ensure that every employee on site shall at all times be in possession of proof of the health and safety induction training issued by a competent person prior to commencement of construction work.

POHS.7 APPOINTMENT OF SAFETY PERSONNEL

7.1 Construction Supervisor

The Contractor shall appoint a full-time **Construction Supervisor** with the duty of supervising the performance of the construction work.

He may also have to appoint one or more competent employees to assist the construction supervisor where justified by the scope and complexity of the works.

7.2 Construction safety officer

Taking into consideration the size of the project and the hazards or dangers that can be expected, the Contractor shall appoint in writing a full-time or part-time **Construction Safety Officer** if so decided by the Inspector of the Department of Labour. The Safety Officer shall have the necessary competence and resources to perform his duties diligently.

Provision shall be made by the Contractor in his rates, to cover the cost of this dedicated construction safety officer appointed after award of the contract.

7.3 Health and safety representatives

In terms of **Section 17 and 18 of the Act (OHSA 1993)** the Contractor, being the employer in terms of the Act for the execution of the contract, shall appoint a **health and safety representative** whenever he has more than 20 employees in his employment on the site of the works. The health and safety representative must be selected from employees who are employed in a full-time capacity at a specific workplace.

The number of health and safety representatives for a workplace shall be at least one for every 100 employees.

The function of health and safety representative(s) will be to review the effectiveness of health and safety measures, to identify potential hazards and major incidents, to examine causes of incidents (in collaboration with his employer, the Contractor), to investigate complaints by employees relating to health and safety at work, to make representations to the employer (Contractor) or inspector on general matters affecting the health and safety of employees, to inspect the workplace, plant, machinery etc. on a regular base, to participate in consultations with inspectors and to attend meetings of the health and safety committee.

7.4 Health and safety committee

In terms of Sections **17 and 18 of the Act (OHSA 1993)** the Contractor (as employer), shall establish one or more **health and safety committee(s)** where there are two or more health and safety representatives at a workplace. The persons selected by the Contractor to serve on the committee shall be designated in writing.

The function of the health and safety committee shall be to hold meetings at regular intervals, but at least once every three months, to review the health and safety measures on the contract, to discuss incidents related to health and safety with the Contractor and the inspector, and to make recommendations regarding health and safety to the Contractor and to keep record of recommendations and reports made by the committee.

7.5 Competent persons

In accordance with the Construction Regulations the Contractor has to appoint in writing **competent persons** responsible for supervising construction work on each of the following work situations that may be expected on the site of the works.

- (a) Risk assessment and induction training as described in Regulation 7 of the Construction Regulations;
- (b) Fall protection as described in Regulation 8;
- (c) Formwork and support work as described in Regulation 10;
- (f) Excavation work as described in Regulation 11;
- (g) Demolition work as described in Regulation 12;
- (h) Scaffolding work as described in Regulation 14;
- (i) Suspended platform operations as described in Regulation 15;
- (j) Material hoists as described in Regulation 17;
- (k) Batch plant operations as described in Regulation 18;
- (l) Explosive powered tools as described in Regulation 19;
- (m) Cranes as described in Regulation 20;
- (n) Construction vehicle and mobile plant inspections on a daily basis by a competent person as described in Regulation 21(1);
- (o) Control of all temporary electrical installation on the construction site as described in Regulation 22;
- (p) Stacking and storage on construction sites as described in Regulation 26; and
- (q) Inspections of fire equipment as described in Regulation 27.

A competent person may be appointed for more than one part of the construction work with the understanding that the person must be suitably qualified and able to supervise at the same time the construction work on all the work situations for which he has been appointed.

The appointment of competent persons to supervise parts of the construction work does not relieve the Contractor from any of his responsibilities to comply with **all** requirements of the Construction Regulations.

POHS.8 RECORDS AND REGISTERS

In accordance with the Construction Regulations the Contractor is bound to keep records and registers related to health and safety on site for periodic inspection by inspectors, the Engineer, the Employer, trade union officials and subcontractors and employees. The following records and registers must be kept on site and shall be available for inspection at all times.

- (a) A copy of the OHS 1993 Construction Regulations 2003;
- (b) A copy of this Health and Safety Specification;
- (c) A copy of the Contractor's Health and Safety Plan (Regulation 4);
- (d) A copy of the Notification of Construction Work (Regulation 3);
- (e) A health and safety file in terms of Regulation 5(7) with inputs by the Construction Safety Officer (Regulation 6(7));
- (f) A copy of the risk assessment described in Regulation 7;
- (g) A full protection plan and the corresponding records of evaluation and training of employees working from elevated positions as described in Regulation 8;
- (h) Drawings pertaining to the design of structures (Regulation 9(3)) and formwork and support work structures (Regulation 10(d)) must be kept on site;
- (i) Pronouncement of the safety of excavations must be recorded in a register to be kept on site (Regulation 11(3)(h));
- (j) A copy of the certificate of the system design for suspended platforms (Regulation 15(3));
- (k) A notice must be affixed around the base towers of material hoists to indicate the maximum mass load, which may be carried at any one time by material hoists (Regulation 7(5));
- (l) Maintenance records of material hoists and inspection results must be kept in a record book to be kept on site (Regulation 17(8));
- (m) A record of any repairs to or maintenance of a batch plant must be kept on site (Regulations 18(9));
- (n) A warning notice must be displayed in a conspicuous manner when and wherever an explosive powered tool is used (Regulation 19(2));
- (o) A register for recording of findings by the competent person appointed to inspect construction vehicles and mobile plant (Regulation 21(1)(j)).

POHS.9 CONTRACTORS RESPONSIBILITIES

For this contract the Contractor will be the mandatory of the Employer (Client), as defined in the Act (OHS 1993), which means that the Contractor has the status of employer in his own right in respect of the contract. The Contractor is therefore responsible for all the duties and obligations of an employer as set out in the Act (OHS 1993) and the Construction Regulations 2003.

Before commencement of work under the contract, the Contractor shall enter into an agreement with the Employer (Client) to confirm his status as mandatory (employer) for the contract under consideration.

The Contractor's duties and responsibilities are clearly set out in the Construction Regulations 2003, and are not repeated in detail but some important aspects are highlighted hereafter, without relieving the Contractor of any of his duties and responsibilities in terms of the Construction Regulations.

(a) Contractor's position in relation to the Employer (Client) (Regulation 4)

In accordance with Section 4 of the Regulations, the Contractor shall liaise closely with the Employer or the Engineer on behalf of the Employer, to ensure that all requirements of the Act and the Regulations are met and complied with.

(b) The Principal Contractor and Contractor (Regulation 5)

The Contractor is in terms of the definition in Regulation 2(b) the equivalent of Principle Contractor as defined in the Construction Regulations, and he shall comply with all the provisions of Regulation 5.

Any subcontractors employed by the Contractor must be appointed in writing, setting out the terms of the appointment in respect of health and safety. An independent subcontractor shall however provide and demonstrate to the Contractor a suitable, acceptable and sufficiently documented health and safety plan before commencement of the subcontract. In the absence of such a health and safety plan the subcontractor shall undertake in writing that he will comply with the Contractor's safety plan, the health and safety specifications of the Employer and the Construction Regulations 2003.

(c) Supervision of construction work (Regulation 6)

The Contractor shall appoint the safety and other personnel and employees as required in terms of Regulation 6 and as set out in paragraph 7 above. Appointment of those personnel and employees does not relieve the Contractor from any of the obligations under Regulation 6.

(d) Risk assessment (Regulation 7)

The Contractor shall have the risk assessment made as set out in paragraph 7 above before commencement of the work and it must be available on site for inspection at all times. The Contractor shall consult with the health and safety committee or health and safety representative(s) etc. on a regular basis to ensure that all employees, including subcontractors under his control, are informed and trained by a competent person regarding health hazards and related work procedures.

No subcontractor, employee or visitor shall be allowed to enter the site of works without prior health and safety induction training, all as specified in Regulation 7.

(e) Fall protection (Regulation 8)

Fall protection, if applicable to this contract shall comply in all respects with Regulation 8 of the Construction Regulations.

(f) Structures (Regulation 9)

The Contractor will be liable for all claims arising from collapse or failure of structures if he failed to comply with all the specifications, project specifications and drawings related to the structures, unless it can be proved that such collapse or failure can be attributed to faulty design or insufficient design standards on which the specifications and the drawings are based.

In addition the Contractor shall comply with all aspects of Regulation 9 of the Construction Regulations.

(g) Formwork and support work (Regulation 10)

The Contractor will be responsible for the adequate design of all formwork and support structures by a competent person.

All drawings pertaining to formwork shall be kept on site and all equipment and materials used in formwork, shall be carefully examined and checked for suitability by a competent person.

The provisions of Regulation 10 of the Construction Regulations shall be followed in every detail.

(h) Excavation work (Regulation 11)

It is essential that the Contractor shall follow the instructions and precautions in the Standard Specifications and Project Specifications as well as the provisions of the Construction Regulations to the letter as unsafe excavations can be a major hazard on any construction site. The Contractor shall therefore ensure that all excavation work is carried out under the supervision of a competent person, that inspections are carried out by a Professional Engineer or Technologist, and that all work is done in such a manner that no hazards are created by unsafe excavations and working conditions.

Supervision by a competent person will not relieve the Contractor from any of his duties and responsibilities under Regulation 11 of the Construction Regulations.

(i) Demolition work (Regulation 12)

Whenever demolition work is included in a contract, the Contractor shall comply with all the requirements of Regulation 12 of the Construction Regulations. The fact that a competent person has to be appointed by the Contractor does not relieve the Contractor from any of his responsibilities in respect of safety of demolition work.

(j) Tunneling (Regulation 13)

The Contractor shall comply with Regulation 13 wherever tunneling of any kind is involved.

(k) Scaffolding (Regulation 14)

The Contractor shall ensure that all the provisions of Regulation 14 of the Construction Regulations are complied with. [Note: Reference in the Regulations to "Section 44 of the Act" should read "Section 43 of the Act"].

(l) Suspended platforms (Regulation 15)

Wherever suspended platforms will be necessary on any contract, the Contractor shall ensure that copies of the system design issued by a Professional Engineer are submitted to the Engineer for inspection and

approval. The Contractor shall appoint competent persons as supervisors and competent scaffold erectors, operators and inspectors and ensure that all work related to suspended platforms are done in accordance with Regulation 15 of the Construction Regulations.

(m) Boatswain's chains (Regulation 16)

Where boatswain's chains are required on the construction site, the Contractor shall comply with Regulation 16.

(n) Material Hoists (Regulation 17)

Wherever applicable, the Contractor shall comply with the provisions of Regulation 17 to the letter.

(o) Batch plants (Regulation 18)

Wherever applicable, the Contractor shall ensure that all lifting machines, lifting tackle, conveyors, etc. used in the operation of a batch plant shall comply with, and that all operators, supervisors and employees are strictly held to the provisions of Regulation 18. The Contractor shall ensure that the General Safety Regulations (Government Notice R1031 of 30 May 1986), the Driven Machinery Regulations (Government Notice R295 of 26/2/1988) and the Electrical Installation Regulations (Government Notice R2271 of 11/10/1995) are adhered to by all involved.

In terms of the Regulations, records of repairs and maintenance shall be kept on site.

(p) Explosive powered tools (Regulation 19)

The Contractor shall ensure that, wherever explosive-powered tools are required to be used, all safety provisions of Regulation 19 are complied with.

It is especially important that warning notices are displayed and that the issue and return of cartridges and spent cartridges be recorded in a register to be kept on site.

(q) Cranes (Regulation 20)

Wherever the use of tower cranes becomes necessary, the provisions of Regulation 20 shall be complied with.

(r) Construction vehicles And mobile plant (Regulation 21)

The Contractor shall ensure that all construction vehicles and plant are in good working condition and safe for use, and that they are used in accordance with their design and intended use. The vehicles and plant shall only be operated by workers or operators who have received appropriate training, all in accordance with all the requirements of Regulation 21.

All vehicles and plant must be inspected on a daily basis, prior to use, by a competent person and the findings must be recorded in a register to be kept on site.

(s) Electrical installation and machinery on construction sites (Regulation 22)

The Contractor shall comply with the Electrical Installation Regulations (Government Notice R2920 of 23 October 1992) and the Electrical Machinery Regulations (Government Notice R1953 of 12 August 1993). Before commencement of construction, the Contractor shall take adequate steps to ascertain the presence of, and guard against dangers and hazards due to electrical cables and apparatus under, over or on the site.

All temporary electrical installations on the site shall be under the control of a competent person, without relieving the Contractor of his responsibility for the health and safety of all workers and persons on site in terms of Regulation 22.

(t) Use of temporary storage of flammable liquids on construction sites (Regulation 23)

The Contractor shall comply with the provisions of the General Safety Regulations (Government Notice R1031 of 30 May 1986) and all the provisions of Regulation 23 of the Construction Regulations to ensure a safe and hazard-free environment to all workers and other persons on site.

(u) Water environments (Regulation 24)

Where construction work is done over or in close proximity to water, the provisions of Regulation 24 shall apply.

(v) Housekeeping on Construction sites (Regulation 25)

Housekeeping on all construction sites shall be in accordance with the provisions of the environment Regulations for workplaces (Government Notice R2281 of 16 October 1987) and all the provisions of Regulation 25 of the Construction Regulations.

(w) Stacking and storage on construction sites (Regulation 26)

The provisions for the stacking of articles contained in the General Safety Regulations (Government Notice R1031 of 30 May 1986) as well as all the provisions Regulation 26 of the Construction Regulations shall apply.

(x) Fire precautions on construction sites (Regulation 27)

The provisions of the Environmental Regulations for Workplaces (Government Notice R2281 of 16 October 1987) shall apply.

In addition the necessary precautions shall be taken to prevent the incidence of fires, to provide adequate and sufficient fire protection equipment, sirens, escape routes etc. all in accordance with Regulation 27 of the Construction Regulations.

(y) Construction welfare facilities (Regulation 28)

The Contractor shall comply with the construction site provisions as in the Facilities Regulations (Government Notice R1593 of 12 August 1988) and the provisions of Regulation 28 of the Construction Regulations.

(z) Non-compliance with the Construction Regulations 2003

The foregoing is a summary of parts of the Construction Regulations applicable to all construction projects.

The Contractor, as employer for the execution of the contract, shall ensure that all provisions of the Construction Regulations applicable to the contract under consideration are complied with to the letter.

Should the Contractor fail to comply with the provisions of the Regulations 3 to 28 as listed in Regulation 30, he will be guilty of an offence and will be liable, upon conviction, to the fines or imprisonment as set out in Regulation 30.

The Contractor is advised in his own interest to make a careful study of the Act and the Construction Regulations as ignorance of the Act and the Regulations will not be accepted in any proceedings related to non-conformance to the Act and the Regulations.

POHS.10 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

10.1 Principles

It is a condition of this contract that Contractors, who submit tenders for this contract, shall make provision in their tenders for the cost of all health and safety measures during the construction process. All associated activities and expenditure are deemed to be included in the Contractor's tendered rates and prices.

(a) Safety personnel

The Construction Supervisor, the Construction Safety Officer, Health and Safety Representatives, Health and Safety Committee and Competent Persons referred to in clauses 7.1 to 7.5 shall be members of the Contractor's personnel, and no additional payment will be made for the appointment of such safety personnel.

(b) Records and Registers

The keeping of health and safety-related records and registers as described in 8 is regarded as a normal duty of the Contractor for which no additional payment will be considered, and which is deemed to be included in the Contractor's tendered rates and prices.

PG GENERIC LABOUR-INTENSIVE SPECIFICATION

The Generic Labour-intensive specification below is the same as SANS 1921-5, Construction and management requirement for works contracts- Part 5: Earthworks activities which are to be performed by hand and should be included in the scope of works without amendment or modification as set out below.

PG1 SCOPE

This specification establishes general requirements for activities which are to be executed

by hand involving the following:

- a) trenches having a depth of less than 1.5 metres
- b) stormwater drainage
- c) low-volume roads and sidewalks

PG2 PRECEDENCE

Where this specification is in conflict with any other standard or specification referred to in the Scope of Works to this Contract, the requirements of this specification shall prevail.

PG3 HAND EXCAVATEABLE MATERIAL

Hand excavateable material is material:

a) granular materials:

- i) whose consistency when profiled may in terms of table 1 be classified as very loose, loose, medium dense, or dense; or
- ii) where the material is a gravel having a maximum particle size of 10mm and contains no cobbles or isolated boulders, no more than 15 blows of a dynamic cone penetrometer is required to penetrate 100mm;

b) cohesive materials:

- i) whose consistency when profiled may in terms of table 1 be classified as very soft, soft, firm, stiff and stiff / very stiff; or
- ii) where the material is a gravel having a maximum particle size of 10mm and contains no cobbles or isolated boulders, no more than 8 blows of a dynamic cone penetrometer is required to penetrate 100mm;

Note:

- 1) A boulder, a cobble and gravel is material with a particle size greater than 200mm, between 60 and 200mm.
- 2) A dynamic cone penetrometer is an instrument used to measure the insitu shear resistance of a soil comprising a drop weight of approximately 10 kg which falls through a height of 400mm and drives a cone having a maximum diameter of 20mm (cone angle of 60° with respect to the horizontal) into the material being used.

Table 1: Consistency of materials when profiled

GRANULAR MATERIALS		COHESIVE MATERIALS	
CONSISTENCY	DESCRIPTION	CONSISTENCY	DESCRIPTION
Very loose	Crumbles very easily when scraped with a geological pick.	Very soft	Geological pick head can easily be pushed in as far as the shaft of the handle.
Loose	Small resistance to penetration by sharp end of a geological pick.	Soft	Easily dented by thumb; sharp end of a geological pick can be pushed in 30-40 mm; can be molded by fingers with some pressure.
Medium dense	Considerable resistance to penetration by sharp end of a geological pick.	Firm	Indented by thumb with effort; sharp end of geological pick can be pushed in up to 10 mm; very difficult to mould with fingers; can just be penetrated with an ordinary hand spade.
Dense	Very high resistance to penetration by the sharp end of geological pick; requires many blows for excavation.	Stiff	Can be indented by thumbnail; slight indentation produced by pushing geological pick point into soil; cannot be molded by fingers.
Very dense	High resistance to repeated blows of a geological pick.	Very stiff	Indented by thumbnail with difficulty; slight indentation produced by blow of a geological pick point.

PG4 TRENCH EXCAVATION

All hand excavateable material in trenches having a depth of less than 1,5 metres shall be excavated by hand.

PG5 COMPACTION OF BACKFILLING TO TRENCHES (AREAS NOT SUBJECT TO TRAFFIC)

Backfilling to trenches shall be placed in layers of thickness (before compaction) not exceeding 100mm. Each layer shall be compacted using hand stampers

- a) to 90% Proctor density;
- b) such that in excess of 5 blows of a dynamic cone penetrometer (DCP) is required to penetrate 100 mm of the backfill, provided that backfill

does not comprise more than 10% gravel of size less than 10mm and contains no isolated boulders, or
c) such that the density of the compacted trench backfill is not less than that of the surrounding undisturbed soil when tested comparatively with a DCP.

PG6 EXCAVATION

All hand excavateable material including topsoil classified as hand excavateable shall be excavated by hand. Harder material may be loosened by mechanical means prior to excavation by hand.

The excavation of any material which presents the possibility of danger or injury to workers shall not be excavated by hand.

PG7 CLEARING AND GRUBBING

Grass and small bushes shall be cleared by hand.

PG8 SHAPING

All shaping shall be undertaken by hand.

PG9 LOADING

All loading shall be done by hand, regardless of the method of haulage.

PG10 HAUL

Excavation material shall be hauled to its point of placement by means of wheelbarrows where the haul distance is not greater than 150 m.

PG11 OFFLOADING

All material, however transported, is to be off-loaded by hand, unless tipper-trucks are utilised for haulage

PG12 SPREADING

All material shall be spread by hand.

PG13 COMPACTION

Small areas may be compacted by hand provided that the specified compaction is achieved.

PG14 GRASSING

All grassing shall be undertaken by sprigging, sodding, or seeding by hand.

PG15 STONE PITCHING AND RUBBLE CONCRETE MASONRY

All stone required for stone pitching and rubble concrete masonry, whether grouted or dry, must be collected, loaded, off loaded and placed by hand.

Sand and stone shall be hauled to its point of placement by means of wheelbarrows where the haul distance is not greater than 150m.

Grout shall be mixed and placed by hand.

PG16 MANUFACTURED ELEMENTS

Elements manufactured or designed by the Contractor, such as manhole rings and cover slabs, precast concrete planks and pipes, masonry units and edge beams shall not individually, have a mass of more than 320kg. In addition the items shall be large enough so that four workers can conveniently and simultaneously acquire a proper hand hold on them.

POLOKWANE MUNICIPALITY

Coherent Health & Safety

Specifications



Upgrading of Internal Streets in Westernburg (RDP Section)

Construction	Date	Author	OHS Spec Rev
Upgrading of Internal Streets in Westernburg (RDP Section)	June 2021	H. Heyneke	OHSS-0921

FOREWORD

These health & safety specifications have been compiled in terms of the Occupational Health & Safety Act no. 85 of 1993 and Construction Regulations of 7 February 2014 as amended. It must be clear that this document is a management tool and should be used by the Principal Contractor and Contractors to comply with the Act and regulations.

Should there be any contradiction between this document and the Act; the Act must take preference except where explicitly stated.

Similarly, where this document is silent on a specific health & safety requirement, the Act must be used as the minimum requirement.

Should you be unclear about anything set out in this document, please contact this office. These specifications are site specific and include all works to be done by the principal contractor. The principal contractor will be responsible for all the work on site.

Every endeavour has been made to address the most critical aspects relating to Health and Safety issues to assist contractors in adequately providing for Health and Safety of employees on site. However, the Principal Contractor is required to ensure they stay compliant with statutory requirements and construction programs and processes and include such aspects in their Health and Safety file.

These health and safety specifications was prepared by H.Heyneke registered at the South African Council for the Project and Construction Management Professions (SACPCMP) as a Construction Health and Safety Manager (CHSM 162/2016) and Candidate Construction Health and Safety Agent (Can CHSA 146/2018)

No part of this document may be reproduced, transmitted, transcribed, and stored in a retrieval system in any form or by any means without written permission. Any unauthorised reproduction of this work will constitute a copyright infringement and render the perpetrator liable under both civil and criminal law.

This Health and Safety Specifications may not be used for a Construction Work Permit.

Construction	Date	Author	OHS Spec Rev
Upgrading of Internal Streets in Westernburg (RDP Section)	June 2021	H. Heyneke	OHSS-0921

COHERENT HEALTH AND SAFETY SPECIFICATIONS FOR

Upgrading of Internal Streets in Westernburg (RDP Section)

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- 1. Introduction and background**
 - 1.1** Background to the Health and Safety Specifications
 - 1.2** Responsibility and Accountability
 - 1.3** Purpose of the Health and Safety Specifications
 - 1.4** Implementation of the Health and Safety Specifications
- 2. Occupational Health & Safety Management System**
 - 2.1** Roles
 - 2.2** Implementation of the Health and Safety Specifications (Drafting of the coherent Health & Safety Plan)
- 3. Occupational Health & Safety management system elements**
 - 3.1** Scope of the Project
 - 3.2** The Extent of the works
 - 3.3** Interpretations
 - 3.3.1** Application
 - 3.3.2** Definitions
 - 3.4** Minimum Administrative Requirements
 - 3.4.1** Notification of Intention to Commence Construction Work
 - 3.4.2** Assignment of the Principal Contractor's / Contractors' Responsible Persons to Supervise and Co-ordinate Health and Safety on Site
 - 3.4.3** Competence of the Principal Contractor's / Contractors' Appointed Competent Persons
 - 3.4.4** Compensation for Occupational Injuries and Diseases Act 130 of 1993 (COIDA)
 - 3.4.5** Health and Safety Organogram
 - 3.4.6** Preliminary Hazard Identification and Risk Assessments, Progress Hazard Identification and Risk Assessments Reviews.
 - 3.4.7** General Record Keeping
 - 3.4.8** Injury / Incident Reporting and Investigation

Construction	Date	Author	OHS Spec Rev
Upgrading of Internal Streets in Westernburg (RDP Section)	June 2021	H. Heyneke	OHSS-0921

- 3.4.9 Consolidation of Health & Safety Documentation
 - 3.4.10 Offences and Penalties
- 3.5 Principal Contractors, Contractors and Sub-contractors
 - 3.5.1 Principal Contractor's and Contractors' Requirements
 - 3.5.2 Principal Contractor / Contractor Competency Assessment
 - 3.5.3 Pricing for Occupational Health & Safety Compliance
 - 3.5.4 Contractors' Coherent Health & Safety Plans [Construction Regulations 7]
 - 3.5.5 Communication and Management of the work
- 3.6 Polokwane Municipality identified Hazards and Potentially Hazardous Situations
 - 3.6.1 Unforeseeable Hazards
- 3.7 Site Operational Requirements
 - 3.7.1 Health and Safety Representative(s)
 - 3.7.2 Health and Safety Committees
 - 3.7.3 Health and Safety Training
 - 3.7.3.1 Induction
 - 3.7.3.2 Awareness
 - 3.7.3.3 Competence
 - 3.7.4 Health & Safety Audits, Monitoring and Reporting
 - 3.7.5 Emergency Procedures
 - 3.7.6 First Aid Boxes and First Aid Equipment
 - 3.7.7 Personal Protective Equipment (PPE) and Clothing
 - 3.7.8 Occupational Health and Safety (OHS) Signage
 - 3.7.9 Public and Site Visitor Health & Safety
 - 3.7.10 Access to Site
 - 3.7.11 Night Work (After Hours)
 - 3.7.12 Transport of Workers
 - 3.7.13 Construction Health & Safety Officer
- 3.8 Physical Requirements
 - 3.8.1 Earthworks (including Trenching and excavations)
 - 3.8.2 Edge Protection, Barricading and Penetrations (CR 10)
 - 3.8.3 Deliveries, Waste Removal, Stacking/Storage of Materials
 - 3.8.4 Fire Extinguishers and Fire Fighting Equipment

Construction	Date	Author	OHS Spec Rev
Upgrading of Internal Streets in Westernburg (RDP Section)	June 2021	H. Heyneke	OHSS-0921

3.8.5 Traffic Control**3.9** Plant, Machinery and Equipment**3.9.1** Construction Vehicles & Mobile Plant**3.9.2** Pressure Equipment**3.9.3** Hired Plant and Machinery**3.9.4** General Machinery**3.9.5** Electrical Installations and Portable Electrical Tools**3.10** Occupational Health**3.10.1** Industrial Hygiene (exposure to physical and chemical stress factors)**3.10.1.1** Noise**3.10.1.2** Ergonomics**3.10.2** Hazardous Chemical Substances (HCS)**3.10.3** Welfare Facilities**3.10.4** Alcohol and other Drugs**3.10.5** COVID-19**4. Omissions from the Site-Specific Health and Safety Specifications****Annexure A**

Primary Health & Safety Compliance

Annexure B

Principal Contractor and Contractors' Responsible Persons

Annexure C

General Compliance Requirements

Annexure D

Occupational Health & Safety – Health & Safety pricing guidelines

Annexure E

Occupational Health & Safety File Index

Annexure F

Notification of Construction work

Construction	Date	Author	OHS Spec Rev
Upgrading of Internal Streets in Westernburg (RDP Section)	June 2021	H. Heyneke	OHSS-0921

1. INTRODUCTION AND BACKGROUND

1.1 Background to the Health and Safety Specifications

The Construction Regulations (February 2014) places the onus on Polokwane Municipality to prepare coherent health & safety specifications, highlighting risks not successfully eliminated during design. The Polokwane Municipality also can set the tone and standard of occupational health & safety on the construction site.

1.2 Responsibility and Accountability

It is imperative to understand the process of determining legal accountability, as the OHS-Act is the only criminal Act still administered by the Department of Labour. It *assumes* that the CEO is overall accountable even though he may delegate some of his responsibilities. This principal is entrenched in Section 37(1) of the Act. This is generally referred to as the REASONABLE MAN TEST. SECTION 37: Acts or omissions by employees or Mandataries

1.3 Purpose of the Health and Safety Specifications

The purpose of this specification document is to provide the relevant Principal Contractor (and sub-contractor) with any information other than the standard conditions pertaining to construction sites which might affect the health and safety of persons at work and of persons in connection with the use of plant and machinery during Construction work.

1.4 Implementation of the Health and Safety Specifications

To brief the Principle and Sub Contractor on the significant health and safety requirements and aspects of the project. This shall include the provision of the following information and requirements namely:

- a) *safety considerations affecting the site of the project and its environment.*
- b) *health and safety aspects of the associated structures and equipment.*
- c) *required submissions on health and safety matters from the Principal Contractor (and Sub Contractor).*
- d) *the Principal Contractor's (Sub - Contractors) health and safety plan.*

To serve to ensure that the Principal Contractor (and Sub Contractors) is fully aware of what is expected from them with regards to the Occupational Health and Safety Act, 85 of 1993 and the Regulations made there-under including the applicable safety standards, and in particular in terms of Section 8 and 44 of the Act.

To inform the Principal Contractor that the Occupational Health and Safety Act, 85 of 1993 in its entirety shall apply to the contract to which this specification document applies. The Construction Regulations promulgated on 7 February 2014 and incorporated into the above Act by Government Notice R 84, published in Government

Construction	Date	Author	OHS Spec Rev
Upgrading of Internal Streets in Westernburg (RDP Section)	June 2021	H. Heyneke	OHSS-0921

Gazette 37305 shall specifically apply to all persons involved in the construction work pertaining to this project.

“Purpose of the Act” –To provide for the health and safety of persons at work and the health and safety of persons in connection with the use of plant and machinery; the protection of persons other than persons at work against hazards to health and safety arising out of or in connection with the activities of persons at work; to establish an advisory council for occupational health and safety; and to provide for matters connected therewith.

“Agent” –means a competent person who acts as a representative for a Polokwane Municipality.

“Polokwane Municipality” –means any person for whom construction work is performed;
“Construction manager” means a competent person responsible for the management of the physical construction processes and the coordination, administration and management of resources on a construction site;

“Construction site” means a workplace where construction work is being performed.

“Construction supervisor” means a competent person responsible for supervising construction activities on a construction site.

“Construction work” means any work in connection with –

- a) The construction, erection, alteration, renovation, repair, demolition or dismantling of or addition to a building or any similar structure; or 6
- b) The construction, erection, maintenance, demolition or dismantling of any bridge, dam, canal, road, railway, runway, sewer or water reticulation system; or the moving of earth, clearing of land, the making of excavation, piling, or any similar civil engineering structure or type of work;

“Contractor” means an employer who performs construction work.

“Designer” means-

- a) A competent person who-
 Prepares a design.
 Checks and approves a design.
 Arranges for a person at work under his or her control to prepare a design, including an employee of that person where he or she is the employer; or
 Designs temporary work, including its components.
- b) An architect or engineer contributing to or having overall responsibility for a design.
- c) A building services engineer designing details for fixed plant.
- d) A surveyor specifying articles or drawing up specifications.
- e) A contractor carrying out design work as part of a design and building project; or an interior designer, shopfitter, or landscape architect.

“Health and Safety File” –means a file, or other record containing the information by the Construction Regulations.

“Health and Safety Plan” –means a site, activity or project specific documented plan in accordance with the Polokwane Municipality’s health and safety specification.

Construction	Date	Author	OHS Spec Rev
Upgrading of Internal Streets in Westernburg (RDP Section)	June 2021	H. Heyneke	OHSS-0921

“Health and Safety Specification” –means a site, activity or project specific document prepared by the Polokwane Municipality pertaining to all health and safety requirements related to construction work.

“Method Statement” –means a document detailing the key activities to be performed to reduce as reasonably as practicable the hazards identified in any risk assessment. **“Principal contractor”** means an employer appointed by the Polokwane Municipality to perform construction work.

“Risk Assessment” –means a program to determine any risk associated with any hazard at a construction site, to identify the steps needed to be taken to remove, reduce or control such hazard.

1.5 Abbreviations:

GMR: General Machinery Regulations

OHS Act: Occupational Health & Safety Act. Act 85 of 1993

Constr Reg: Construction Regulation 2014

ORHVS: Operating Regulations for High Voltage Systems

PPE: Personal Protective Equipment

2. OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH & SAFETY MANAGEMENT

2.1 ROLES

Polokwane Municipality / Agent

- a) Prepare a baseline risk assessment and issue a health and safety specification to the Principal Contractor, Designer and include the specification in tender documentation.
- b) The Polokwane Municipality or the appointed Polokwane Municipality Agent will appoint each Principal Contractor for this project or phase/section of the project in writing for assuming the role of Principal Contractor as intended by the Construction Regulations.
- c) The Polokwane Municipality or the appointed Polokwane Municipality Agent shall discuss, negotiate, and approve the contents of the specified project health and safety plan submitted by the Principal and Sub Contractor.
- d) The Polokwane Municipality or his Agent will take reasonable steps to ensure that the health and safety plan of the Principle and Sub Contractor is correctly implemented and maintained. Monthly audits shall be conducted to monitor the compliance.
- e) In the event of design changes the Polokwane Municipality or the appointed Agent on his behalf will ensure that enough resources will be provided to implement the worksafely.
- f) The Polokwane Municipality or his appointed Agent on his behalf will prevent the Principal Contractor and/or the Contractor from commencing or continuing with construction work should the Principal Contractor and/or the Contractor at any stage in the execution of the works be found to:

have failed to have complied with any of the administrative measures required by the Construction Regulations in preparation for the construction project or any physical preparations necessary in terms of the Act;

Construction	Date	Author	OHS Spec Rev
Upgrading of Internal Streets in Westernburg (RDP Section)	June 2021	H. Heyneke	OHSS-0921

*have failed to implement or maintain their health and safety plan;
have executed construction work which is not in accordance with their health and safety plan;
have acted in any way which may pose a threat to the health and safety of any person(s) present on the site of the works or in its vicinity, irrespective of him/them being employed or legitimately on the site of the works or in its vicinity.*

Designer

- Must consider the health and safety specifications of the Polokwane Municipality.
- Before the tender process, the designer must make available a report to the Polokwane Municipality about:
 - All the relevant health and safety information about the design of the relevant structure that might affect the pricing of the construction work.
 - The geotechnical –science aspects, where appropriate.
 - The loading that the structure is design to withstand.
- Inform the Polokwane Municipality in writing of any known or anticipated dangers or hazards related to the project.
- Make available all relevant information required for the safe execution of the work upon being designed or when the design is subsequently altered.
- During the design consider the hazards relating to any subsequent maintenance to be performed with the minimum risk.
- During the design stage cognizance of ergonomic design principals must be applied to minimize ergonomic related hazards in all phases of the life cycle of a structure.

2.2 Implementation of the Health and Safety Specifications (Drafting of the coherent Health & Safety Plan)

These health & safety specifications document forms an integral part of the contract, and the Principal Contractor is expected to use it when compiling its project-specific coherent health & safety plan. The Principal Contractor must forward a copy of these specifications to all Contractors at their bidding stage so that they can in turn prepare coherent health & safety plans relating to their operations.

3. OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH & SAFETY MANAGEMENT SYSTEM ELEMENTS

3.1 Scope of the Project

These Specifications set out the requirements for eliminating or if this is not possible, for minimising as far as reasonably practicable, the risk of incidents and injuries occurring at Polokwane Municipality. **This document covers work to be undertaken of the project and sets out the rules and procedures for engagement on the project.** The scope also addresses legal compliance, Polokwane Municipality standards, hazard identification and risk assessment, risk control, and the promotion

Construction	Date	Author	OHS Spec Rev
Upgrading of Internal Streets in Westernburg (RDP Section)	June 2021	H. Heyneke	OHSS-0921

of a health and safety culture amongst those working on the project. The health & safety specifications also make provision for the protection of those persons other than employees.

3.2 The Extent of the works:

- Site establishment
- Establishing engineer's site office and facilities.
- Construct bypass road
- Rehabilitation of borrow pit.
- Earthworks
- Construction of cuts and fills including removal of the unsuitable material.
- Construction of Layers works including the roadbed, selected layer, stabilized sub-base and stabilized base.
- Installation of 8.895 km of Figure 8 C curbing
- Cleaning of existing stormwater facilities in some old sections
- Construction of 2.550 km Stormwater Drainage
- Construction of 33 stormwater manholes
- Construction of 39 stormwater kerb inlet
- Construction of 18 stormwater outlet structures
- 3.564 km of 30 mm Asphalt surfaced road.
- Traffic accommodation
- Finishing and tidying of the work and clearing the site.
- Commissioning the Works.

3.3 Interpretations

3.3.1 Application

This specifications document is a legal compliance document compiled in terms of the OHS Act & Construction Regulations 2014 and is therefore binding. The document must be read in conjunction with other relevant legislation.

3.3.2 Definitions

The definitions as listed in the OHS Act 85/1993 and Construction Regulations (February 2014) shall apply.

Construction	Date	Author	OHS Spec Rev
Upgrading of Internal Streets in Westernburg (RDP Section)	June 2021	H. Heyneke	OHSS-0921

3.4 Minimum Administrative Requirements

3.4.1 Notification of Intention to Commence Construction Work

The Principal Contractor must notify the Provincial Director of the Department of Labour in writing before construction work commences. A copy of this notification must be held in the Principal Contractor's health & safety file on site. The fax transmission slip will serve as proof of notification.

See attached **Annexure "F"**

3.4.2 Assignment of the Principal Contractor's / Contractors' Responsible Persons to Supervise and Co-ordinate Health and Safety on Site

The Principal Contractor and all Contractors must make supervisory appointments as well as other relevant appointments in writing (as stipulated by the OHS Act and Construction Regulations 2014). See attached **Annexure 'B'** for more detail on what health & safety management appointments are relevant on this project.

3.4.3 Competence of the Principal Contractor's / Contractors' Appointed Competent Persons

The Principal Contractor and Contractors' competent persons for the various risk management portfolios must fulfil the criteria as stipulated in terms of the definition 'Competent' in accordance with the Construction Regulations (February 2014).

3.4.4 Compensation for Occupational Injuries and Diseases Act 130 of 1993 (COIDA)

The Principal Contractor must have in its possession a letter of good standing issued by its Compensation Assuror as proof of registration. Contractors must also hold proof of workman's compensation assurance registration in the form of a letter of good standing and forward a copy to the Principal Contractor before they begin work on site. Contractors must always be in good standing while carrying out work on site.

3.4.5 Health and Safety Organogram

Including all appointed risk management competent persons. In cases where appointments have not yet been made, the organogram shall reflect the intended positions.

The organogram must be updated when there are changes in the Site Management Structure and dated accordingly. The organogram merely serves as a quick reference to who is responsible for what risk portfolio in what area.

Construction	Date	Author	OHS Spec Rev
Upgrading of Internal Streets in Westernburg (RDP Section)	June 2021	H. Heyneke	OHSS-0921

3.4.6 Preliminary Hazard Identification and Risk Assessments, Progress Hazard Identification and Risk Assessments Reviews.

The Principal Contractor must cause preliminary hazard identification and risk assessment to be performed under the leadership of a competent person before commencement of construction work. On this project detailed task- specific risk assessments based on the proposed sequence of work (method of work) must be compiled. Generic risk assessments will not be accepted.

The assessed risks, together with written safe work procedures for the 'medium & high-risk' rated activities must form part of the coherent site-specific health and safety plan submitted for approval by House of Safety. The risk assessments must include:

- a) A list of hazards identified as well as potentially hazardous tasks;
- b) The risks which may result based on the list of hazards and tasks;
- c) A set of safe work procedures to be implemented with the aim of eliminating or if this is not possible, reducing and/or controlling the risks as far as reasonably practicable to ALARP (as low as reasonably practicable);
- d) A monitoring and review procedure of the risk assessments as they change i.e. how will the risk assessments be reviewed, when will they be reviewed and by whom.

The Principal Contractor must ensure that all Contractors inform, instruct and train their workers regarding any hazards, the associated risks and the related safe work procedures to be implemented before any work commences and thereafter at regular intervals as the risks change and as new risks develop. This training should be carried out in the form of toolbox health & safety talks. Contractors must conduct their own toolbox talks and submit proof of these talks in the form of attendance registers to the Principal Contractor at least every two weeks. Every worker on site must undergo such toolbox safety talks with the attendance registers kept in the Principal Contractor's safety file.

Contractors must conduct their own hazard identifications and risk assessments specific to their operations and forward a copy to the Principal Contractor.

The Principal Contractor when required must report on the status of these Contractor risk assessments to the Polokwane Municipality i.e. at audits.

3.4.7 General Record Keeping

The Principal Contractor and all Contractors must keep and maintain all the necessary Health and Safety records to demonstrate compliance with these Coherent Specifications, the OHS Act 85/1993, and the Construction Regulations (February 2014). The Principal Contractor must also ensure that all records of incidents/injuries, emergency procedures, training, planned maintenance inspections, monthly contractor audits, etc. are kept in the health

Construction	Date	Author	OHS Spec Rev
Upgrading of Internal Streets in Westernburg (RDP Section)	June 2021	H. Heyneke	OHSS-0921

& safety file(s) held in the site office. The Principal Contractor must ensure that every Contractor keeps its own health & safety file, maintains the file, and makes it available on request (the file must include the Contractor's health & safety plan and all relevant records). Such 'Contractor safety files' must be audited by the Principal Contractor monthly with audit reports kept as proof.

3.4.8 Injury / Incident Reporting and Investigation

Injuries are to be categorised into first aid; medical; disabling (lost day); and fatal. When reporting injuries to the Polokwane Municipality, these categories must be used. The Principal Contractor must investigate all injuries. All Contractors must report injuries to the Principal Contractor immediately and the Principal Contractor must inform the Polokwane Municipality immediately. All incidents reportable in terms of the provisions of Section 24 of the OHS Act must be reported to the local Dept. of Labour in the prescribed manner.

3.4.9 Consolidation of Health & Safety Documentation

It is the duty of the Principal Contractor to ensure that all documentation required to be kept or generated during the construction phase is consolidated into one set of documents that must be handed over to the Polokwane Municipality upon completion of the construction work. This consolidated safety file(s) should include instructions from the design team that will be required for the continued safe operation and maintenance of the new structure(s).

3.4.10 Offences and Penalties

Penalties may be imposed on the Principal Contractor and Contractors for ongoing non-compliance with the provisions of the Polokwane Municipality's coherent health & safety specifications, the Principal Contractor's coherent health & safety plan, site health & safety procedures and rules. Non-compliances identified during safety agent audits and visits will be categorised into one of three levels based on severity. These will be as follows: Life threatening situation - a prohibition order will be issued by means of a written instruction in the site instruction book or an explanation in an audit report. This activity must be seized immediately, and corrective measures taken. Serious injury possible – a contravention notice will be issued with a time frame for compliance stipulated. Minor or no injury may result – an improvement notice will be issued. The corrective measures stipulated in the audit report must be taken. The methodology used to decide the above levels will be causally linked to the risk assessments of the Principal Contractor and contractors, Polokwane Municipality Standards. The decision of the safety Agent will be final.

Construction	Date	Author	OHS Spec Rev
Upgrading of Internal Streets in Westernburg (RDP Section)	June 2021	H. Heyneke	OHSS-0921

3.5 Principal Contractors, Contractors and Sub-contractors

3.5.1 Principal Contractor's and Contractors' Requirements

The Principal Contractor must ensure that all Contractors appointed by them comply with these Specifications, the Principal coherent health & safety plan as well as the OHS Act, Construction Regulations (February 2014), and other relevant legislation that may relate to the activities directly or indirectly. A Contractor, when appointing other Contractors as 'Sub-contractors', shall mutatis mutandis ensure compliance as if it was the Principal Contractor.

The Principal Contractor may only allow a Contractor to begin work on site after receiving a coherent health & safety plan which must include a project specific hazard identification, risk assessments and safety measures. The Principal Contractor must test competency and finally approve his sub – contractor coherent site-specific health and safety plan. The Principal Contractor must audit each of its contractors monthly, with audit reports kept in the health & safety file on site. The audit must include an administrative assessment as well as a physical inspection of the contractor's site activities. *The Principal Contractor must stop any Contractor from carrying out construction work that is not in accordance with the Principal Contractor's and/or Contractor's health & safety plan or if there is an immediate threat to the health and safety of persons.*

The Principal Contractor shall take all reasonable steps necessary to ensure co-operation between all contractors to enable each of those contractors to comply with the provisions of the Construction Regulations;

The Principal Contractor shall take all reasonable steps to ensure that each contractor's coherent health and safety plan is implemented and maintained on the construction site: Provided that the steps taken shall include periodic audits at intervals mutually agreed upon between the Principal Contractor and contractors, but at least once every month;

The Principal Contractor must ensure that where changes are brought about to the design and construction, that sufficient health and safety information and appropriate resources are made available to contractors to allow them to execute the work safely;

The Principal Contractor must ensure that every contractor is registered and in good standing with a recognised compensation fund or with a licensed compensation insurer prior to work commencing on site;

The Principal Contractor must ensure that potential contractors submitting tenders have made provision for the cost of health and safety measures during the construction process;

Construction	Date	Author	OHS Spec Rev
Upgrading of Internal Streets in Westernburg (RDP Section)	June 2021	H. Heyneke	OHSS-0921

The Principal Contractor shall discuss and negotiate with the contractor the contents of the coherent health and safety plan and shall finally approve that plan for implementation;

The Principal Contractor shall hand over a consolidated health and safety file to the Polokwane Municipality upon completion of the construction work and shall include a record of all drawings, designs, materials used and other similar information concerning the completed structure;

The Principal Contractor may only appoint a contractor to perform construction work when such Principal Contractor is reasonably satisfied that the contractor he or she intends to appoint, has the necessary competencies and resources to perform the construction work safely and that the contractor is an approved Polokwane Municipality contractor.

3.5.2 Principal Contractor / Contractor Competency Assessment

The Principal Contractor must be reasonably satisfied that the contractors it intends to appoint have the necessary competencies and resources to safely conduct the work they will be appointed for. This should be established at tender stage and before appointments are made. One of the preferred ways of determining whether a contractor is competent is to make sure the contractor is an accredited contractor for Polokwane Municipality. Once the contractor is appointed, but before it begins work on site a site- specific safety plan must be discussed and negotiated with the Principal Contractor. Such safety plan must be approved for implementation by the Principal Contractor.

The Principal Contractor and Contractors should submit the following documentation for perusal and verification by the Polokwane Municipality and Principal Contractor respectively:

- Coherent health & safety plan as compiled for this project; (including Risk assessments, safe work procedures, fall protection plan, PTW Issuer/PTW Holder certificates
- Management Structure as envisaged at tender (organogram);
- Letter of Good Standing with the Compensation Commissioner or FEM;
- Proof of health & safety training and other related training; (CV and certificates) Legislative appointment letters
- Notification of Construction work; (proof notification was done)

3.5.3 Pricing for Occupational Health & Safety Compliance All parties bidding to do work on this construction project must ensure that they have made provision for the cost of complying with this Specifications document as well as with the OHS Act and incorporated Regulations as a minimum requirement in their tender documentation. It must also be taken into consideration that time is money, which implies that sufficient time must be allowed for the implementation of the minimum OHS standards. No additional claims will be

Construction	Date	Author	OHS Spec Rev
Upgrading of Internal Streets in Westernburg (RDP Section)	June 2021	H. Heyneke	OHSS-0921

entertained at a later stage should a compliance requirement be prescribed in the OHS Act, incorporated regulations or in this Specifications document.

3.5.4 Contractors' Coherent Health & Safety Plans [Construction Regulations 7]

1. Introduction:

The Construction Regulations (2014) aims to improve overall management and co-ordination of Health, Safety and Welfare throughout the Construction Phase and reduce the large number of serious and fatal injuries and cases of ill health, which occur every year in the Construction Industry.

In terms of the Construction Regulations (2014), the Principal Contractor is required to develop a Health and Safety Plan before work commences on site and review it throughout the Construction Phase. The degree of detail required in the Health and Safety Plan and the time and effort in preparing it should be in proportion to the nature, size and level of Health and Safety risks involved in the project. Projects involving minimal risks will call for simple, straightforward plans. Large projects or those involving significant risks such as this project will need much more detail.

2. What should the construction health & safety plan cover?

The Construction Health and Safety Plan should set out the arrangements for ensuring the Health and Safety of everyone carrying out the construction work as well as all other persons who may be affected by it. The index of this plan must be in line with Annexure:

3.5.5 Communication and Management of the work

The Principal Contractor must indicate in its health and safety management plan that it has made provision for the following:

- a. Management structure and responsibilities
- b. Health and Safety goals for the project and arrangements for monitoring and review of Health and Safety performance i.e. safety meetings; contractor meetings; risk assessment review, etc
- c. Arrangement for:
 - i. Regular liaison between parties on site i.e. meetings
 - ii. Consultation with the work force i.e. toolbox talks
 - iii. The exchange of design information between the Polokwane Municipality, designers, and Contractors on site
 - iv. Selection and control of Contractors i.e. selection criteria; inspections; audits, etc.
 - v. Site health & safety induction and onsite training i.e. toolbox talks

Construction	Date	Author	OHS Spec Rev
Upgrading of Internal Streets in Westernburg (RDP Section)	June 2021	H. Heyneke	OHSS-0921

- vi. Welfare facilities, first aid, emergency planning and fire prevention strategy
 - vii. The reporting and investigation of injuries and incidents including near misses what the intended system will be
 - viii. The production, approval and review of risk assessments, safe work procedures and method statements and how does the company's risk assessment system work.
- d. Site specific rules and procedures.

3.6 Polokwane Municipality identified Hazards and Potentially Hazardous Situations

See attachment.

Other possible risks you need to consider.

1. Existing services
2. Interface with the public
3. Hazardous chemical such as solvents, cleaning agents, cement, fuels, oils, epoxies, etc.
4. Site security and access control issues
5. Relocation and protection of existing services
6. Finishing trades

3.6.1 Unforeseeable Hazards

The Principal Contractor must immediately notify Contractors as well as the Polokwane Municipality, in writing, of any hazardous or potentially hazardous situations that may arise during the performance of construction activities so that the necessary precautions may be taken before such work begins.

3.7 Site Operational Requirements

3.7.1 Health and Safety Representative(s)

The Principal Contractor and all Contractors must ensure that Health and Safety Representative(s) are appointed under consultation with the employees. The H&S representatives must be competent to carry out their functions. The appointments must be in writing. The Health and Safety Representatives should carry out monthly inspections, keep records of the inspections and report all findings to the Responsible Person or safety officer forthwith and at monthly health & safety committee meetings. At least one Health & safety representatives are required by all Employers on site.

3.7.2 Health and Safety Committees

The Principal Contractor must ensure that project health and safety committee meetings are held monthly with minutes kept. Meetings must be chaired by the Principal Contractor's Responsible Person [CR 7(1) person]. All Contractors'

Construction	Date	Author	OHS Spec Rev
Upgrading of Internal Streets in Westernburg (RDP Section)	June 2021	H. Heyneke	OHSS-0921

Responsible Persons and Health & Safety Representatives must attend the Principal Contractor's monthly health & safety meetings. The Principal Contractor's appointed supervisors must also attend health & safety meetings. The following topics must be tabled at meetings: management appointments and risk management portfolios; sub-contractor legal compliance issues; injuries and incidents; hazards and risk assessments (present and foreseen); safety procedures; method statements for upcoming activities; planned inspections and registers/record keeping, etc. The committee chairperson must sign off and date the minutes.

3.7.3 Health and Safety Training

3.7.3.1 Induction

The Principal Contractor must ensure that all site personnel including all sub-contractors undergo the agreed health & safety induction training session held and managed by the P/Contractor before any worker starts work on the project. A record of attendance must be kept in the health & safety file. Workers must carry proof of inductions on their person while on site i.e. identification passport cards or like be agreed.

3.7.3.2 Awareness

The Principal Contractor must ensure that, on site, periodic toolbox health & safety talks take place at least once every two weeks. All site personnel including all sub-contractors must attend safety talks at such intervals and keep proof thereof. These talks should deal with risks relevant to the construction work at hand i.e. they should be based on the job-specific risk assessments and safe work procedures. Records of attendance must be kept in the P/contractor's health & safety file. All contractors' employees must attend safety awareness toolbox talks carried out by their supervisors; the attendance registers must be copied to the Principal Contractor together with information on the information discussed at the session.

3.7.3.3 Competence

All competent persons must have the knowledge, experience, training, and qualifications specific to the work they have been appointed to supervise, control and/or carry out. This must be assessed on a regular basis e.g. training, evaluation, and periodic audits by the Polokwane Municipality, progress meetings, etc. The Principal Contractor is responsible to ensure that Competent Contractors are appointed to carry out construction work on site.

Construction	Date	Author	OHS Spec Rev
Upgrading of Internal Streets in Westernburg (RDP Section)	June 2021	H. Heyneke	OHSS-0921

3.7.4 Health & Safety Audits, Monitoring and Reporting

The Principal Contractor is obligated to conduct monthly audits on all Contractors appointed by it and keep audit reports in its health & safety file. Contractors must audit their sub-contractors and keep records of these audits in *their* health & safety files, made available on request. The Polokwane Municipality /Agent will conduct monthly audits on the Principal Contractors' safety management plan.

3.7.5 Emergency Procedures

The procedure must detail the response procedures including the following key elements:

- List of key competent personnel;
- Details of emergency services;
- Actions or steps to be taken in the event of the specific types of emergencies;
- Evacuation procedures: including routes and exits to be available on a drawing.
- Emergency procedure(s) must include, but shall not be limited to fire; spills; injury to employees; damage to material / equipment / plant; use of hazardous substances; bomb threats; major incidents/injuries; evacuation; etc.
- The Principal Contractor must advise the Polokwane Municipality in writing forthwith, of any emergency situations, together with a record of action taken/action to be taken.
- A contact list of all service providers (Fire Department, Ambulance, Police, Medical and Hospital, etc.) must be maintained and made available to site personnel.
- The emergency plan will need to be reviewed from time to time as conditions/environment changes i.e. as building work increases in extent.

3.7.6 First Aid Boxes and First Aid Equipment

The Principal Contractor and all Contractors must appoint First Aider(s) in writing. The Principal Contractor must appoint at least one First Aider to start with, which first aider must be certificated. Copies of valid certificates are to be kept on site. The Principal Contractor must provide at least 1 (one) first aid box, adequately always stocked. Due to the nature of this project i.e. satellite workstations/areas, further first aid boxes must be provided close to the various workstations to allow for quick, effective treatment of injured persons. As the work progresses and the structure increases in height, extra first aid

Construction	Date	Author	OHS Spec Rev
Upgrading of Internal Streets in Westernburg (RDP Section)	June 2021	H. Heyneke	OHSS-0921

3.7.7 Personal Protective Equipment (PPE) and Clothing

The Contractor must ensure that all site workers are issued with and wear the appropriate PPE as indicated in their risk assessments. The Contractors must always make provision and keep adequate quantities of SANS approved PPE on site according to their risk assessments. Safety harnesses are mandatory wherever work takes place in an elevated area where safe working platforms or ladders are not possible. Overalls clearly indicating the Contractor's logo must be worn and all sub-contractors must conform to this requirement. Eye protection must be worn by those working grinders, skill saws, and high- pressure water cleaners. Even those workers near these operations will also be required to wear such eye protection.

Safe footwear will be required by all workers. A high visibility vest is mandatory on a Polokwane Municipality site.

3.7.8 Occupational Health and Safety (OHS) Signage

The Principal Contractor must provide adequate on-site OHS signage. Including but not limited to: 'construction work - no unauthorised entry', 'beware of overhead work', 'hard hat area', first aid – to be posted up at all work areas/zones.

Signage must also be posted up at strategic locations to warn the public of diversions, alternative through ways and other irregularities caused by construction work (pedestrians and motorists).

Signs are also required as per law e.g. scaffolding and other potential risk areas/operations such as exposed edges and openings and trenches/excavations where persons are at work. Safety signs and awareness posters will also be required in strategic locations on site such as frequently used access routes, stairways, and entrances to structures and buildings where the workers will continuously be made aware of health & safety. Health & safety signage must be well maintained including weekly inspections, cleaning, replacement, and repair.

3.7.9 Public and Site Visitor Health & Safety

Public walkways and roadways must be kept clean and free of construction materials to prevent any negative impact on the public. Public roadways and walkways will have to be cleaned on a regular basis – daily inspections to be conducted by the Principal Contractor with action to be taken without delay (daily).

Site visitors must be briefed on the hazards they may be exposed to as well as what measures are in place or should be taken to control these hazards. The Construction Regulations require that a record of these 'inductions' be kept on site. It is advised that a visitor book with site rules leaflet be kept at the

Construction	Date	Author	OHS Spec Rev
Upgrading of Internal Streets in Westernburg (RDP Section)	June 2021	H. Heyneke	OHSS-0921

reception/site office and all visitors to be directed to such point where they must read through the site safety information and sign the visitor book. It will be the Principal Contractor's prerogative to decide whether site visitors require supervision while on site. Visitor hard hats must be kept in the site office.

3.7.10 Access to Site

Where any permits are necessary from the local authorities, this will be the Principal Contractor's responsibility. The road surface of all public and private roadways and pavements/pedestrian walkways must remain in a reasonably clean state, free of excessive sand, stone, water, or other construction related materials. The access gate(s) must be controlled, and visitors must sign in and report to the site office for further instruction.

3.7.11 Night Work (After Hours)

No night work will be allowed within the hazardous zone on this project without prior approval from the Polokwane Municipality /Polokwane Municipality's Agent and the Construction Health and Safety Agent. Additional health and safety requirements will then be applicable.

3.7.12 Transport of Workers

The Principal Contractor and other Contractors may not transport:

Persons together with goods or tools unless there is an appropriate area or section to store the tools or equipment; Contractors must adhere to the National Road Traffic Act.

3.7.13 Construction Health & Safety Officer

A full-time construction safety officer (in terms of Construction Regulation 8) will be required on this project. **The construction health and safety officer must be registered with SACPCMP.** The construction officer will be required to carry out at least the following duties:

- a) Health & safety audits and inspections on site including administrative and Physical audits of all Contractors' health & safety plans, files and activities, and record findings in the form of audit reports to be kept in the health & safety file; b) Assess, and finally approve contractor safety plans;

3.8 Physical Requirements

3.8.1 Earthworks (including Trenching and excavations)

The Principal Contractor and relevant Contractors must make provision in their tender for the shoring of excavations where the soil conditions warrant it or if this is not possible cut it back -excavation walls must be battered back to a safe angle, termed the safe angle of repose.

Construction	Date	Author	OHS Spec Rev
Upgrading of Internal Streets in Westernburg (RDP Section)	June 2021	H. Heyneke	OHSS-0921

The Principal Contractor has the following options: first option is to shore or brace the excavation, should this not be practical then such excavation must be battered back to the safe angle of repose (second option). Should the first two options not be deemed necessary by the Contractor, then permission must be given in writing by the appointed competent excavation supervisor (third option). Where uncertainty pertaining to the stability of the soil exists, the decision of a professional engineer or professional technologist competent in excavations shall be decisive. Such permission must be in writing.

The following is relevant to excavations:

- ☐ Excavations/trenches are inspected before every shift and a record of these inspections is kept;
- ☐ Safe work procedures have been communicated to the workers;
 - The safe work procedures are always enforced and maintained by the Principal Contractor's and Contractors' responsible persons;
- ☐ Excavations next to permanent or temporary roadways - ensure that no load, material, plant or equipment is placed or moved near the edge of any excavation where it is likely to cause its collapse and thereby endangering the safety of any person, unless precautions such as the provision of sufficient and suitable shoring or bracing are taken to prevent the sides from collapsing;
- ☐ Ensure that where the stability of an adjoining building, structure or road is likely to be affected by the making of an excavation, steps are taken that may be necessary to ensure the stability of such building, structure or road as well as the safety of persons
- ☐ Cause convenient and safe means of access to be provided into every excavation in which persons are required to work and such access shall not be further than 6m from the point where any worker within the excavation is working;
- ☐ Ascertain as far as is reasonably practicable, the location and nature of electricity, water, gas, or other similar services which may in any way be affected by the work to be performed. The necessary steps must then be taken to render the circumstances safe for all persons involved;
- ☐ Cause every excavation which is accessible to the public or which is adjacent to public roads or thoroughfares, or where the safety of persons may be endangered, to be
- ☐ Adequately protected by a barrier or fence of at least one meter in height and as close to the excavation as is practicable; and provided with warning illuminates or any other clearly visible boundary indicators at night or when visibility is poor;
- ☐ Cause warning signs to be positioned next to an excavation within which persons are working or carrying out inspections or tests

Construction	Date	Author	OHS Spec Rev
Upgrading of Internal Streets in Westernburg (RDP Section)	June 2021	H. Heyneke	OHSS-0921

3.8.2 Edge Protection, Barricading and Penetrations (CR 10) A

Contractor must ensure that—

- ☐ All unprotected openings in floors, edges, slabs, hatchways, and stairways are adequately guarded, fenced, or barricaded or that similar means are used to safeguard any person from falling through such openings;
- ☐ No person is required to work in a fall risk position, unless such work is performed safely as contemplated in sub-regulation (2);
- ☐ A detailed Fall Arrest and Rescue Plan will be drafted and implemented on site.
- ☐ The above-mentioned plan will be demonstrated on instruction of the Polokwane Municipality's Agent.

3.8.3 Deliveries, Waste Removal, Stacking/Storage of Materials

The Principal Contractor and other relevant contractors must ensure that there is an appointed stacking supervisor and all materials, formwork and all equipment is stacked and stored safely, on level, compact ground, out of access ways and no more than three times the minimum base width in height. Pallets of bricks may not be stacked more than two above each other and must be on timber pallets. No construction materials or equipment may be stacked or stored in public areas unless authorised by the Polokwane Municipality and fenced off as per the Polokwane Municipality's requirements. Waste materials must be kept within designated construction zones. The Principal Contractor will be responsible for co-ordinating and managing this function.

3.8.4 Fire Extinguishers and Fire Fighting Equipment

The Principal Contractor and relevant Contractors shall provide adequate, regularly serviced firefighting equipment located at strategic points on site, specific to the classes of fire likely to occur. The appropriate notices and signs must be posted up as required. A minimum of four 9 kg dry chemical powder fire extinguishers must be available in and around the site office establishment and stores. Fire extinguishers must also be placed at all work zones/areas, in strategic locations. Wherever 'hot work' is taking place, additional fire extinguishers must be on hand. Contractors are responsible for ensuring compliance with hot work procedures and must be in possession of method statements detailing the safe working procedures. 'Hot work' includes all work that generates a spark or flame and may therefore result in a fire.

Further, during the finishing stages of the construction phase when the finishing trades are on site, fire extinguishers will be required at strategic locations within the work areas – to be supplied and managed by the Principal Contractor.

Construction	Date	Author	OHS Spec Rev
Upgrading of Internal Streets in Westernburg (RDP Section)	June 2021	H. Heyneke	OHSS-0921

3.8.5 Traffic Control

The Principal Contractor shall ensure that a fulltime traffic safety officer be appointed in writing, upon the commencement of construction activities. The traffic safety officer shall be tasked with regular inspections and movement of road traffic signs as per the approved traffic accommodation plans and will report to the safety officer.

The principal Contractor must prepare a site specific a Traffic Accommodation Plan that should be signed off by the relevant appointed Engineer on this project.

This document must indicate the potential risk to the public or environment posed by all vehicles travelling to and from the areas of construction for the purpose of the construction work and proposes methods to eradicate or minimize these risks. Such a plan must include the following aspects:

- ☐ Design of Traffic Management Plan
- ☐ Site specific base line risk assessment
- ☐ Protection of employees
- ☐ Protection of pedestrians
- ☐ Specific signage and distances applicable
- ☐ Applicable training
- ☐ Appointments of road safety officers
- ☐ Management after hours/weekend/adverse weather conditions
- ☐ Setup and clearing of signage

Only SABS approved temporary road signage must be used. Note that the Principal Contractor must always enough signage available.

The Principal Contractor will also put in place flagmen to control the entry and exit of vehicles to and from the site onto the public road. These flag personnel must be highly visible and must have been trained. Flag personnel may not use cell phones while on duty.

3.9 Plant, Machinery and Equipment

3.9.1 Construction Vehicles & Mobile Plant

“Construction Plant” includes all types of plant including but not limited to, cranes, piling rigs, excavators, construction vehicles, compaction plant, batch plants and lifting equipment.

The Principal Contractor must ensure that such plant complies with the requirements of the OHS Act, Construction Regulations (Feb 2014) and any manufacturers specifications. The Principal Contractor and all relevant

Construction	Date	Author	OHS Spec Rev
Upgrading of Internal Streets in Westernburg (RDP Section)	June 2021	H. Heyneke	OHSS-0921

contractors must inspect and keep records of inspections on construction vehicles and mobile plant used on site. Only authorised/competent persons in the possession of the necessary training certificates and in possession of a certificate of medical fitness may operate construction vehicles and mobile plant.

Appropriate PPE and clothing must always be provided and maintained in good condition.

Reverse alarms must be installed on construction vehicles i.e. trucks, digger loaders, etc.

Vehicles and pedestrian traffic must be safely separated, preventing any unnecessary interfacing.

Any vehicle or mobile plant using any public road must be roadworthy and carry a certificate proving this. Likewise, any operator of such construction vehicle or mobile plant will have to carry the necessary driver's license.

3.9.2 Pressure Equipment

The Principal Contractor and all relevant Contractors must comply with the Pressure Equipment Regulations, including:

Providing competency and awareness training to the operators/users;
Providing the relevant PPE and clothing;

Inspecting equipment regularly (every 3 months) and keeping records of these inspections;

Providing appropriate firefighting equipment (Fire Extinguishers) on hand;

Ensuring that oxygen and acetylene bottles are secured in an upright position, do not show signs of corrosion or damage, and have flash back arrestors fitted on both torch & bottle ends of hoses.

3.9.3 Hired Plant and Machinery

The Principal Contractor must ensure that any hired plant and machinery used on site is safe for use and complies with the minimum legislated requirements. The necessary requirements as stipulated by the OHS Act and Construction Regulations shall apply. The Principal Contractor shall ensure that operators hired with machinery are competent and that competency and medical certificates are kept on site in the health & safety file. Any load test requirements and inspections in terms of legislation must be complied with and copies of load test certificates and inspections must be kept in the health & safety file. All relevant contractors

Construction	Date	Author	OHS Spec Rev
Upgrading of Internal Streets in Westenburg (RDP Section)	June 2021	H. Heyneke	OHSS-0921

3.9.4 General Machinery

The Principal Contractor and relevant contractors must ensure compliance with the Driven Machinery Regulations, which includes carrying out risk assessments on the machines, inspecting machinery regularly, appointing a competent person to inspect and ensure maintenance, issuing PPE and relevant clothing, and training those who use machinery.

3.9.5 Electrical Installations and Portable Electrical Tools

The Polokwane Municipality will ensure as far as possible that the Principal Contractor is made aware of the positions of all electrical power lines. The Principal Contractor must notify the Polokwane Municipality should it not be sure of the location of any electrical power lines.

The Principal Contractor must comply with the Electrical Installation Regulations, the Electrical Machinery Regulations, and the Construction Regulations (CR 24).

The Principal Contractor must keep a copy of the Certificate of Compliance (CoC) for its temporary electrical power supply. A revised CoC is required whenever the installation is altered or changed in any way. All temporary electrical installations must be inspected at least weekly by a competent person appointed in writing with records kept. Portable electrical tools and equipment must be visually inspected daily with records kept. It is advised that the P/Contractor appoints the electrical contractor to inspect the temporary electrical installation on a weekly basis with feedback given in a report so that any maintenance and repairs can be undertaken. Such appointed inspector must 'stop' or isolate any distribution board that is unsafe for use.

3.10 Occupational Health

3.10.1 Industrial Hygiene (exposure to physical and chemical stress factors)

Exposure of workers to occupational health hazards and risks is quite common in any work environment, especially in construction. Occupational exposure is a major problem, and all Contractors must ensure that proper health and hygiene measures are put in place to prevent exposure to these hazards. Prevent inhalation, ingestion, and adsorption through the skin of hazardous chemical substances.

3.10.1.1 Noise induced hearing loss is a highly underrated occupational condition. Occupational noise emitted by construction machinery and power tools must be controlled as far as possible by implementing engineering solutions such as noise dampening, regular maintenance, servicing, and inspection, screening off the noise, and reducing the number of persons exposed. Personal protective equipment such as earmuffs and earplugs must also be used in conjunction with

Construction	Date	Author	OHS Spec Rev
Upgrading of Internal Streets in Westernburg (RDP Section)	June 2021	H. Heyneke	OHSS-0921

engineering controls to reduce noise exposure to below the acceptable levels.

3.10.1.2 Ergonomics is the study of how workers relate to their workstations. We advise the Principal Contractor and Contractors to take this into consideration when conducting risk assessments, thereby improving the worker-task relationship, which will in turn improve productivity and reduce chronic conditions such as back strains, joint problems and mental fatigue, amongst others.

3.10.2 Hazardous Chemical Substances (HCS)

The Principal Contractor and other relevant contractors must provide the necessary training and information as far as the use, transport, and storage of HCS. The Principal Contractor must ensure that the use, transport, and storage of HCS are carried out as prescribed in the HCS Regulations. The Principal Contractor and contractors must ensure that all hazardous chemicals on site have Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) on site and the users are made aware of the hazards and precautions that need to be taken when using the chemicals. The First Aiders must be made aware of the MSDS's and how to treat HCS incidents appropriately. Copies of the MSDS's must be kept in the first aid box and in the store. All containers must be clearly labelled.

Flammable substances must be stored separately, away from other materials, and in a well-ventilated area (appropriate cross ventilation). A competent person should be appointed to be in control of this portfolio.

Stores must be well ventilated, preventing the build-up of flammable and toxic gases/vapours. Should fuel storage containers be used, they must conform to the general environmental legislation and Environmental Management Plan (if a requirement on this site). The necessary safety signage must be posted up – 'no naked flames', 'no smoking'. Two 9 kg DCP fire extinguishers must be placed near to the fuel containers, but not within 5 m of the containers. These extinguishers are over and above the minimum four required for the offices and stores.

3.10.3 Welfare Facilities

The Principal Contractor must supply sufficient toilets (1 toilet per 30 workers), clean, lockable changing facilities, hand washing facilities, soap, toilet paper, and hand drying material. Waste bins must be strategically placed around site and emptied regularly. Workers must not be exposed to hazardous materials/substances while eating and must be provided with adequate, sheltered eating areas complete with benches and tables. Stores may not double up a change rooms or mess areas.

3.10.4 Alcohol and other Drugs

No alcohol and/or other drugs will be allowed on site. No person may be under the influence of alcohol or any other drugs while on the construction site. Any

Construction	Date	Author	OHS Spec Rev
Upgrading of Internal Streets in Westernburg (RDP Section)	June 2021	H. Heyneke	OHSS-0921

person on prescription medication must inform his/her superior, who shall in turn report this to the Principal Contractor forthwith. Any person suffering from any illness/condition that may have a negative effect on his/her /anyone else's health or safety performance must report this to his/her superior, who shall in turn report this to the Principal Contractor forthwith. Any person suspected of being under the influence of alcohol or other drugs must be sent home immediately, to report back the next day for a preliminary inquiry. The Contractor concerned must follow a full disciplinary procedure and a copy of the disciplinary action must be forwarded to the Principal Contractor for its records.

3.10.5 COVID- 19

Response plan

This International pandemic will force the contractors and clients to think about the workplace that the employees work in and the applicable PPE to safeguard the employees against this COVID 19 virus. Polokwane Municipality have drawn up a checklist with all the necessary equipment and guidelines that will need to be in place before construction can start. The checklists are written using the above-mentioned acts, regulations, and guidelines. This checklist is listed as annexure A. The SHE committee shall have a meeting in the first week of starting to discuss the plan forward with COVID 19.

Access control

The client and the contractor will remain responsible to ensure that the correct measures are taken at the entrance of the construction site. The contractor shall have a thermometer available at each entrance to measure the temperature of each of the employees and visitors that enters and exits the site. The following is equipment and processes that will need to be in place at each entrance:

NOTE: This shall be done when entering the site as well as exiting the site every time

- Employee or security available at each gate
- Every entrance to site must have a thermometer
- Every entrance shall have a sanitation bottle to sanitize every person entering the sites hands
- Every person shall complete the sign in register that will enable the contractor to track the person in case of a possible positive case
- Non-essential visitors will not be allowed to enter the site
- All persons entering the site shall have a mask or a face shield on when entering, if not no access will be given to the person
- All hand sanitizer that is used must have 70% alcohol and the certificate must be available on site

Construction	Date	Author	OHS Spec Rev
Upgrading of Internal Streets in Westernburg (RDP Section)	June 2021	H. Heyneke	OHSS-0921

Documents that need to be updated

Document control will be a critical path to ensure that all employees knows the exact risks and mitigation factors around the COVID 19 virus.

- Baseline risk assessment shall be written on COVID 19 to ensure all the risks is covered and discussed to the employees
- Health and safety policy would need to be changed to address the COVID 19 pandemic
- All safe work procedures shall cover COVID 19
- COVID 19 guideline or procedure shall be drawn up and available in the safety file and discussed to all employees. This procedure will explain how the contractor will ensure that the virus does not spread during construction
- A guideline on what the process will be if an employee or a visitor is showing symptoms of the COVID 19 virus
- COVID 19 Toolbox talks shall be held with all employees to explain to the employees what the COVID 19 virus is
- Applicable Checklist & register should be in place to ensure that all the measures that is stipulated in the Client OHS Spec, Baseline Risk assessment, COVID procedure and contractor OHS Plan
- Sign in register will need to be available at every site entrance where the employee or site security can write down the temperature of the employee or Visitor
- All Health and safety related policies will need to be revised to ensure that COVID 19 is cover and explained in all of them in the applicable manner
- COVID 19 manager shall be appointed on site. This employee shall be on site full-time.

Hand sanitation points

Hand sanitation points will need to be placed at strategic places as well as the high-risk area. The first place where sanitation station shall be placed is at all site entrances. High risk areas will be identified by the following:

- Areas where employees are in frequent and/or close contact (i.e. within 1,5 Meter of people)

The high-risk areas will have additional sanitation stations, all employees shall wear mask or face shield when working closer than 1, 5 Meter from the nearest employee. Employees will be trained to wash hands more frequently or to use sanitizer more frequently.

The hand sanitizer that will be used shall have more than 70% of Ethyl alcohol. This needs to be ensured by the safety office on site as well as a Material Safety Data Sheet (MSDS) available close by for confirmation of the 70%. The hazardous chemical register shall be available in the flammable store. This register shall also include the hand sanitizer.

Construction	Date	Author	OHS Spec Rev
Upgrading of Internal Streets in Westernburg (RDP Section)	June 2021	H. Heyneke	OHSS-0921

Hand washing posters shall be available at all hand washing stations to ensure that all employees know what the correct way is of washing your hands to cover all the areas. Informational posters about COVID 19 shall also be visible at these areas to ensure that employees know how the virus spreads and how to prevent spreading. The sanitisation stations will need to be cleaned on a regular basis.

Cleaning & disinfecting

All work surfaces need to be cleaned and disinfected on a regular basis. The chemical that will be used to clean the surfaces must have a minimum of 70% Ethyl Alcohol and the MSDS for that specific sanitizer must be available in the safety file under the MSDS's section. Plant, site offices & construction sites shall be decontaminated before the start of the site. The contractor that decontaminated the site shall issue a certificate to explain it has been done and explain what chemicals was used.

Offices

- All offices must have a biochemical hazardous bin with a medical waste bag that can be sealed
- The offices need to be cleaned on a regular basis
- If disposable gloves are being used, they must be discarded in the medical waste bin.
- Only employees that is working in the office will be allowed in the offices
- All visitors must arrange with office personnel if they have an appointment with one of the office employees to move outside and have the appointment outside or in a well-ventilated area and if possible, keep social distancing distance (1,5 Meter)
- Cleaners must focus on cleaning the following areas: desks, printers, door handles, kettles, microwaves & office equipment (cabinets, staplers, punchers) etc.
- No utensils shall be shared
- All employees shall sanitise their hands before and after using building plans

Ablution Facilities

- All ablution facilities shall have a washing station or a sanitation station.
- Sufficient paper towels shall be available to dry off hands after sanitizing
- All ablution facilities must have a biochemical hazardous bin, with a medical waste bag that can be sealed
- Paper towels shall be discarded into the medical waste bin provided at the ablution facilities
- Ablution facilities must always be cleaned on a more regular basis to ensure a clean surface
- Chemical toilets ratio is reduced to 1-10 employees and flush toilets ratio is reduced 1-15 employees
- Cleaners must focus on the most touch areas when cleaning ablution facilities (toilet handles, door handles, taps, basins surfaces, toilet seats etc.)

Construction	Date	Author	OHS Spec Rev
Upgrading of Internal Streets in Westernburg (RDP Section)	June 2021	H. Heyneke	OHSS-0921

Eating areas

The eating areas in construction is a high risk since the employees under normal circumstances would have sit within 1, 5 Meter of each other.

- Eating areas will need to make bigger to accommodate all employees at once but still implement social distancing of 1, 5 Meter at least.
- All eating areas must have a biochemical hazardous bin, with a medical waste bag that can be sealed
- All Servite that was used or paper towels that was used to dry hands after using the sanitation station must be discarded in the hazardous bin.
- All eating areas shall have a washing station or a sanitation station
- Lunch breaks should be staggered between contractors / employees to ensure that during lunch the social distancing 1, 5 Meter can still be implemented.
- All chairs, Tabletops and drinking water taps need to be cleaned after each lunch break
- Notice board shall be placed at the eating area to ensure that all employees see all posters and notices
- Clean drinking water need to be supplied to all employees at the eating area

Waste management

The waste management on site will be a critical path and will need to be monitored. The PPE and cleaning material that will be discarded will be medical (biological hazardous) waste. This will need to be separated from normal waste, all medical waste bins will need to have a waste bag that can seal and need to be removed by a registered service provider. Hazardous bins shall be foot operated to ensure employees do not touch the lid of the hazardous bin.

Paper towels

Paper towels shall be supplied to by the contractor at all sanitation stations and washing stations for employees to dry their hands. These towel papers will be discarded in the medical waste bins. The contractor shall ensure that sufficient paper towels is in storage for a fast and effective replacements

PPE

All disposable PPE shall be discarded in these medical waste bins. Disposable PPE will be the following: dust masks, surgical masks etc.

Disinfectants

The sanitizers that will be available throughout the site if finished and not refilled will be discarded as medical waste. The contractor must ensure that sufficient stock of hand sanitizer and soap is available in the storeroom. This chemicals and soap shall be recorded as it is booked out of the storeroom.

Construction	Date	Author	OHS Spec Rev
Upgrading of Internal Streets in Westernburg (RDP Section)	June 2021	H. Heyneke	OHSS-0921

Wastewater

The water that will be used at the hand washing points will need be stored in a container with a lid. This infected water will then need to be treated before the water can be discarded in a normal municipal sewage system.

Personal Protective Equipment (PPE)

COVID 19 be prevented from spreading using the correct PPE. The COVID 19 virus is spread by small droplets that can be enter the body at the face through the nose, mouth, and the eyes. This is the critical areas that must be protected at all cost to prevent the employees from getting the feared COVID 19 virus.

The disposable PPE will be treated as biological hazardous waste as explained above in waste management

The Contractor shall supply all employees with 2 cloth masks (1 to wear, 1 to wash). The cloth masks will be checked every morning at the entrance of the gate to ensure that employees are washing the cloth masks. This is an example of a cloth mask:

If the employees are working in a high-risk area, the contractor will need to have a look at alternative measures to protect the employee's eyes as well as mouth and nose area. Face shields is a perfect example of an alternative way to protect our workers. There are different types of face shields on the market, from loose face shields with a strap to face shield and hard hat combination.

Below is an example of these alternative equipment that will need to be in place in high risk areas when possible:

Employees will only be required to wear hand gloves when the task will require it (will be stipulated in the risk assessment). When for example the employee will do grinding work and the face shield will not last then the employee will be required to wear goggles and a normal dust mask.

Accommodation

When the contractor provides accommodation to the employees on site the following shall be in place:

- The quantity of employees must be looked at that is accommodated on site
- The restrictions on the number of employees using the same ablution facilities
- Cutlery & utensils shall not be shares between employees
- Social distancing between employees (at least 1,5 Meter) when in sleeping quarters and in cooking facilities
- The employees shall practice good personal hygiene and shall sanitise areas that on a regular basis that is used by all employees
- Employees shall not share any personal belongings with each other for example: clothes & towels

Construction	Date	Author	OHS Spec Rev
Upgrading of Internal Streets in Westernburg (RDP Section)	June 2021	H. Heyneke	OHSS-0921

Transportation

The transportation of employees shall be monitored by the site safety officer as well as site management. Transportation will be arranged that all employees always implement the social distance of at least 1, 5 Meter from each other. Employee using transportation as well as drivers will always wear mask to prevent the spread of the virus. Employees shall sanitize their hands before using transportation and after using transportation. Transporting employees in big quantities must always be prevented if possible. All transport shall be disinfected before and after use. If employees drive with personal transport, sufficient parking must be made available

COVID 19 Signage's

The applicable signage's shall be displayed at all the applicable places for example all the notice boards that is identified in this document. The contractor shall as far as reasonably practicably post posters about COVID 19 to ensure that all employees know the essential information of the virus. The signage's will be essential to show employees with the use of pictograms what is the most important factors to keep in mind on site. All hand sanitation station shall have a sign that states it is a sanitation station and while have a poster to explain to employees exactly how to wash their hands to prevent getting infected.

This is examples of signs that shall be visible all over site to keep reminding employees of the risks. The site entrances shall get additional signage's to explain to visitor and employees the applicable PPE for the site. These signs are examples of signs that shall be visible at the site entrances:

COVID 19 Posters

The contractor will be responsible to display posters on all notice boards on site as stipulated to ensure that employees are informed of the COVID 19 virus. The responsibility is with the contractor to communicate these posters to the employees and the train them on all the precaution measures and the keep them informed.

3 Omissions from the Site-Specific Health and Safety Specifications

Every endeavor has been made to address the most critical aspects relating to Health and Safety issues to assist the contractor in adequately providing for the Health and Safety of employees on site. However, the Principal Contractor is required to ensure they stay compliant with statutory requirements and construction programs and processes and include such aspects in their Health and Safety File.

Construction	Date	Author	OHS Spec Rev
Upgrading of Internal Streets in Westernburg (RDP Section)	June 2021	H. Heyneke	OHSS-0921

PRIMARY HEALTH AND SAFETY COMPLIANCEProject: **Upgrading of Internal Streets in Westernburg (RDP Section)****ANNEXURE A**

The Principal Contractor and Contractors must submit compliance with Annexure 'A' before commencing on work on site. **Compliance with Annexure 'A' must be maintained and proven to the Safety Agent at audits.**

HSS Item no.	Requirement	Legal Reference	Compliance required:
A1	Health & Safety Plan (H & S Plan)	Constructions Regs.	Withing one weeks of receipt of these specifications
A2	Notification of intention to commence construction / building work	Complete schedule 1 (Construction Regs.)	Before commencement on site
A3	Assignment of responsible persons to supervise construction work	OHS Act ~ Section 16(2) appointee ~ all written appointments under the construction regulations 2014	Before commencement on site
A4	Competence of responsible persons in the form of CV's related work history of appointees	OHS Act ~ Section 16(2) appointee ~ all written appointments under the construction regulations 2014	Together with H & S Plan
A5	Compensation for occupational injuries and diseases – proof of registration and in good standing	COIDA or FEMA	Together with H & S Plan
A6	Health and safety organogram showing all safety management portfolios and positions	Polokwane Municipality requirement	Together with H & S Plan
A7	Initial hazard identification and risk assessment document	Construction regulations	Together with H & S Plan
A8	Fall protection plan (first draft) as defined in the construction regulations	Construction regulations	Together with H & S Plan

HSS = health & safety specifications

OHS Act = occupational health & safety Act CR
= construction regulations

COIDA = compensation for occupational injuries and diseases Act

Construction	Date	Author	OHS Spec Rev
Upgrading of Internal Streets in Westernburg (RDP Section)	June 2021	H. Heyneke	OHSS-0921

ASSIGNMENT OF PRINCIPAL CONTRACTOR'S AND CONTRACTORS' RESPONSIBLE PERSONS

Project: **Upgrading of Internal Streets in Westernburg (RDP Section)**

ANNEXURE B

The Principal Contractor must make all the management appointments as set out below. Compliance with annexure 'B' to be maintained and proven to the safety agent at audits (Further appointments could become necessary as the project progresses).

Item no.	Appointment	Legal Reference	Requirement
B1	CEO Assignee	Section 16(2)	A competent person to assist the CEO in achieving compliance with the OHS Act – P/Contractor's / Contractor's Responsible person
B2	Construction Work Manager	CR 8(1)	A full time competent person to Supervise and be responsible for health & safety related issues on site. The person is appointed by the Section 16(2)
B3	Assistant Construction Work Manager	CR 8(2)	A full time competent person(s) to assist the CR 8(1) appointee with daily supervision of construction work safety. One of the CR8(2) appointees must be designated to fulfill the role of the CR6(1) when such person is not on site. Make this clear in the appointment letter
B4	Health & Safety Representative(s)	Section 17	A competent person(S) to be appointed to represent the workforce in H & S matters. Reps may attend safety meetings, conduct monthly site audits, attend incident / injury investigations and make recommendations as far as H&S goes
B5	Health & Safety Committee Member(s)	Sectin 19	H&S reps, site supervisors / foreman and the safety officer should make up the committee, with the CR8(1) appointee chairing the committee.
B6	Incident Investigator	GAR 9	A competent person to head up the investigation team and co-ordinate incident / injury investigation ons site.
B7	Risk assessment co-ordinator	CR9	A competent person to co-ordinate the drafting / reviewing / distribution of risk assessments on behalf of the principal contractor. The same applies to contractors. NOF Level 5

Construction	Date	Author	OHS Spec Rev
Upgrading of Internal Streets in Westernburg (RDP Section)	June 2021	H. Heyneke	OHSS-0921

B8	Fall protection plan co-ordinator	CR10	A competent person to co-ordinate the drafting / reviewing / distribution of Fall Protection Plan. The same applies to contractors. NOF Level 4
B9	Emergency plan co-ordinator	Contractor Needs to be in line with service stationERP	A competent person to co-ordinate the drafting / reviewing / distribution of the site emergency procedures / evacuation plan. Such person must be fulltime on site so as to take charge of emergency situations.
B10	First Aider(s)	GSR 3	A certified person to address first aid situations and take charge of injuries. Level 1 certificate
B11	Lifting machine and lifting tackle supervisor	DMR 18	A competent P/Contractor employee to co-ordinate the management of lifting machines and tackle, ensuring that such equipment is safe for use at all times, inspected when necessary and repaired when required. The operators, banks men and contractors to liaise with this person
B12	Scaffolding inspector	SANS 10085 – 2004	A competent person to inspect scaffolding before use and every time after bad weather, etc.
B13	Scaffold supervisor (P/Contractor)	SANS 10085 – 2004	A competent P/Contractor employee to supervise all scaffolding on site, ensuring that scaffolds are safe for use, inspected, extended / altered, repaired when required and that all trades are co-ordinated and authorised to work on such scaffolds
B14	Scaffolding erector	SANS 10085 – 2004	A competent person(s) to erect scaffolding – leader of the scaffold team
B15	Formwork & support work supervisor (Temporary Works)	CR12	A competent person to supervise all formwork & support work erection & dismantling. This person must also ensure that the equipment is safe and that all the necessary inspections (pre, during, post & every day thereafter) are carried out & records kept by the competent inspectors. Design drawings must be available to this supervisor
B16	Excavation supervisor / inspector	CR13	A competent person to supervise & inspect excavation work (daily) and ensure that excavations are safe. Records of inspections must be kept by this person

Construction	Date	Author	OHS Spec Rev
Upgrading of Internal Streets in Westernburg (RDP Section)	June 2021	H. Heyneke	OHSS-0921

B17	Ladder inspector	GSR13A	A competent person to inspect ladders daily and ensure they are safe for use, keeping monthly record.
B18	Stacking supervisor	CR28	A competent person to supervise all stacking and storage operations
B19	Explosive powered tools inspector / supervisor	CR21	A competent person to inspect & clean the tool daily, store the tool in a safe location, ensure that cartridges are signed out and in, and control all operations thereof.
B20	Temporary electrical installations inspector	CR24	A competent person to inspect all temporary electrical installations. Including weekly inspections and record keeping.
B21	Portable Electrical Tool Inspector	CR 24	A competent person to co-ordinate / inspect portable electrical tools, leads and plugs.
B22	Fire-fighting equipment inspector	CR29	A competent person to co-ordinate & inspect fire fighting equipment. Including ad-hoc checks and monthly inspections with records kept.
B23	Construction vehicles & mobile plant supervisor	CR23	A competent person(s) to co-ordinate the safety of all construction vehicles & mobile plant. Ensuring that daily inspections are done and records kept, that safety measures are in place, that operators are certified and authorised to operate and that maintenance and services are carried out when required.
B24	Construction safety officer	CR8(6)	A competent person to fulfill the functions as set out in these HSS

Construction	Date	Author	OHS Spec Rev
Upgrading of Internal Streets in Westernburg (RDP Section)	June 2021	H. Heyneke	OHSS-0921

GENERAL COMPLIANCE REQUIREMENTSProject: **Upgrading of Internal Streets in Westernburg (RDP Section)****ANNEXURE C**

The Principal Contractor and Contractors must comply with but not be limited to the requirements tabled below: Prove compliance with annexure 'C' at audits conducted by the safety agent.

Item no.	What	When	Output	Reviewed by Polokwane Municipality Agent
C1	Construction – phase Health & Safety Plan	Monthly review	Principal Contractor to indicate the status of Contractors health & safety plans	
C2	Health & Safety File(s)	Open file when construction begins and maintain throughout	Have file on hand at audits. Contractors to report on their file at monthly health & safety audits by the Principal Contractor	
C3	OHS Act and relevant Regulations	Monthly review	To be kept in the health & safety file on site.	
C4	Health & Safety Induction training, PTW Procedures	Every worker before he/she starts work	Attendance registers to be kept	
C5	Awareness Training (Tool Box Talks)	At least once a week	Attendance registers to be kept	
C6	Health & Safety Meetings	Monthly	Meeting minutes to be kept	
C7	Health & Safety Reports	Monthly	Report covering: - Incidents / injuries and investigations - Non conformances by employees & Contractors – reports - Internal H&S audit reports	

Construction	Date	Author	OHS Spec Rev
Upgrading of Internal Streets in Westernburg (RDP Section)	June 2021	H. Heyneke	OHSS-0921

C8	Audits on contractors	Monthly	<u>Report covering:</u> • H&S File / Plan • WCA status • Appointment letters • Section 37(2) agreements • Risk assessment & safe work procedures • Physical site inspection • Any other contractor specific	
C9	Emergency procedured	Monthly evaluation of procedure	Compile written procedure as well as tel. Numbers	
C10	Risk assessments & fall protection plan	Updated and signed off	Documented risk assessments to be available	
C11	Method statements	Drawn up and distributed before workers are exposed to the risks	Documented set of method statements reviewed and signed off.	
C12	General Inspections	Daily	<u>Report OHS Act compliance:</u> • Excavations • Portable electrical tools • Formwork & support work • Explosive powered tools	
C13	General Inspections	Daily	• Scaffolding • Temporary Electrical Installations	
C14	General Inspections	Monthly	• Fire fighting equipment • Ladders	

Construction	Date	Author	OHS Spec Rev
Upgrading of Internal Streets in Westernburg (RDP Section)	June 2021	H. Heyneke	OHSS-0921

C15	General Inspections	Monthly	• Lifting tackle • Oxy-acetylene cutting & welding sets • Fall prevention and arrest equipment	
C16	General Inspections	6-Monthly	• Lifting machines	
C17	Load tests / performance tests	Annually / once erected, before use	• Lifting machines	
C18	List of Contractors	List to be updated weekly	Compile a list of contractors: Name, supervisor, company tel. Numbers and trade.	
C19	Workman's Compensation	Ongoing	Compile a list of Contractors workman's Compensation proof of good standing.	
C20	Construction site rules & Section 37(2) Mandatory Agreements	Ongoing	Compile a list of all signed up Mandataries. Proof of agreement documents to be kept in H&S file.	

Construction	Date	Author	OHS Spec Rev
Upgrading of Internal Streets in Westernburg (RDP Section)	June 2021	H. Heyneke	OHSS-0921

OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH & SAFETY – HEALTH & SAFETY COSTS TO BE INCLUDED IN THE PRINCIPAL CONTRACTOR'S / CONTRACTORS' PRICE

Project: **Upgrading of Internal Streets in Westernburg (RDP Section)**

ANNEXURE D

In terms of the Construction Regulations (2014), it is the Polokwane Municipality's duty to ensure that the cost for health & safety has been provided for by the Principal Contractor, before appointment.

Acting on behalf of our Polokwane Municipality, we require the following health & safety costs to be included by the Principal Contractor. It must be made noticeably clear that these are just some of the health & safety costs to be included in your tender price. It is the duty of the Principal Contractor and Contractors to ensure that all aspects of the Occupational Health & safety Act 85/1993 and Construction Regulations are catered for.

Pricing for Occupational Health and Safety measures should include the following if applicable:

ITEM	DESCRIPTION
1	Supply of all items of Personal Protective Clothing/Equipment & ensure use thereof for full compliance
1.1	Steel toe capped safety boots
1.2	Overalls
1.3	Reflective vests (high visibility)
1.4	Hard hats
1.5	Dust masks
1.6	Hearing protection
1.7	Hand gloves
1.8	Any other: Principal Contractor to specify
2	Supply and provision of Equipment for working at Heights & ensure use thereof for full compliance
2.1	Fall protection equipment (Safety Harness)
2.2	Double lanyard harness
2.3	Fall protection plan
2.4	Scaffolding access ladders/toe boards/handrails
2.5	Portable Ladders
2.6	Any other: Principal Contractor to specify:
3	Barricading: Supply & install, including removal upon completion to ensure full compliance to legislation
3.1	Rigid type barricading
3.2	Temporary fence barricading along perimeter of excavated area
3.3	Danger tape pre-warning tape
3.4	Any other: Principal Contractor to specify:
4	Related Training
4.1	First Aid Training
4.2	Health and Safety Representative training

Construction	Date	Author	OHS Spec Rev
Upgrading of Internal Streets in Westernburg (RDP Section)	June 2021	H. Heyneke	OHSS-0921

4.3	Emergency Rescue training (Height)
4.4	Hazard Identification Training
4.5	Training of Personnel working at heights
4.6	Construction Plant Training
4.7	Legal Liability (OHSACT) Training
4.8	COVID ACT Training
4.9	Scaffold Erector and Inspector Training
4.10	Any other: Contractor to specify: Working at elevated
5	Occupational Health and Safety Administration
5.1	Develop of a Site-Specific Health and Safety Plan and Hazard and Risk Assessment by Competent person.
5.2	Develop of Fall Protection and Rescue Plan by a Competent Fall Protection Plan Developer.
5.3	Competent Occupational Health and Safety Officer/Consultant.
5.4	COVID-19 Requirements
6	Medical Surveillance
6.1	Medical Certificates of fitness for all Employees by an Occupational Health Practitioner.
6.2	Medical Certificates of fitness for all EPWP Employees by an Occupational Practitioner during the duration of the Construction Project.
7	Facilities and Equipment
7.1	Sanitary facility for each sex and for every 30 workers.
7.2	Changing facilities for each sex.
7.3	Sheltered eating areas
7.4	First aid boxes
7.5	Fire extinguishers
7.6	Waste bins
8	Safety Signage
8.1	Sufficient and adequate safety signage on constructions site and at all flammable stores.

Construction	Date	Author	OHS Spec Rev
Upgrading of Internal Streets in Westernburg (RDP Section)	June 2021	H. Heyneke	OHSS-0921

ANNEXURE E

The Occupational health and Safety File must consist out of the following documentation:

INDEX

1	Appointment Letter from Polokwane Municipality.
2	Notification of Construction work.
3	Letter of Good standing - COID
4	Copy of Public Liability Insurance Policy and UIF Registration
5	Health and Safety Specifications
6	Scope of Work
7	Tool and Machinery list
8	Method Statement of all work that will be conducted.
9	Risk Assessment Guide / Procedure
10	Baseline Risk Assessments
11	Safe Work Procedures for all Risks
12	Health and Safety Information from Designer
13	Medical Certificates/Copy of ID'S and Personal Information
14	All Health and Safety Related Policies
15	Section 37.2 Agreements
16	Induction Training Information
17	Site Specific Emergency numbers and Emergency Plan
18	Site Specific Fall Protection and Rescue Plan
19	Site Specific Health and Safety Plan
20	Incident / Accident Management Control
21	Traffic Management Plan
22	Contractor Control Procedures
23	Environmental Management
24	Hazardous Chemical Substance Register and MSDS
25	Example of Monthly Health and Safety Report
26	COVID – 19 Management Plan
27	Health and Safety Organogram and Occupational Health and Safety (Construction) Appointments – With Competencies
28	Certificates for all lifting equipment
29	Sample of all registers that will be used on site.
30	Copy of Construction Building Plans (A4)
31	Copy of the Occupational Health and Safety Act and Construction Regulations 2014

Construction	Date	Author	OHS Spec Rev
Upgrading of Internal Streets in Westernburg (RDP Section)	June 2021	H. Heyneke	OHSS-0921

ANNEXURE F

OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH AND SAFETY ACT, 1993 (Regulation 4 of the Construction Regulations. 2014)

NOTIFICATION OF CONSTRUCTION WORK

1. (a) Name and postal address of principal contractor:

(b) Name and tel. No of principal contractor's contact person:

2. Principal contractor's compensation registration number:

3. (a) Name and postal address of Polokwane Municipality:

(b) Name and tel. No of Polokwane Municipality's contact person or agent:

4. (a) Name and postal address of designer(s) for the project:

(b) Name and tel. No of designer(s) contact person:

5. Name and telephone number of principal contractor's construction supervisor on site appointed in terms of regulation 8(1).

6. Name/s of principal contractor's sub-ordinate supervisors on site appointed in terms of regulation 8(2).

7. Exact physical address of the construction site or site office:

Construction	Date	Author	OHS Spec Rev
Upgrading of Internal Streets in Westernburg (RDP Section)	June 2021	H. Heyneke	OHSS-0921

8. Nature of the construction work:

9. Expected commencement date:

10. Expected completion date:

11. Estimated maximum number of persons on the construction site.

Total: _____ Male: _____ Female: _____

12. Planned number of contractors on the construction site accountable to
principal Contractor: _____

13. Name(s) of contractors already selected.

Principal Contractor

Date

Polokwane Municipality's Agent (where applicable)

Date

Polokwane Municipality

Date

- THIS DOCUMENT IS TO BE FORWARDED TO THE OFFICE OF THE DEPARTMENT OF LABOUR **PRIOR TO COMMENCEMENT** OF WORK ON SITE.
-

Copies:

1. Original to **Department of Labour**

Construction	Date	Author	OHS Spec Rev
Upgrading of Internal Streets in Westernburg (RDP Section)	June 2021	H. Heyneke	OHSS-0921

POLOKWANE MUNICIPALITY

PART C4: SITE INFORMATION

C4.1: LOCALITY PLAN

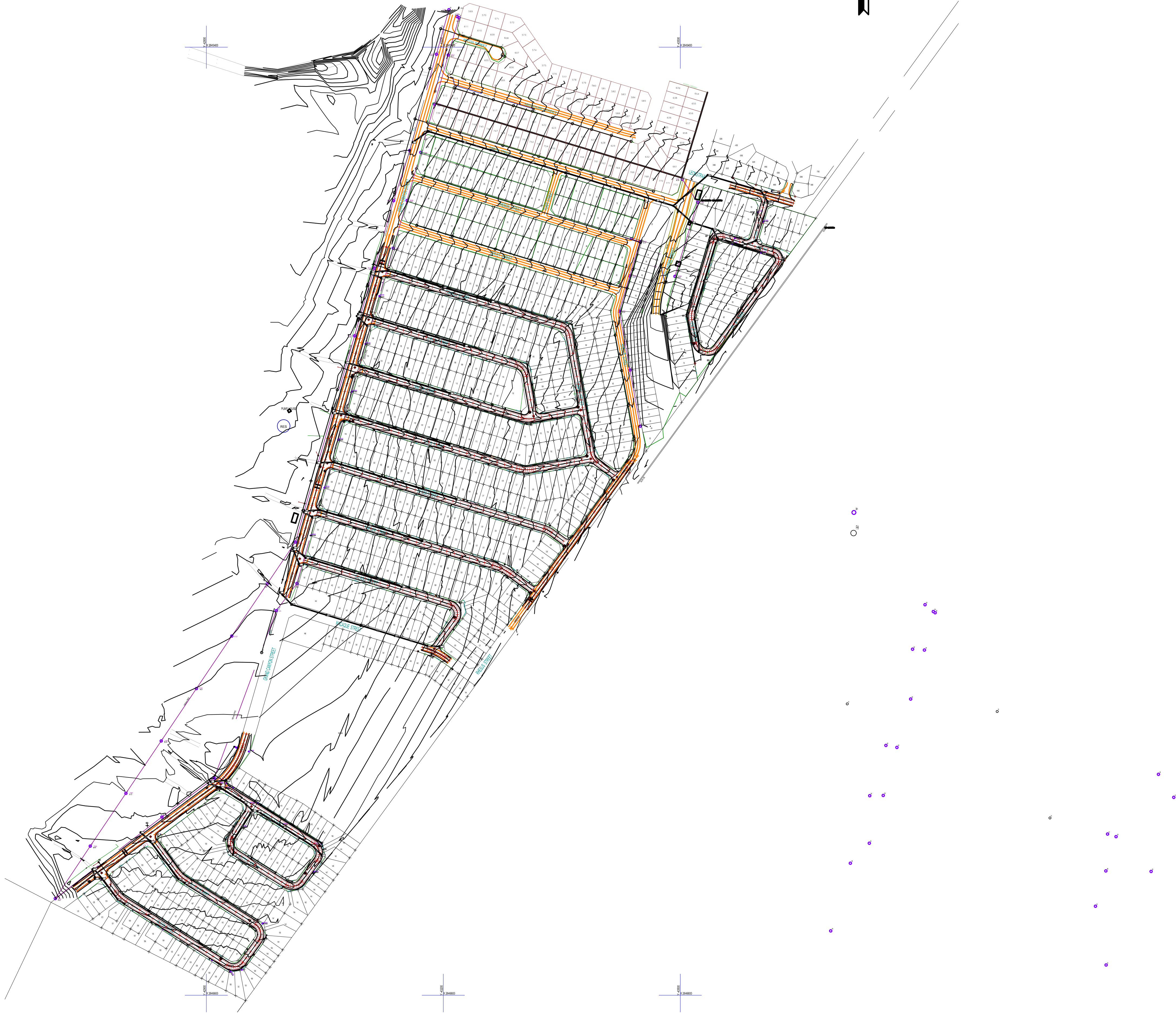
C4.2: BID DRAWING

POLOKWANE MUNICIPALITY

PROJECT DESCRIPTION: UPGRADING OF INTERNAL STREETS IN WESTERNBURG (RDP SECTION)

C4: SITE INFORMATION

C4.2 BID DRAWING



DATE	STATUS	REV	REVISION DESCRIPTION	REF. DRG. No.	REFERENCE DRAWING TITLE	NOTES: 1. THE MASTER OF THIS DRAWING IS HELD AT BMP OFFICE AT POLOKWANE AND BEARS THE ORIGINAL SIGNATURE OF APPROVAL APPROVAL	FUNCTION		NAME	SIGNATURE	CONSULTANT BANARENG PROJECT MANAGERS  Unit 16 Ficus Park 15 Pierre Street Bendor Polokwane 0699 TEL (015) 590 1518 FAX (086) 515 3225	CLIENT		POLOKWANE MUNICIPALITY	P.O. BOX 111 POLOKWANE 0700 TEL (015) 290 2102 FAX (015) 290 2106	PROJECT DESCRIPTION				DRAWING STATUS CODES:		SCALE	SHEET	SHEET SIZE
DEC 2021	T	00	INITIAL DRAWING	..	..		DESIGNED BY	KES	N/A	DRAWN BY		KES	N/A	UPGRADING OF INTERNAL STREETS IN WESTERNBURG RDP SECTION		P = PLANNING	T = TENDER	AS SHOWN	1 OF 1	A1				
							DESIGN CHECKED BY	TL	N/A	DRAWING CHECKED BY		TL	N/A			C = CONSTRUCTION	A = AS-BUILT							
							CONSULTANT APPROVAL					BPM DRAWING NUMBER												
							NAME	SIGNATURE		DISCIPLINE		FOR CLIENT	DATE	LOCALITY PLAN		AECOM PROJ. No.	SUB-No.	DISCIPLINE	NUMBER	STATUS	REVISION			
										ROADS AND STORMWATER						BPM - 001 - 001 - 000 - T - 00								
															COPYRIGHT RESERVED									

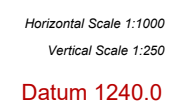


Lemur Street						
No	Radius	TR.In	TR.Out	TAN.In	TAN.Out	Deflection
0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
1	10.00	0.00	0.00	14.00	14.00	109.15
2	10.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
3	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00

Cebu Street						
No	Radius	TR.In	TR.Out	TAN.In	TAN.Out	Deflection
0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
1	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00

Leon Avenue (Existing)						
No	Radius	TR.In	TR.Out	TAN.In	TAN.Out	Deflection
0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
1	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00

Lemur Street			
Position	SV	Y-Coord	X-Coord
P10		-43610.88	2465657.15
BC01	7.29	-43617.86	2465650.26
P11	16.62	-43631.34	2465663.34
EC01	26.83	-43623.05	2465674.72
BC04	322.28	-43541.78	2465646.68
P10	330.12	-43544.70	2465637.15
EC04	337.95	-43554.24	2465640.03
P15	397.13	-43610.88	2465657.15
Cabo Street			
Position	SV	Y-Coord	X-Coord
P10	2.75	-43591.21	2465648.33
P11	63.26	-43608.68	2465590.40
Leon Avenue (Existing)			
Position	SV	Y-Coord	X-Coord
P10		-43563.45	2465574.46
P11	83.09	-43643.27	2465597.54



Chainage		2.75	10	20	30	40	50	60	
Centreline Peg Levels		1268.35	1268.52	1268.70	1268.85	1269.00	1269.15	1269.30	
Vertical Alignment	Design Road Levels	Left Edge	1268.50	1268.67	1268.83	1268.99	1269.15	1269.30	1269.45
		Centre Line	1268.65	1268.82	1268.98	1269.14	1269.30	1269.45	1269.60
		Right Edge	1268.80	1268.97	1269.13	1269.29	1269.45	1269.60	1269.75
	Grades		-0.285 %	-1.825 %	-0.130 %				
		Vertical Curves	15.000m VC K = 7.73	15.000m VC K = 7.73	15.000m VC K = 7.73	15.000m VC K = 7.73	15.000m VC K = 7.73	15.000m VC K = 7.73	15.000m VC K = 7.73
	Superelevation		2.00000 -2.00000						
Horizontal Curves		Diameter 196.45/50							

[illegible]

1. THE MASTER OF THIS DRAWING IS HELD AT
BMP OFFICE AT POLOKWANE AND BEARS
THE ORIGINAL SIGNATURE OF APPROVAL

FUNCTION	NAME	SIGNATURE
DESIGNED BY	KES	N/A
DRAWN BY	KES	N/A
DESIGN CHECKED BY	TL	N/A
DRAWING CHECKED BY	TL	N/A
CONSULTANT APPROVAL		
NAME	SIGNATURE	



DISCIPLINE
ROADS AND STORMWATER



CITY OF
Polokwane
NATURALLY PROGRESSIVE

L (015) 290 2102
X (015) 290 2106

L (015) 290 2102
X (015) 290 2106

FOR CLIENT

DATE _____

UPGRADING OF INTERNAL STREETS IN WESTERNBURG RDP SECTION

**CEBO STREET
CHAINAGE 2 TO 63**

C = CONSTRUCTION A = AS-BUILT

AECOM PROJ. No.	SUB-No.	DISCIPLINE	NUMBER
-----------------	---------	------------	--------

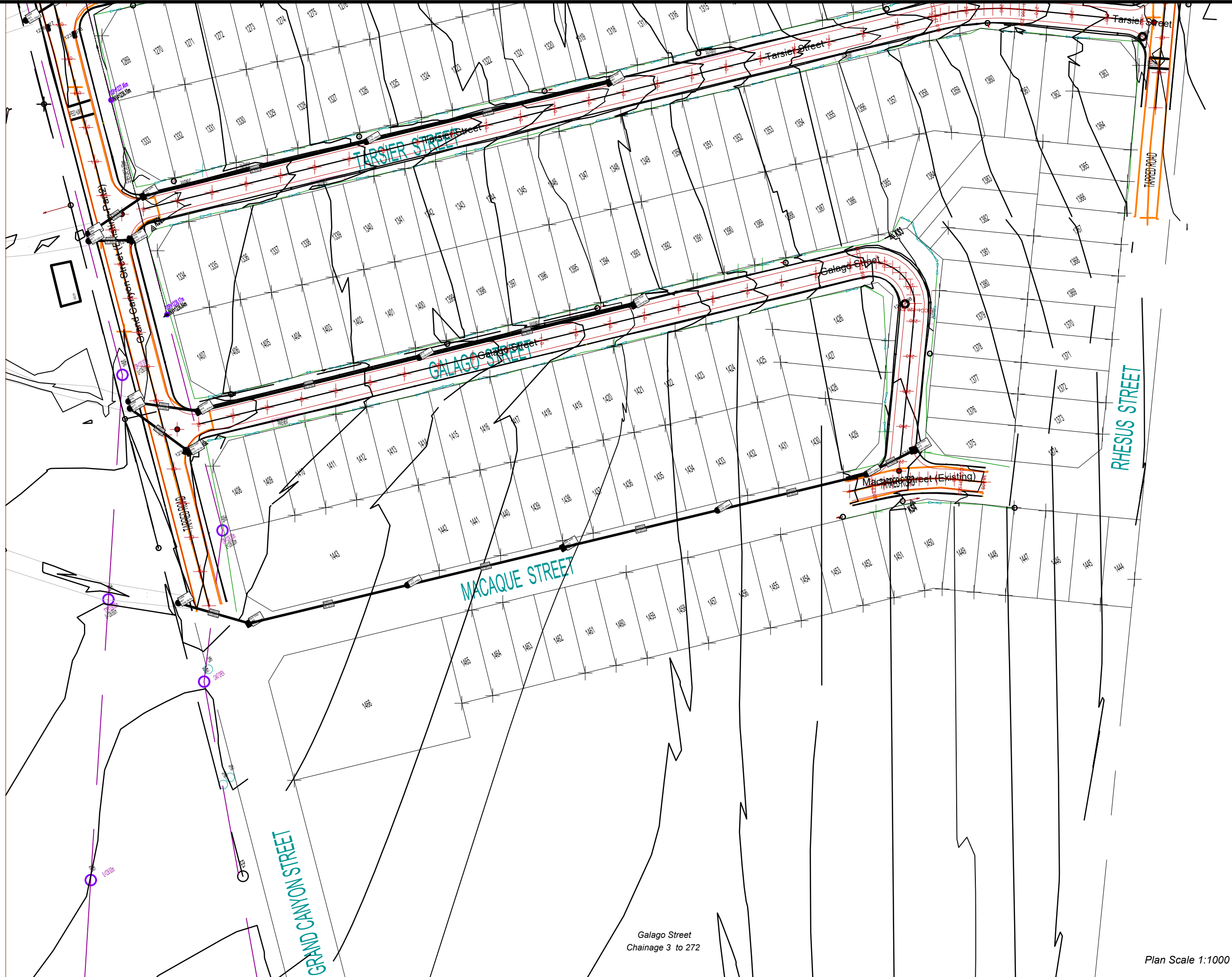
DE:1	331	331	331	1	33
------	-----	-----	-----	---	----

BPM - 001 - 001 - 001 - T - 00

© 2011 Blackwell Publishing Ltd *Journal of Internal Medicine* 270: 103–110

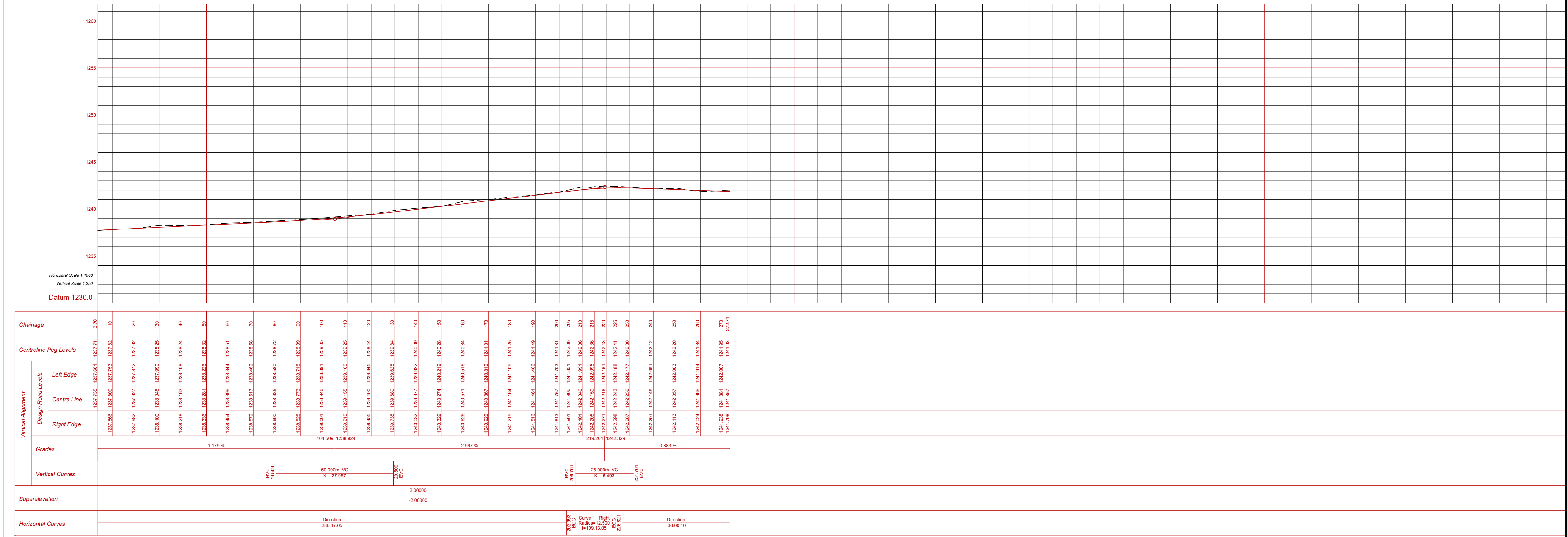
COPYRIGHT RESERVED

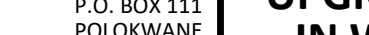
Datum 1238.0	Chg. 180	Datum 1239.0	Chg. 280
Cu=1.98m2	FI=0.00m2	Cu=0.00m2	FI=0.90m2
Datum 1238.0	Chg. 150	Datum 1239.0	Chg. 250
Cu=0.28m2	FI=0.28m2	Cu=0.92m2	FI=0.11m2
Datum 1237.0	Chg. 140	Datum 1239.0	Chg. 240
Cu=1.00m2	FI=0.00m2	Cu=0.22m2	FI=0.60m2
Datum 1237.0	Chg. 130	Datum 1239.0	Chg. 230
Cu=1.09m2	FI=0.00m2	Cu=0.89m2	FI=0.46m2
Datum 1237.0	Chg. 120	Datum 1239.0	Chg. 220
Cu=0.41m2	FI=0.08m2	Cu=1.13m2	FI=0.23m2
Datum 1236.0	Chg. 110	Datum 1239.0	Chg. 210
Cu=1.06m2	FI=0.01m2	Cu=1.04m2	FI=0.18m2
Datum 1236.0	Chg. 100	Datum 1239.0	Chg. 200
Cu=0.75m2	FI=0.02m2	Cu=1.55m2	FI=0.14m2
Datum 1236.0	Chg. 90	Datum 1239.0	Chg. 190
Cu=0.85m2	FI=0.02m2	Cu=1.66m2	FI=0.12m2
Datum 1236.0	Chg. 80	Datum 1239.0	Chg. 180
Cu=0.64m2	FI=0.00m2	Cu=1.61m2	FI=0.04m2
Datum 1236.0	Chg. 70	Datum 1239.0	Chg. 170
Cu=0.58m2	FI=0.00m2	Cu=1.54m2	FI=0.00m2
Datum 1236.0	Chg. 60	Datum 1239.0	Chg. 160
Cu=0.82m2	FI=0.02m2	Cu=1.98m2	FI=0.01m2
Datum 1236.0	Chg. 50	Datum 1239.0	Chg. 150
Cu=0.36m2	FI=0.33m2	Cu=1.82m2	FI=0.04m2
Datum 1236.0	Chg. 40	Datum 1239.0	Chg. 140
Cu=0.02m2	FI=0.08m2	Cu=1.29m2	FI=0.06m2
Datum 1236.0	Chg. 30	Datum 1239.0	Chg. 130
Cu=1.44m2	FI=0.00m2	Cu=0.69m2	FI=0.08m2
Datum 1236.0	Chg. 20	Datum 1239.0	Chg. 120
Cu=0.00m2	FI=0.31m2	Cu=0.25m2	FI=0.20m2
Datum 1236.0	Chg. 10	Datum 1239.0	Chg. 110
Cu=0.13m2	FI=0.13m2	Cu=0.31m2	FI=0.25m2
Datum 1236.0	Chg. 0	Datum 1239.0	Chg. 100
Cu=0.78m2	FI=0.24m2	Cu=0.93m2	FI=0.05m2
Cu=0.38m2	FI=0.19m2		

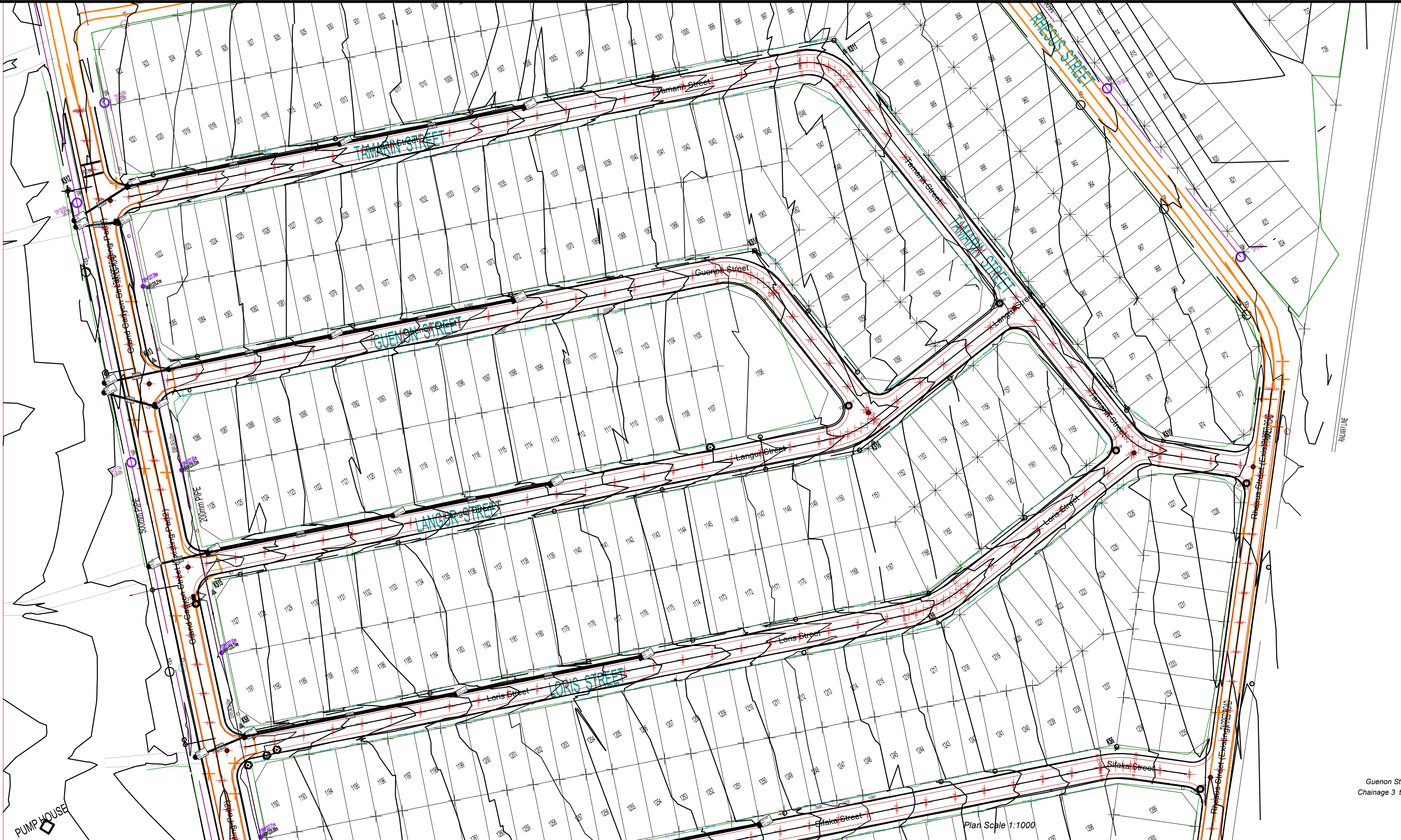


Curve List						
No	Radius	TR.In	TR.Out	TAN.In	TAN.Out	Deflection
Sifaka Street						
d	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00.00
Tarsier Street						
No	Radius	TR.In	TR.Out	TAN.In	TAN.Out	Deflection
0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00.00
1	75.00	0.00	0.00	12.73	12.73	19.15.54
2	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00.00
Galago Street						
No	Radius	TR.In	TR.Out	TAN.In	TAN.Out	Deflection
0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00.00
1	12.50	0.00	0.00	17.60	17.60	109.13.09
2	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00.00
Macaque Street (Existing)						
No	Radius	TR.In	TR.Out	TAN.In	TAN.Out	Deflection
0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00.00
1	75.00	0.00	0.00	12.77	12.77	19.19.27
2	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00.00
Grand Canyon Street (Existing-Part2)						
No	Radius	TR.In	TR.Out	TAN.In	TAN.Out	Deflection
0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00.00
Rhesus Street (Existing)						
No	Radius	TR.In	TR.Out	TAN.In	TAN.Out	Deflection
0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00.00

Road List			
Position	SV	Y-Coord	X-Coord
P10	3.70	-43093.08	2645926.60
Tarsier Street			
Position	SV	Y-Coord	X-Coord
P10	3.70	-43035.69	2645987.12
BCC1	241.02	-43392.88	2646055.61
P11	253.63	-43275.06	2646059.29
ECC1	266.24	-43285.38	2646066.78
P12	303.34	-43315.35	2646086.61
Galago Street			
Position	SV	Y-Coord	X-Coord
P10	3.70	-43018.24	2646047.63
BCC1	202.96	-43209.04	2646105.18
P11	214.01	-43226.89	2646110.20
ECC1	226.52	-43215.54	2646124.62
P12	272.71	-43188.57	2646161.62
Macaque Street (Existing)			
Position	SV	Y-Coord	X-Coord
P10	0	-43173.62	2646159.49
BCC1	6.61	-43179.94	2646161.41
P11	19.26	-43192.16	2646165.11
ECC1	31.90	-43202.48	2646172.06
P12	38.41	-43207.71	2646176.50
Grand Canyon Street (Existing-Part2)			
Position	SV	Y-Coord	X-Coord
P10	0	-43000.67	2646095.30
Rhesus Street (Existing)			
Position	SV	Y-Coord	X-Coord
P10	0	-43303.48	2646109.74

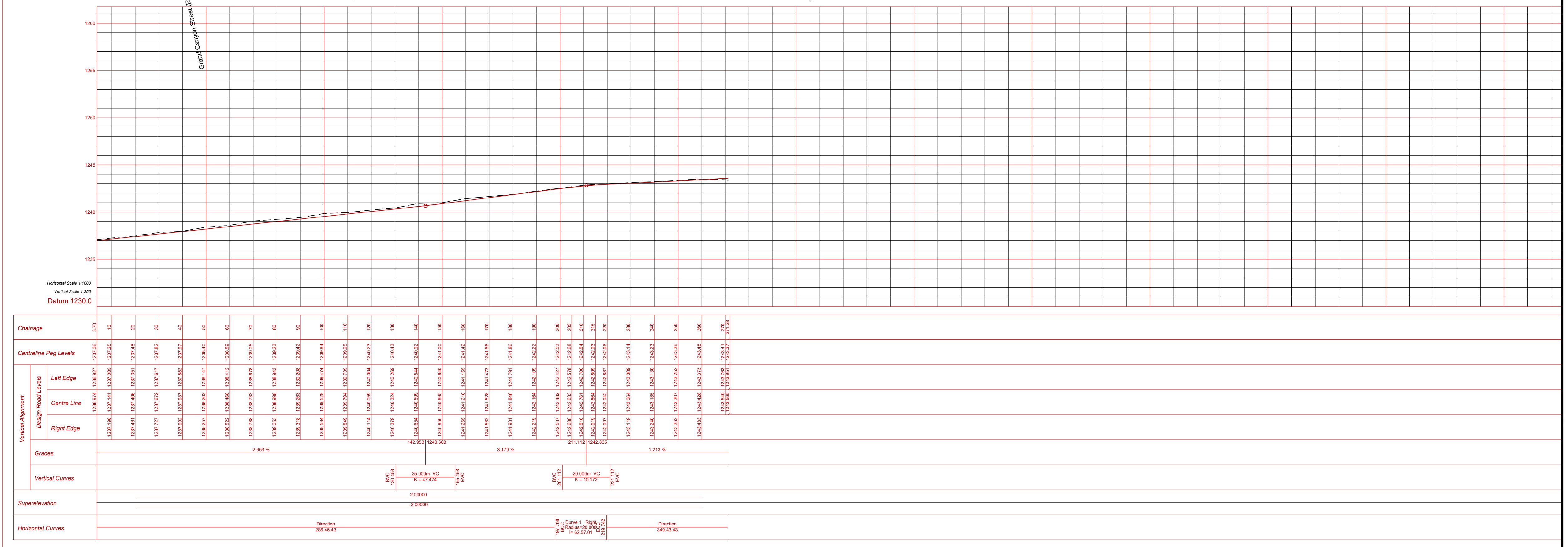


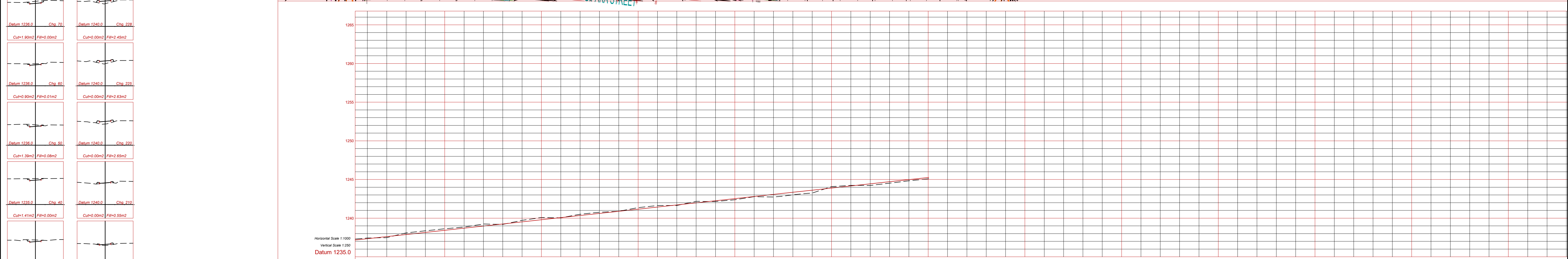
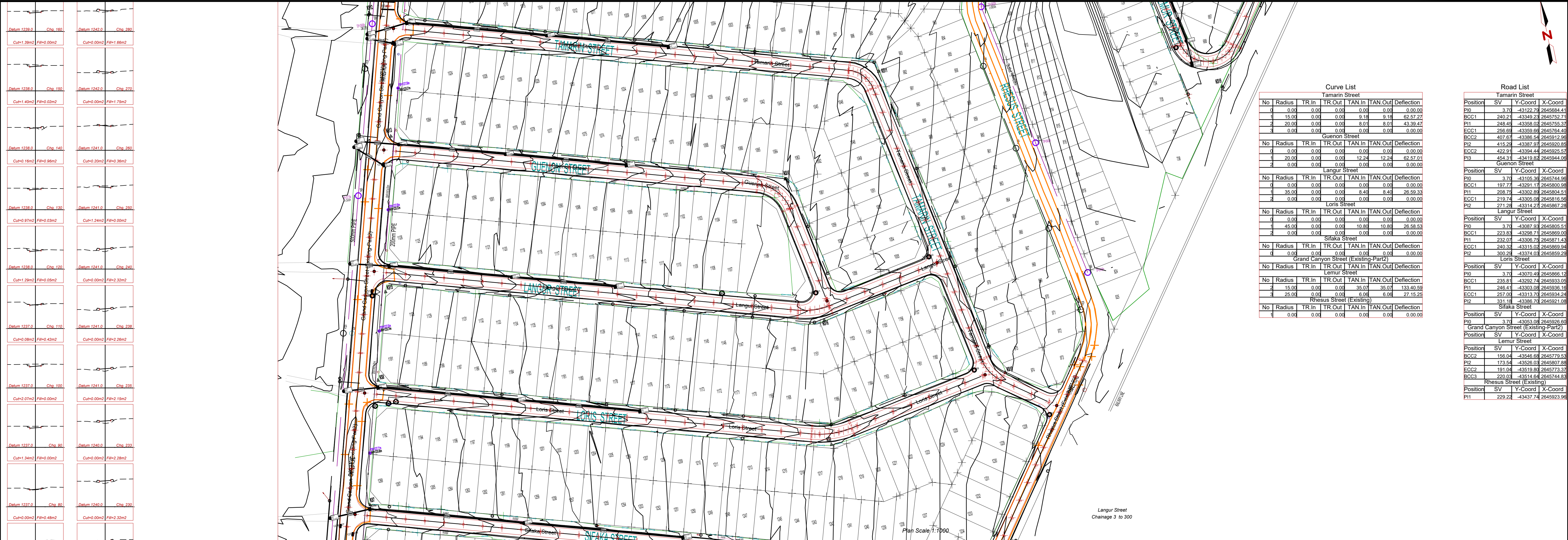
DATE	STATUS	REV	REVISION DESCRIPTION	REF. DRG. No.	REFERENCE DRAWING TITLE	NOTES: 1. THE MASTER OF THIS DRAWING IS HELD AT BMP OFFICE AT POLOKWANE AND BEARS THE ORIGINAL SIGNATURE OF APPROVAL	FUNCTION	NAME	SIGNATURE	CONSULTANT BANARENG PROJECT MANAGERS 	CLIENT POLOKWANE MUNICIPALITY  P.O. BOX 111 POLOKWANE 0700 TEL (015) 590 1518 FAX (086) 515 3225	PROJECT DESCRIPTION UPGRADING OF INTERNAL STREETS IN WESTERNBURG RDP SECTION	DRAWING STATUS CODES: P = PLANNING C = CONSTRUCTION T = TENDER A = AS-BUILT	SCALE AS SHOWN	SHEET 1 OF 1	SHEET SIZE A1	
DEC 2021	T	00	INITIAL DRAWING	..	..		DESIGNED BY	KES	N/A				DRAWING TITLE GALAYO STREET CHAINAGE 3 TO 272	BPM DRAWING NUMBER AECOM PROJ. No. | SUB-No. | DISCIPLINE | NUMBER | STATUS | REVISION BPM - 001 - 001 - 002 - T - 00			
							DRAWN BY	KES	N/A				BPM - 001 - 001 - 002 - T - 00				
							DESIGN CHECKED BY	TL	N/A				BPM - 001 - 001 - 002 - T - 00				
							DRAWING CHECKED BY	TL	N/A				BPM - 001 - 001 - 002 - T - 00				
							CONSULTANT APPROVAL						BPM - 001 - 001 - 002 - T - 00				
							NAME	SIGNATURE					BPM - 001 - 001 - 002 - T - 00				
							APPROVAL						BPM - 001 - 001 - 002 - T - 00				
							APPROVAL						BPM - 001 - 001 - 002 - T - 00				
							APPROVAL						BPM - 001 - 001 - 002 - T - 00				
						APPROVAL						BPM - 001 - 001 - 002 - T - 00					
						APPROVAL						BPM - 001 - 001 - 002 - T - 00					
						APPROVAL						BPM - 001 - 001 - 002 - T - 00					
						APPROVAL						BPM - 001 - 001 - 002 - T - 00					
						APPROVAL						BPM - 001 - 001 - 002 - T - 00					
						APPROVAL						BPM - 001 - 001 - 002 - T - 00					
						APPROVAL						BPM - 001 - 001 - 002 - T - 00					
						APPROVAL						BPM - 001 - 001 - 002 - T - 00					
						APPROVAL						BPM - 001 - 001 - 002 - T - 00					
						APPROVAL						BPM - 001 - 001 - 002 - T - 00					
						APPROVAL						BPM - 001 - 001 - 002 - T - 00					
						APPROVAL						BPM - 001 - 001 - 002 - T - 00					
						APPROVAL						BPM - 001 - 001 - 002 - T - 00					
						APPROVAL						BPM - 001 - 001 - 002 - T - 00					
						APPROVAL						BPM - 001 - 001 - 002 - T - 00					
						APPROVAL						BPM - 001 - 001 - 002 - T - 00					
						APPROVAL						BPM - 001 - 001 - 002 - T - 00					
						APPROVAL						BPM - 001 - 001 - 002 - T - 00					
						APPROVAL						BPM - 001 - 001 - 002 - T - 00					
						APPROVAL						BPM - 001 - 001 - 002 - T - 00					
						APPROVAL						BPM - 001 - 001 - 002 - T - 00					
						APPROVAL						BPM - 001 - 001 - 002 - T - 00					
						APPROVAL						BPM - 001 - 001 - 002 - T - 00					
						APPROVAL						BPM - 001 - 001 - 002 - T - 00					
						APPROVAL						BPM - 001 - 001 - 002 - T - 00					
						APPROVAL						BPM - 001 - 001 - 002 - T - 00					
						APPROVAL						BPM - 001 - 001 - 002 - T - 00					
						APPROVAL						BPM - 001 - 001 - 002 - T - 00					
						APPROVAL						BPM - 001 - 001 - 002 - T - 00					
						APPROVAL						BPM - 001 - 001 - 002 - T - 00					
						APPROVAL						BPM - 001 - 001 - 002 - T - 00					
						APPROVAL						BPM - 001 - 001 - 002 - T - 00					
						APPROVAL						BPM - 001 - 001 - 002 - T - 00					
						APPROVAL						BPM - 001 - 001 - 002 - T - 00					
						APPROVAL						BPM - 001 - 001 - 002 - T - 00					
						APPROVAL						BPM - 001 - 001 - 002 - T - 00					
						APPROVAL						BPM - 001 - 001 - 002 - T - 00					
						APPROVAL						BPM - 001 - 001 - 002 - T - 00					
						APPROVAL						BPM - 001 - 001 - 002 - T - 00					
						APPROVAL						BPM - 001 - 001 - 002 - T - 00					
						APPROVAL						BPM - 001 - 001 - 002 - T - 00					
						APPROVAL						BPM - 001 - 001 - 002 - T - 00					
						APPROVAL						BPM - 001 - 001 - 002 - T - 00					
						APPROVAL						BPM - 001 - 001 - 002 - T - 00					
						APPROVAL						BPM - 001 - 001 - 002 - T - 00					
						APPROVAL						BPM - 001 - 001 - 002 - T - 00					
						APPROVAL						BPM - 001 - 001 - 002 - T - 00					
						APPROVAL						BPM - 001 - 001 - 002 - T - 00					
						APPROVAL						BPM - 001 - 001 - 002 - T - 00					
						APPROVAL						BPM - 001 - 001 - 002 - T - 00					
						APPROVAL						BPM - 001 - 001 - 002 - T - 00					
						APPROVAL						BPM - 001 - 001 - 002 - T - 00					
						APPROVAL						BPM - 001 - 001 - 002 - T - 00					
						APPROVAL						BPM - 001 - 001 - 002 - T - 00					
						APPROVAL						BPM - 001 - 001 - 002 - T - 00					
						APPROVAL						BPM - 001 - 001 - 002 - T - 00					
						APPROVAL						BPM -					



Curve List						
Tamarin Street						
No	Radius	TR.In	TR.Out	TAN.In	TAN.Out	Deflection
0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00.00
1	15.00	0.00	0.00	9.18	9.18	62.57.27
2	20.00	0.00	0.00	8.01	8.01	43.39.47
3	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00.00
Guenon Street						
No	Radius	TR.In	TR.Out	TAN.In	TAN.Out	Deflection
0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00.00
1	20.00	0.00	0.00	12.24	12.24	62.57.01
2	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00.00
Langur Street						
No	Radius	TR.In	TR.Out	TAN.In	TAN.Out	Deflection
0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00.00
1	35.00	0.00	0.00	8.40	8.40	26.59.33
2	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00.00
Loris Street						
No	Radius	TR.In	TR.Out	TAN.In	TAN.Out	Deflection
0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00.00
1	45.00	0.00	0.00	10.80	10.80	26.58.53
2	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00.00
Sifaka Street						
No	Radius	TR.In	TR.Out	TAN.In	TAN.Out	Deflection
0	35.00	0.00	0.00	5.94	5.94	19.16.14
1	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00.00
2	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00.00
Grand Canyon Street (Existing-Part2)						
No	Radius	TR.In	TR.Out	TAN.In	TAN.Out	Deflection
0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00.00
1	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00.00
Rhesus Street (Existing)						
No	Radius	TR.In	TR.Out	TAN.In	TAN.Out	Deflection
0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00.00
1	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00.00

Road List			
Position	SV	Y-Coord	X-Coord
Pi0	3.70	-43122.79	2645684.43
BCC1	240.21	-43349.23	2645752.71
P1	248.45	-43358.02	2645725.37
ECC1	256.69	-43359.66	2645764.40
BCC2	407.67	-43386.54	2645912.99
Pi2	415.29	-43387.97	2645920.85
ECC2	422.91	-43394.44	2645925.57
P13	454.31	-43419.63	2645944.06
Guenon Street			
Position	SV	Y-Coord	X-Coord
Pi0	3.70	-43105.36	2645744.96
BCC1	197.77	-43291.17	2645800.98
P1	208.75	-43302.88	2645804.53
ECC1	219.74	-43305.08	2645816.59
Pi2	271.28	-43314.27	2645867.28
Langur Street			
Position	SV	Y-Coord	X-Coord
Pi0	3.70	-43287.93	2645805.53
BCC1	223.83	-43298.71	2645869.00
P1	232.07	-43306.79	2645871.43
ECC1	240.32	-43315.02	2645869.94
Pi2	300.23	-43374.03	2645869.29
Loris Street			
Position	SV	Y-Coord	X-Coord
Pi0	3.70	-43070.49	2645866.12
BCC1	235.81	-43292.74	2645933.05
P1	248.41	-43303.08	2645936.18
ECC1	257.00	-43313.70	2645934.24
Pi2	331.18	-43386.70	2645921.09
Sifaka Street			
Position	SV	Y-Coord	X-Coord
BCC1	289.64	-43306.88	2646009.13
P1	295.52	-43332.54	2646010.84
ECC1	301.41	-43337.34	2646014.34
Pi2	327.08	-43358.11	2646029.49
Grand Canyon Street (Existing-Part2)			
Position	SV	Y-Coord	X-Coord
Pi1	460.51	-43128.05	2645652.78
Rhesus Street (Existing)			
Position	SV	Y-Coord	X-Coord
P1	229.22	-43437.74	2645923.94





Datum 1225.0		Datum 1240.0		Datum 1245.0	
Cup=1.47m2		Cup=0.00m2		Cup=0.00m2	
F&H=0.00m2		F&H=1.04m2		F&H=1.04m2	
Datum 1230.0		Datum 1240.0		Datum 1245.0	
Cup=0.24m2		Cup=0.00m2		Cup=0.00m2	
F&H=0.81m2		F&H=0.99m2		F&H=0.99m2	
Datum 1235.0		Datum 1239.0		Datum 1242.0	
Cup=0.89m2		Cup=1.29m2		Cup=0.00m2	
F&H=0.00m2		F&H=0.00m2		F&H=3.46m2	
Datum 1230.0		Datum 1239.0		Datum 1242.0	
Cup=1.27m2		Cup=0.00m2		Cup=0.00m2	
F&H=0.00m2		F&H=0.67m2		F&H=0.67m2	

Chainage		3.70	15	20	30	40	50	60	70	80	90	100	110	120	130	140	150	160	170	180	190	200	210	220	230	240	250	260	270	280	290	300
Centreline Peg Levels		1237.158	1237.30	1237.43	1237.56	1237.69	1237.82	1237.95	1238.08	1238.21	1238.34	1238.47	1238.60	1238.73	1238.86	1238.99	1239.12	1239.25	1239.38	1239.51	1239.64	1239.77	1239.90	1240.03	1240.16	1240.29	1240.42	1240.55	1240.68	1240.81	1240.94	1241.07
Vertical Alignment	Design Road Levels	Left Edge	1237.158	1237.30	1237.43	1237.56	1237.69	1237.82	1237.95	1238.08	1238.21	1238.34	1238.47	1238.60	1238.73	1238.86	1238.99	1239.12	1239.25	1239.38	1239.51	1239.64	1239.77	1239.90	1240.03	1240.16	1240.29	1240.42	1240.55	1240.68	1240.81	1240.94
		Centre Line	1237.158	1237.30	1237.43	1237.56	1237.69	1237.82	1237.95	1238.08	1238.21	1238.34	1238.47	1238.60	1238.73	1238.86	1238.99	1239.12	1239.25	1239.38	1239.51	1239.64	1239.77	1239.90	1240.03	1240.16	1240.29	1240.42	1240.55	1240.68	1240.81	1240.94
		Right Edge	1237.158	1237.30	1237.43	1237.56	1237.69	1237.82	1237.95	1238.08	1238.21	1238.34	1238.47	1238.60	1238.73	1238.86	1238.99	1239.12	1239.25	1239.38	1239.51	1239.64	1239.77	1239.90	1240.03	1240.16	1240.29	1240.42	1240.55	1240.68	1240.81	1240.94
Grades		2.731 %																														
Vertical Curves																																
Superelevation																																

DATE

STATUS

REV

REVISION DESCRIPTION

REF. DRG. No.

REFERENCE DRAWING TITLE

DEC 2021

T

00

INITIAL DRAWING

..

..

NOTES:

1. THE MASTER OF THIS DRAWING IS HELD AT BMP OFFICE AT POLOKWANE AND BEARS THE ORIGINAL SIGNATURE OF APPROVAL

APPROVAL

FUNCTION

NAME

SIGNATURE

DESIGNED BY

KES

N/A

DRAWN BY

KES

N/A

DESIGN CHECKED BY

TL

N/A

DRAWING CHECKED BY

TL

N/A

CONSULTANT APPROVAL

NAME

SIGNATURE

CONSULTANT

BANARENG PROJECT MANAGERS

Unit 16
Ficus Park
15 Pierre Park
Bendor
Polokwane
0699

TEL (015) 590 1518
FAX (086) 515 3225

DISCIPLINE

ROADS AND STORMWATER

CLIENT

POLOKWANE MUNICIPALITY

POLOKWANE

POLOKWANE MUNICIPALITY

P.O. BOX 111
POLOKWANE
0700

TEL (015) 290 2102
FAX (015) 290 2106

FOR CLIENT

DATE

PROJECT DESCRIPTION

UPGRADING OF INTERNAL STREETS IN WESTERNBURG RDP SECTION

DRAWING TITLE

LANGUR STREET CHAINAGE 3 TO 300

DRAWING STATUS CODES:

P = PLANNING
C = CONSTRUCTION

T = TENDER
A = AS-BUILT

SCALE

AS SHOWN

SHEET

1 OF 1

SHEET SIZE

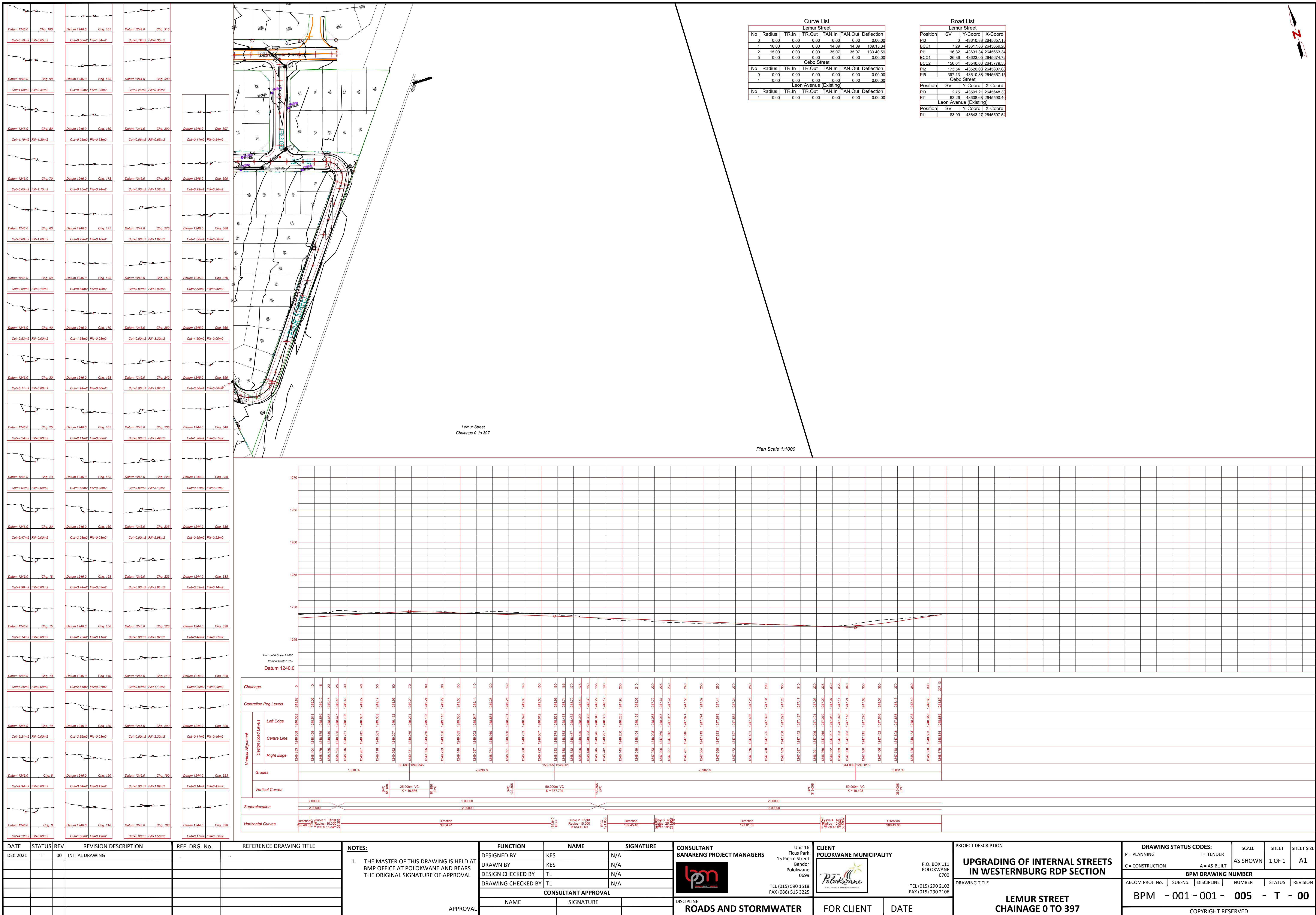
A1

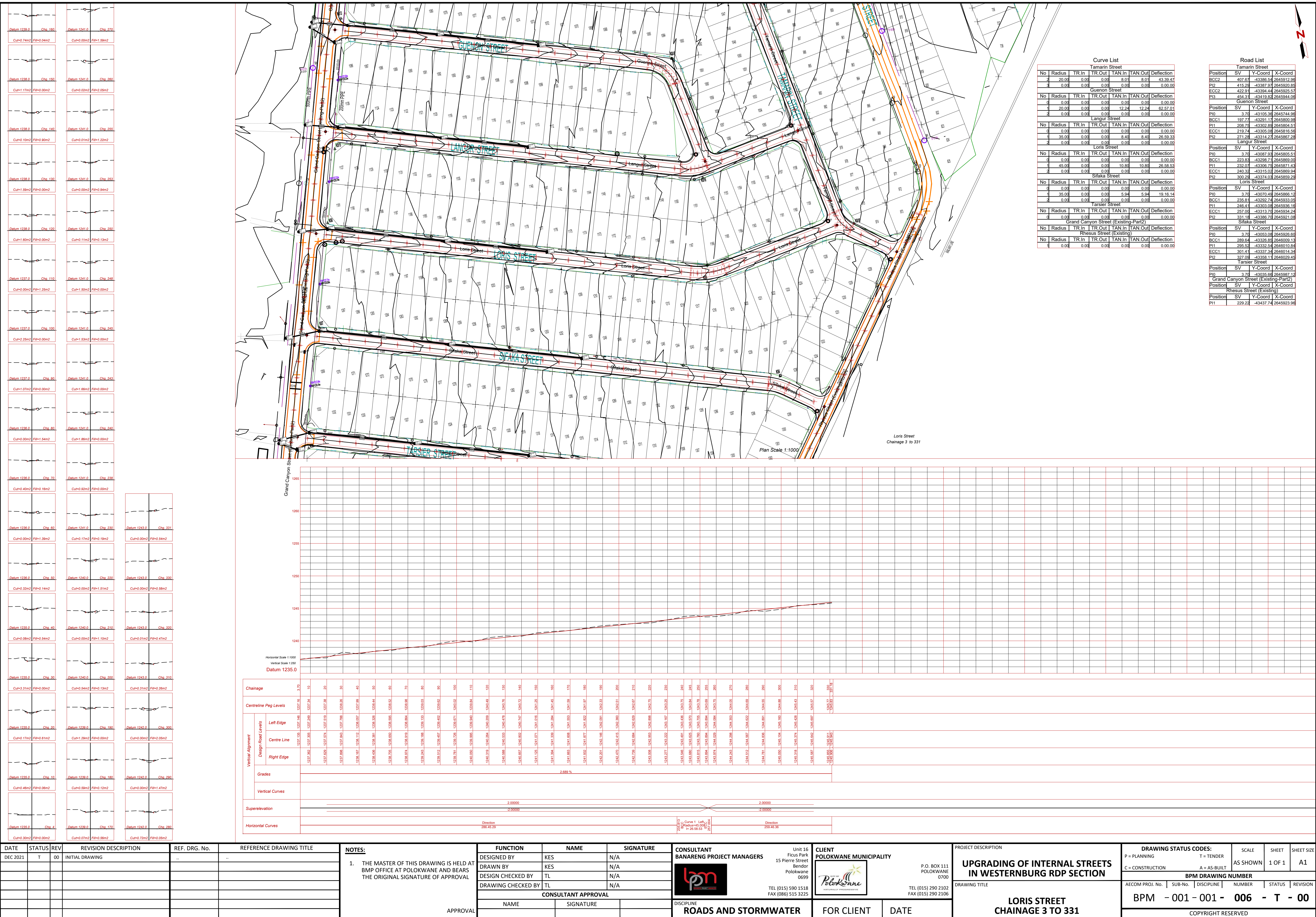
BPM DRAWING NUMBER

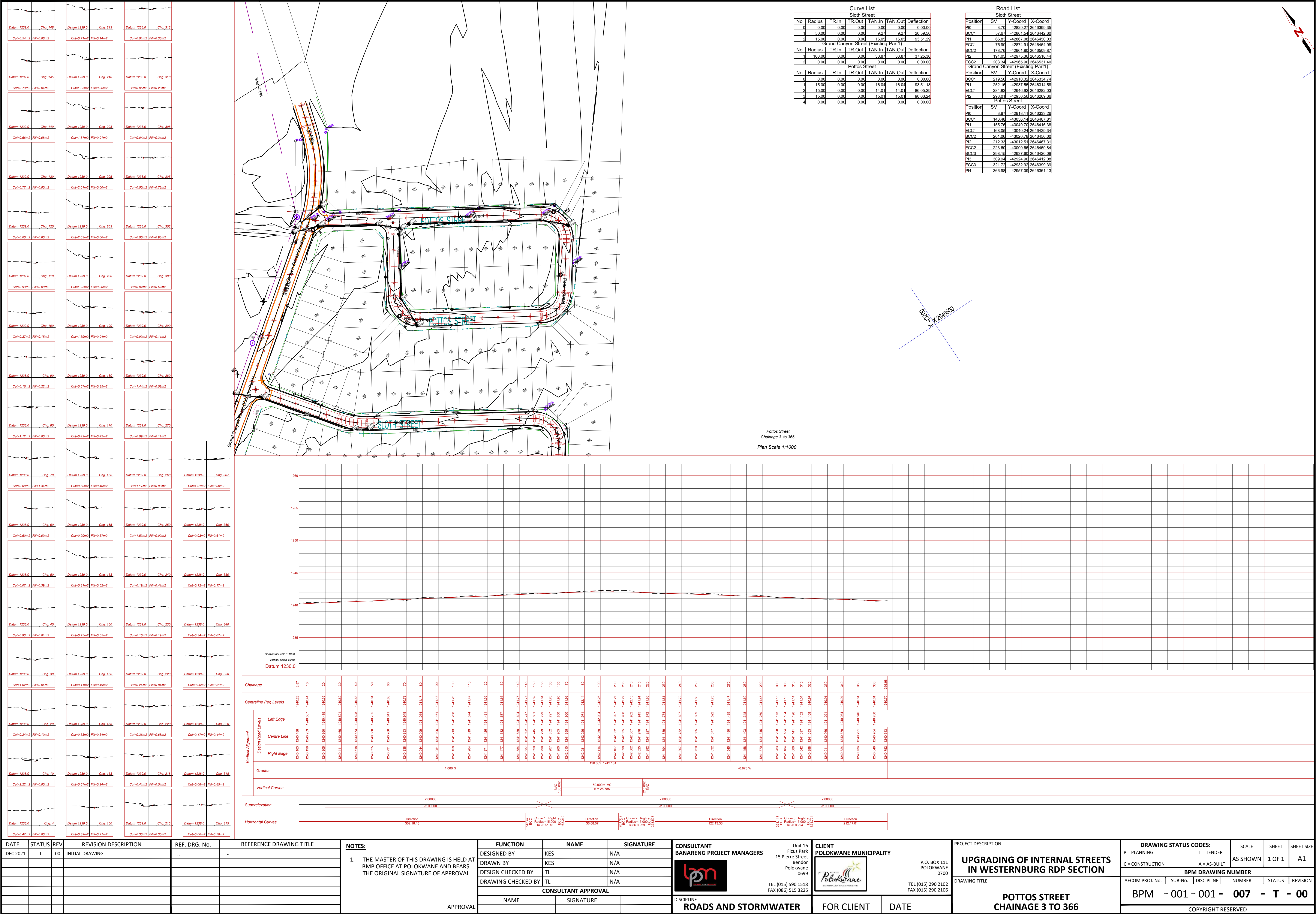
AECOM PROJ. No. | SUB-No. | DISCIPLINE | NUMBER | STATUS | REVISION

BPM - 001 - 001 - 004 - T - 00

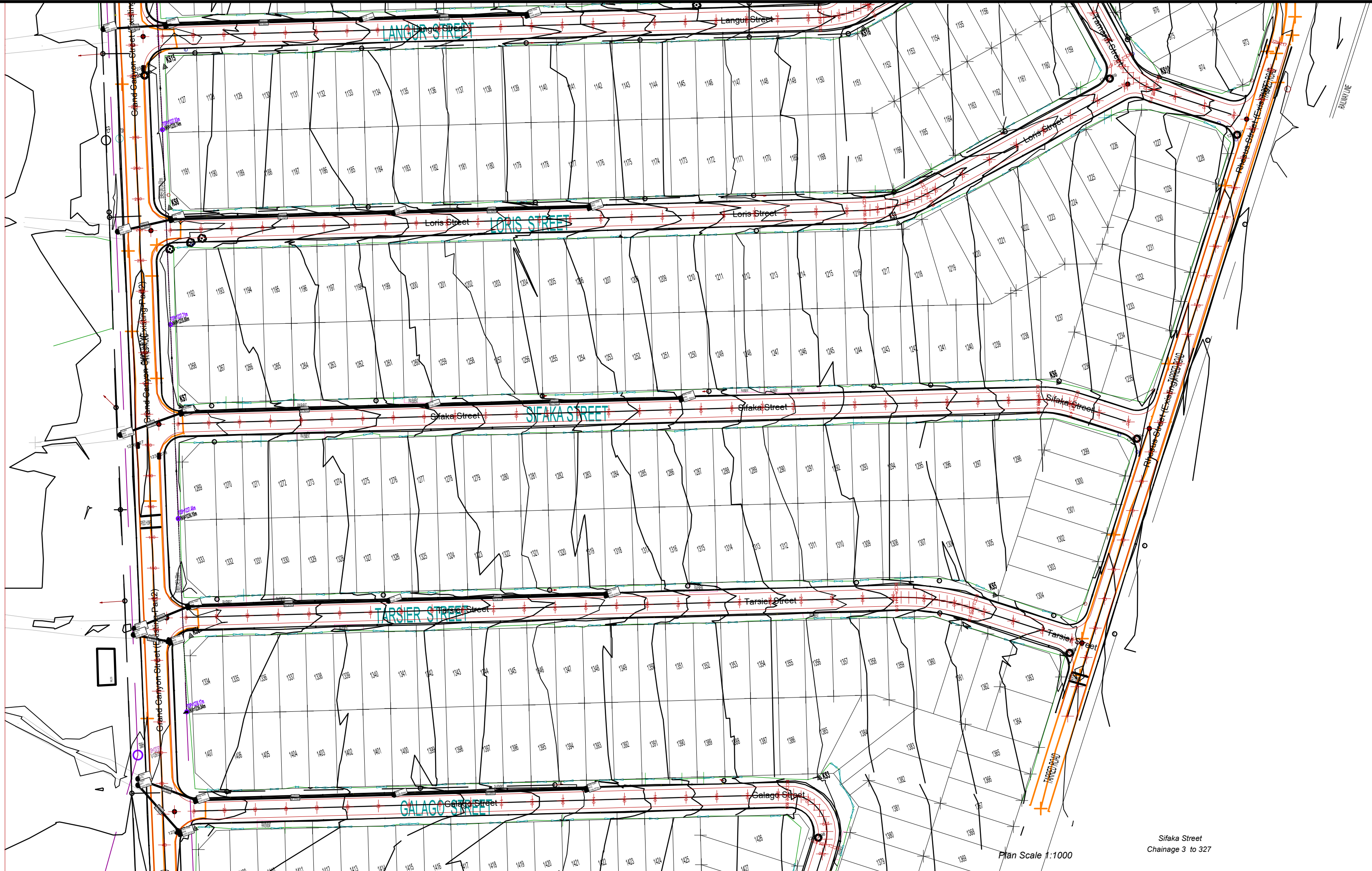
COPYRIGHT RESERVED





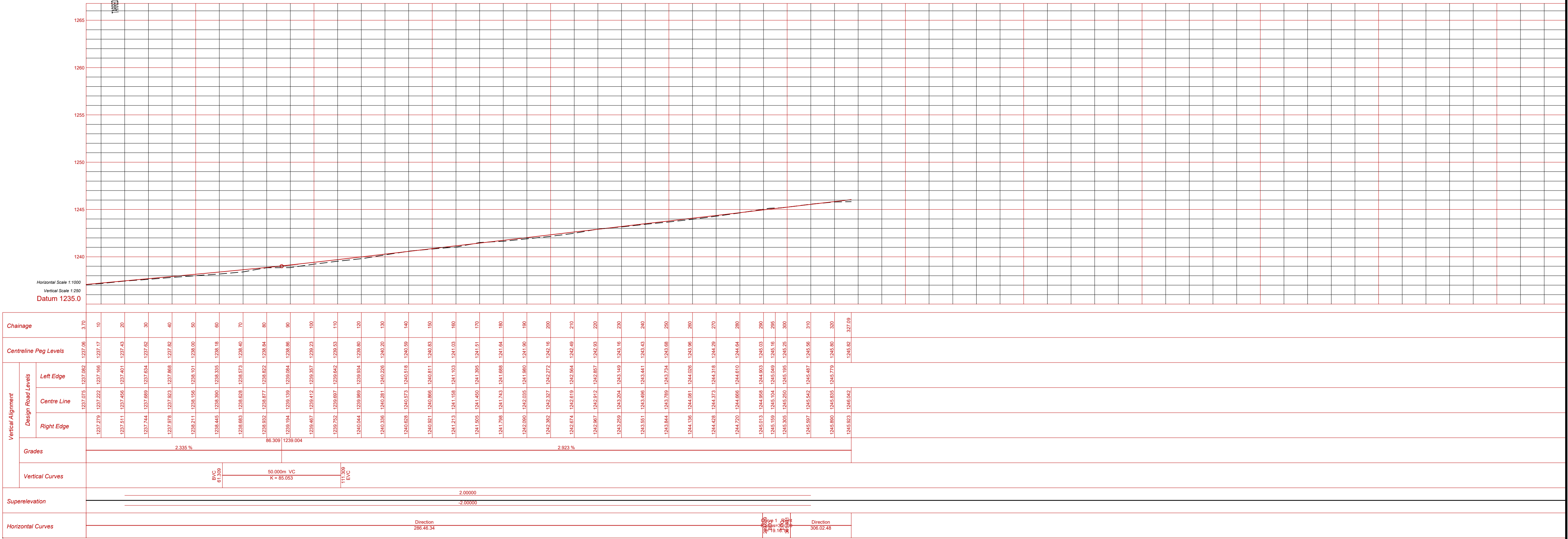


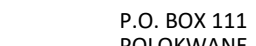
Datum 1238.0 Chg. 160 Cut+0.00m2 Fill+0.85m2	Datum 1243.0 Chg. 300 Cut+0.14m2 Fill+0.49m2
Datum 1238.0 Chg. 160 Cut+0.00m2 Fill+0.49m2	Datum 1243.0 Chg. 298 Cut+0.10m2 Fill+0.35m2
Datum 1238.0 Chg. 140 Cut+0.35m2 Fill+0.54m2	Datum 1243.0 Chg. 295 Cut+0.30m2 Fill+0.13m2
Datum 1238.0 Chg. 130 Cut+0.22m2 Fill+0.86m2	Datum 1243.0 Chg. 293 Cut+0.57m2 Fill+0.11m2
Datum 1237.0 Chg. 120 Cut+0.00m2 Fill+1.69m2	Datum 1242.0 Chg. 290 Cut+0.43m2 Fill+0.14m2
Datum 1237.0 Chg. 110 Cut+0.00m2 Fill+1.44m2	Datum 1242.0 Chg. 280 Cut+0.02m2 Fill+0.76m2
Datum 1237.0 Chg. 100 Cut+0.00m2 Fill+1.27m2	Datum 1242.0 Chg. 270 Cut+0.00m2 Fill+1.15m2
Datum 1236.0 Chg. 90 Cut+0.00m2 Fill+1.77m2	Datum 1241.0 Chg. 260 Cut+0.00m2 Fill+1.13m2
Datum 1236.0 Chg. 80 Cut+0.27m2 Fill+0.75m2	Datum 1241.0 Chg. 250 Cut+0.00m2 Fill+0.90m2
Datum 1236.0 Chg. 70 Cut+0.00m2 Fill+1.65m2	Datum 1241.0 Chg. 240 Cut+0.03m2 Fill+0.66m2
Datum 1236.0 Chg. 60 Cut+0.00m2 Fill+1.56m2	Datum 1241.0 Chg. 230 Cut+0.01m2 Fill+0.60m2
Datum 1236.0 Chg. 50 Cut+0.00m2 Fill+1.14m2	Datum 1240.0 Chg. 220 Cut+0.11m2 Fill+0.25m2
Datum 1236.0 Chg. 40 Cut+0.00m2 Fill+0.94m2	Datum 1240.0 Chg. 210 Cut+0.00m2 Fill+1.15m2
Datum 1236.0 Chg. 30 Cut+0.00m2 Fill+0.60m2	Datum 1240.0 Chg. 200 Cut+0.01m2 Fill+1.05m2
Datum 1236.0 Chg. 20 Cut+0.17m2 Fill+0.20m2	Datum 1240.0 Chg. 190 Cut+0.00m2 Fill+1.14m2
Datum 1236.0 Chg. 10 Cut+0.02m2 Fill+0.50m2	Datum 1239.0 Chg. 180 Cut+0.00m2 Fill+0.84m2
Datum 1234.0 Chg. 4 Cut+0.00m2 Fill+0.00m2	Datum 1239.0 Chg. 170 Cut+0.18m2 Fill+0.33m2
Datum 1234.0 Chg. 4 Cut+0.00m2 Fill+0.00m2	Datum 1239.0 Chg. 170 Cut+0.18m2 Fill+0.33m2

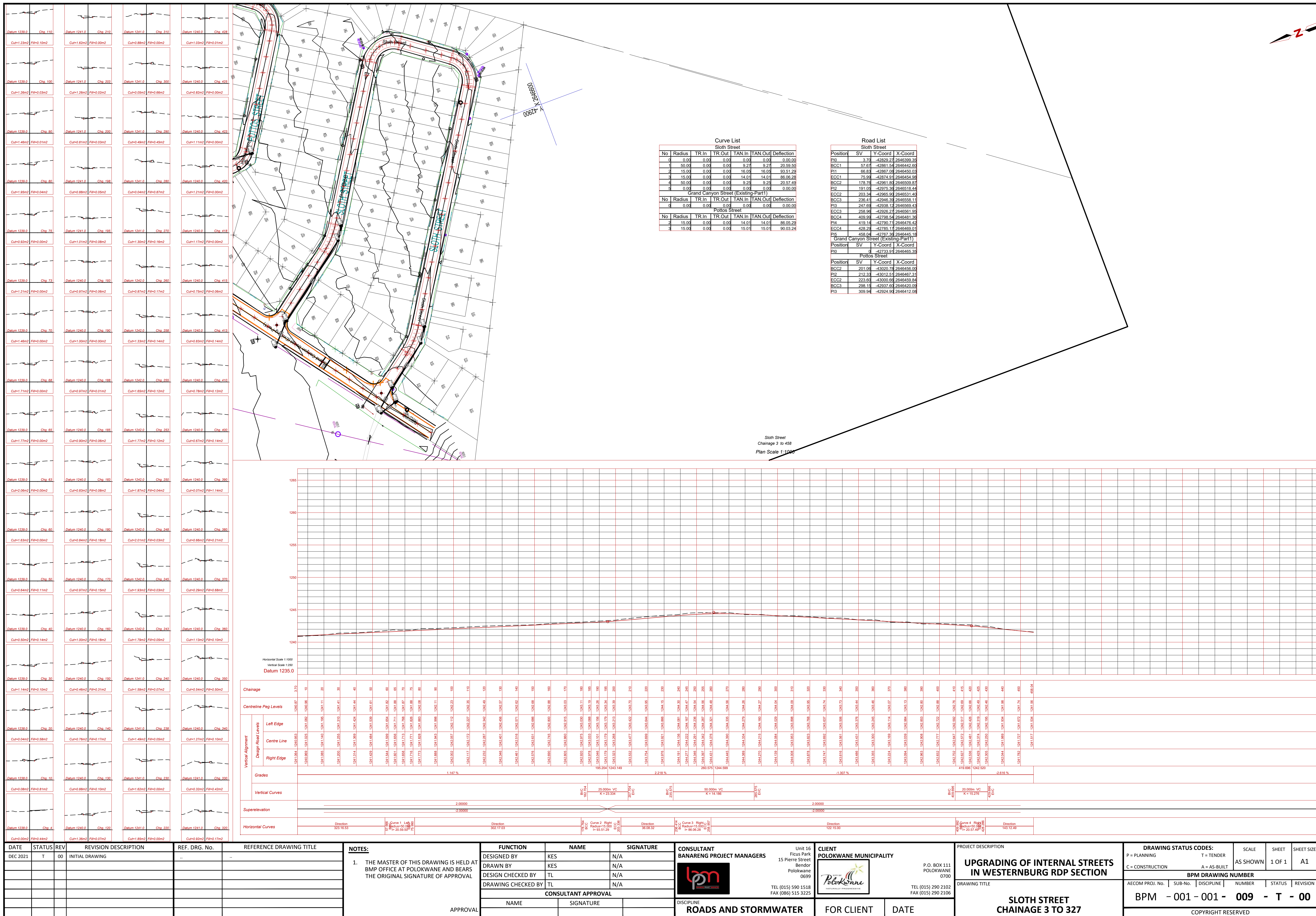


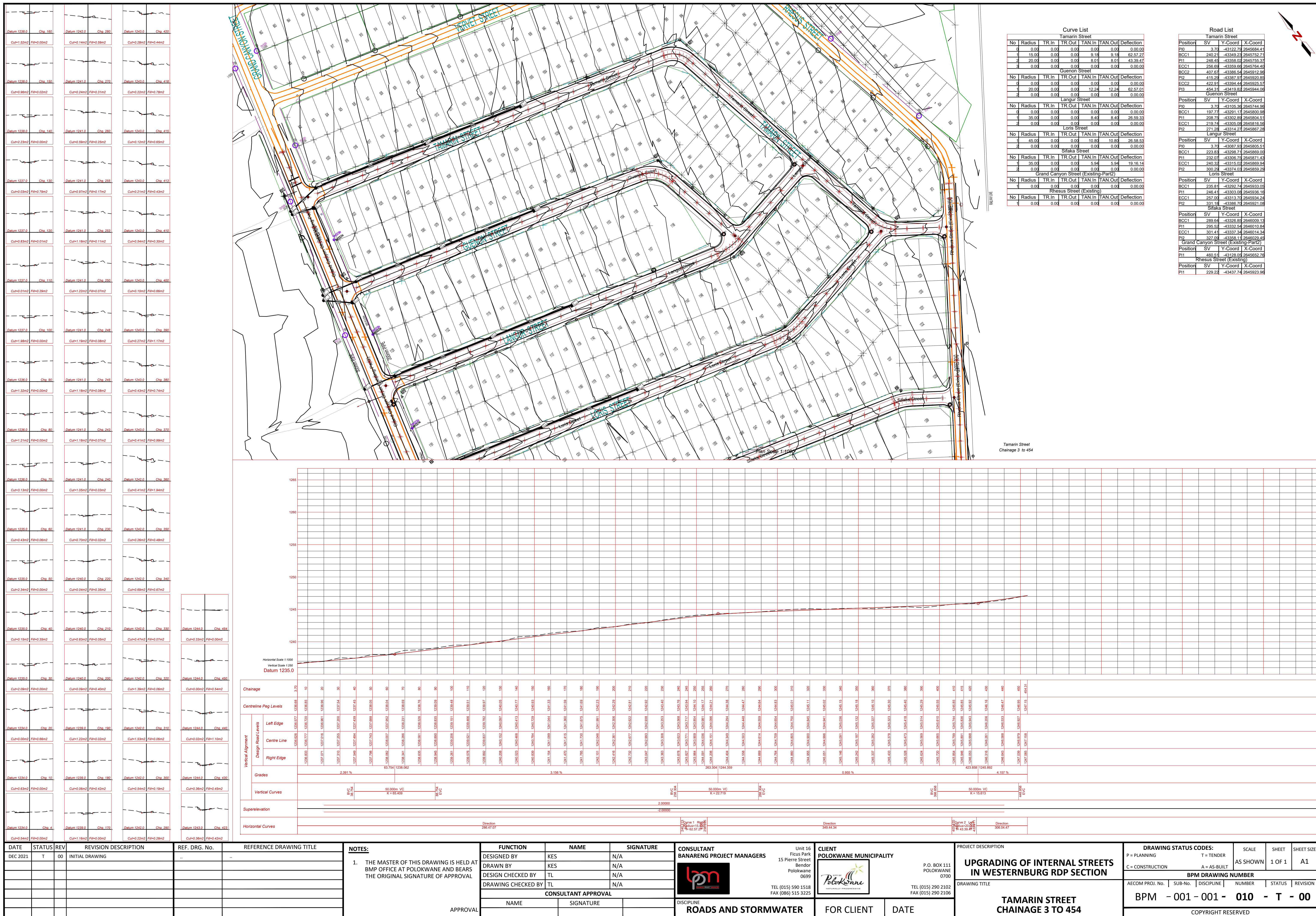
Curve List						
Tamarin Street						
No	Radius	TR In	TR Out	TAN In	TAN Out	Deflection
2	20.00	0.00	0.00	8.00	8.00	43.39.47
3	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00.00
Guenon Street						
No	Radius	TR In	TR Out	TAN In	TAN Out	Deflection
2	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00.00
Langur Street						
No	Radius	TR In	TR Out	TAN In	TAN Out	Deflection
0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00.00
1	35.00	0.00	0.00	8.40	8.40	26.59.33
Loris Street						
No	Radius	TR In	TR Out	TAN In	TAN Out	Deflection
0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00.00
1	45.00	0.00	0.00	10.80	10.80	26.58.53
2	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00.00
Sifaka Street						
No	Radius	TR In	TR Out	TAN In	TAN Out	Deflection
0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00.00
1	35.00	0.00	0.00	5.94	5.94	19.16.14
2	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00.00
Tarsier Street						
No	Radius	TR In	TR Out	TAN In	TAN Out	Deflection
0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00.00
1	75.00	0.00	0.00	12.73	12.73	19.15.54
2	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00.00
Galago Street						
No	Radius	TR In	TR Out	TAN In	TAN Out	Deflection
0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00.00
1	12.50	0.00	0.00	17.64	17.64	109.13.05
Grand Canyon Street (Existing-Part2)						
No	Radius	TR In	TR Out	TAN In	TAN Out	Deflection
0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00.00
1	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00.00
2	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00.00

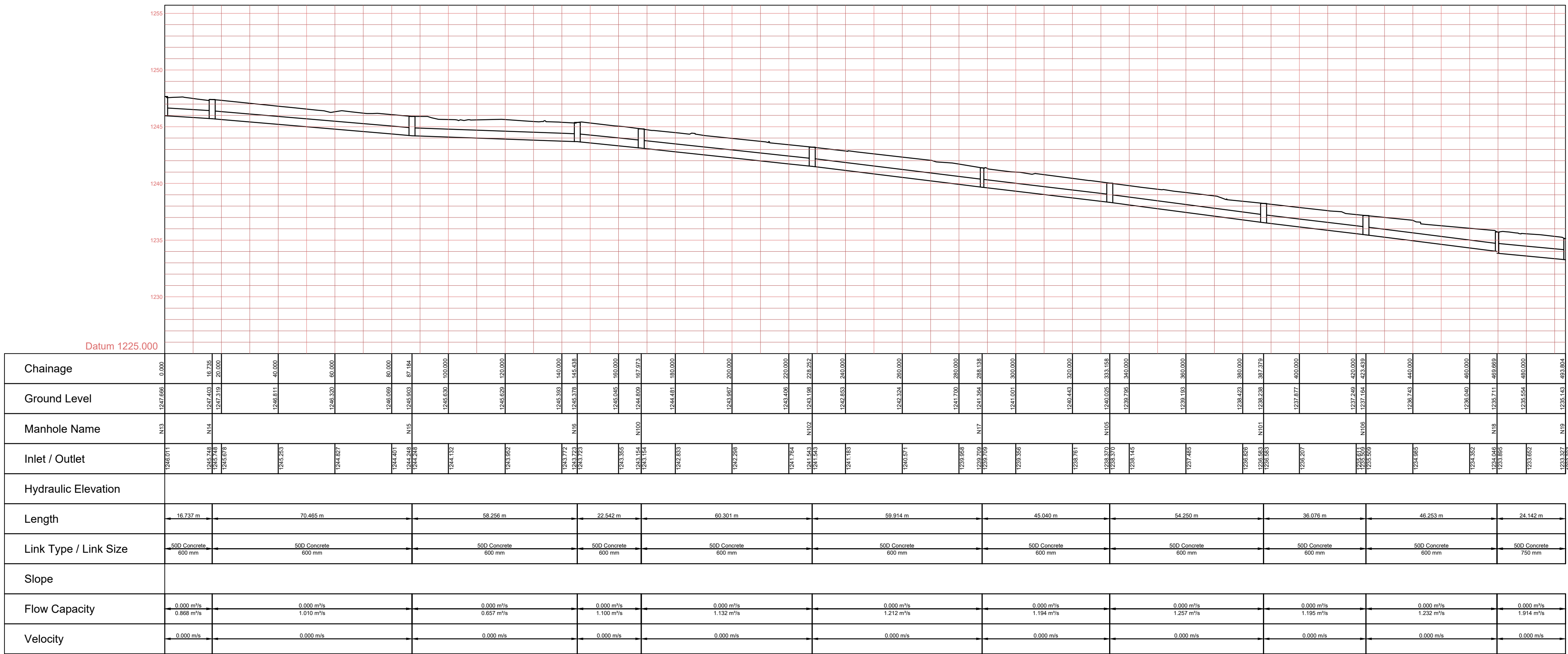
Road List			
Tamarin Street			
Position	SV	Y-Coord	X-Coord
BCC2	407.67	-43396.54	2645912.96
P12	415.29	-43387.97	2645925.85
ECC2	422.91	-43394.44	2645925.57
P13	454.31	-43419.83	2645944.00
Guenon Street			
Position	SV	Y-Coord	X-Coord
P12	271.28	-43314.27	2645867.28
Loris Street			
Position	SV	Y-Coord	X-Coord
P10	3.70	-43087.93	2645895.51
BCC1	223.83	-43298.71	2645869.00
P11	232.07	-43306.78	2645871.43
ECC1	240.33	-43315.02	2645869.94
Loris Street			
Position	SV	Y-Coord	X-Coord
P10	3.70	-43070.49	2645866.12
BCC1	236.81	-43292.74	2645933.05
P11	246.41	-43303.08	2645936.16
ECC1	257.00	-43313.70	2645934.24
P12	331.18	-43386.70	2645921.08
Sifaka Street			
Position	SV	Y-Coord	X-Coord
P10	3.70	-43053.08	2645926.60
BCC1	289.64	-43328.85	2646009.13
P11	295.52	-43332.54	2646010.84
ECC1	301.41	-43337.34	2646014.34
P12	327.08	-43358.11	2646029.48
Tarsier Street			
Position	SV	Y-Coord	X-Coord
P10	3.70	-43035.66	2645987.12
BCC1	241.02	-43262.88	2646055.61
P11	253.63	-43275.08	2646059.25
ECC1	269.24	-43285.38	2646069.78
P12	303.34	-43315.33	2646058.61
Galago Street			
Position	SV	Y-Coord	X-Coord
P10	3.70	-43016.24	2646047.63
BCC1	202.98	-43209.04	2646105.18
P11	214.91	-43225.89	2646110.28
ECC1	226.82	-43215.54	2646124.50
Grand Canyon Street (Existing-Part2)			
Position	SV	Y-Coord	X-Coord
P10	0	-43303.48	2646109.74
P11	229.23	-43437.74	2645923.96



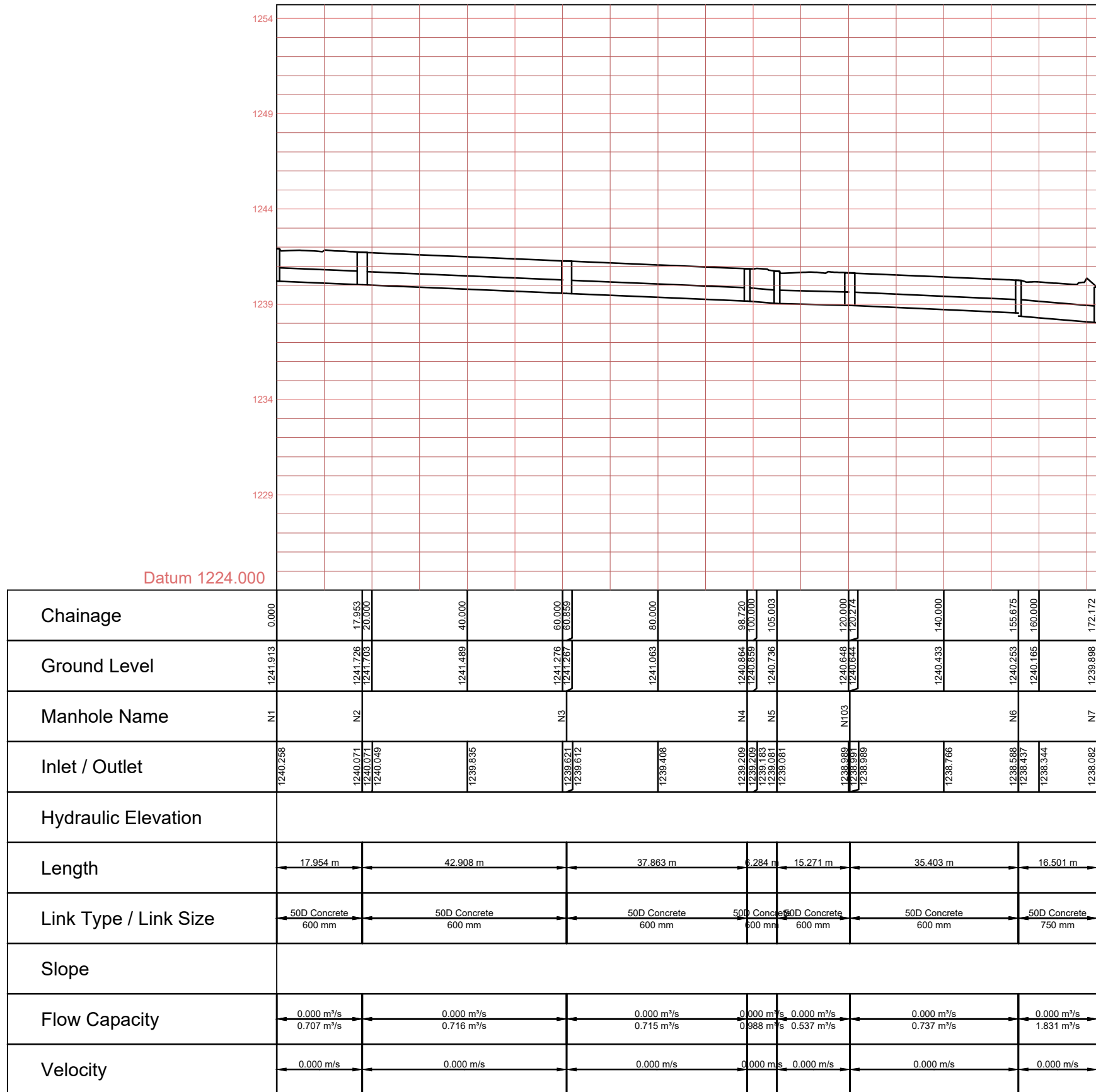
DATE	STATUS	REV	REVISION DESCRIPTION	REF. DRG. No.	REFERENCE DRAWING TITLE	NOTES: 1. THE MASTER OF THIS DRAWING IS HELD AT BMP OFFICE AT POLOKWANE AND BEARS THE ORIGINAL SIGNATURE OF APPROVAL	FUNCTION	NAME	SIGNATURE	CONSULTANT BANARENG PROJECT MANAGERS  Unit 16 Ficus Park 15 Pierre Street Bendor Polokwane 0699 TEL (015) 590 1518 FAX (086) 515 3225	CLIENT POLOKWANE MUNICIPALITY  P.O. BOX 111 POLOKWANE 0700 TEL (015) 290 2102 FAX (015) 290 2106	PROJECT DESCRIPTION					DRAWING STATUS CODES: P = PLANNING T = TENDER C = CONSTRUCTION A = AS-BUILT AS SHOWN 1 OF 1 A1	SCALE	SHEET	SHEET SIZE
DEC 2021	T	00	INITIAL DRAWING	--	--		DESIGNED BY	KES	N/A			UPGRADING OF INTERNAL STREETS IN WESTERNBURG RDP SECTION								
							DRAWN BY	KES	N/A			BPM DRAWING NUMBER								
							DESIGN CHECKED BY	TL	N/A			AECOM PROJ. No. | SUB-No. | DISCIPLINE | NUMBER | STATUS | REVISION								
							DRAWING CHECKED BY	TL	N/A			BPM - 001 - 001 - 008 - T - 00								
							CONSULTANT APPROVAL					DISCIPLINE								
							NAME	SIGNATURE				ROADS AND STORMWATER								
												FOR CLIENT		DATE						
												SIFAKA STREET CHAINAGE 3 TO 327								
												COPYRIGHT RESERVED								



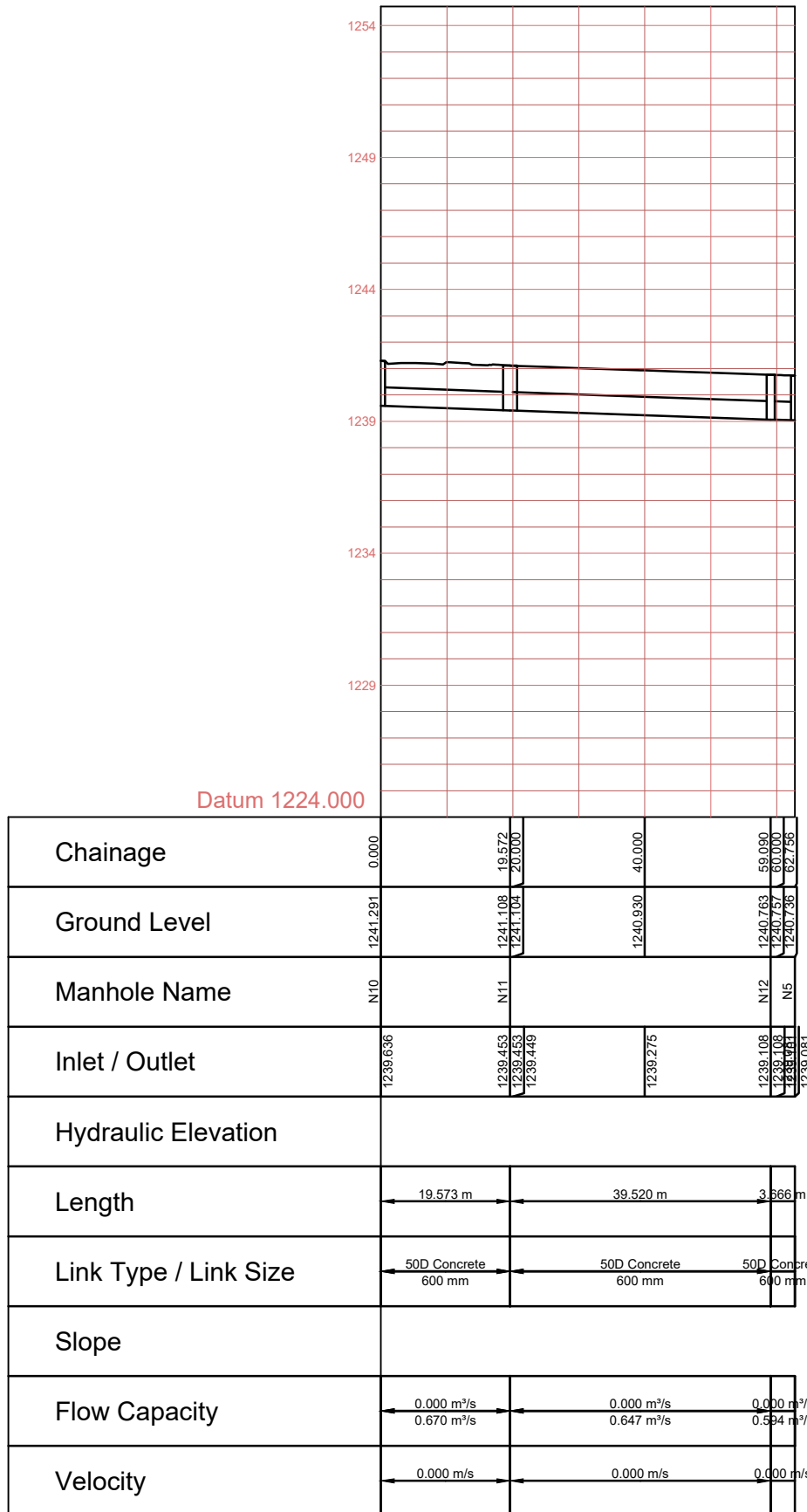




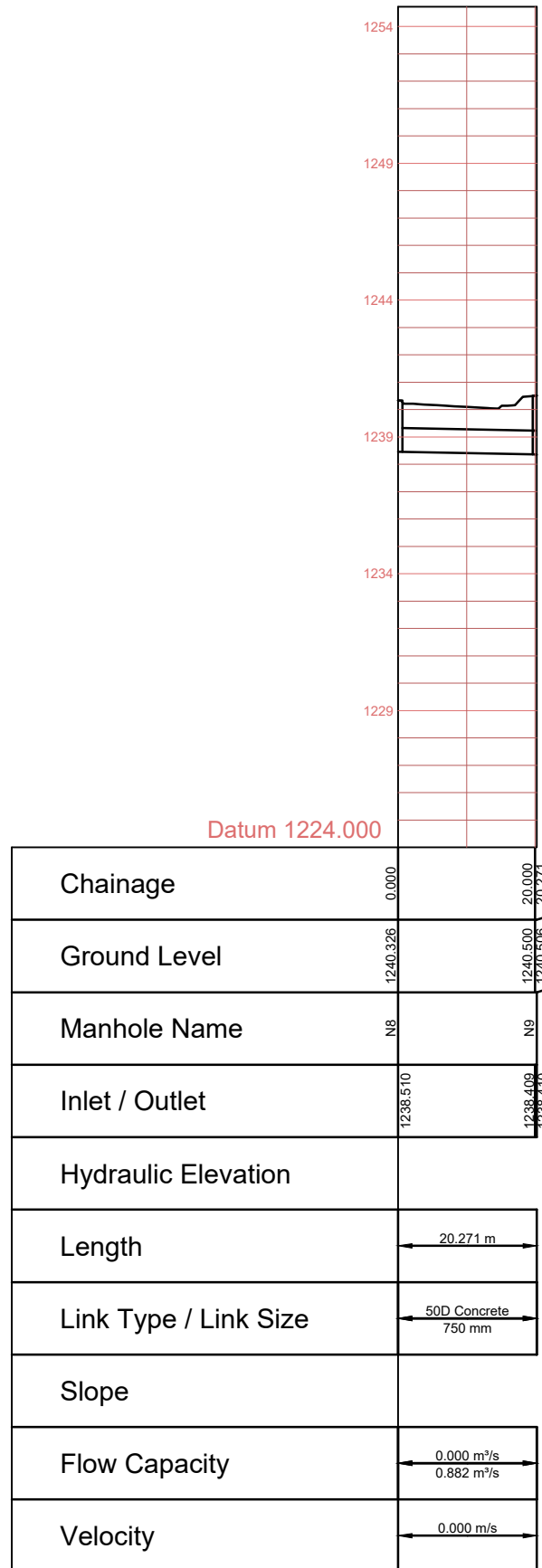
Manhole N13 to N19



Manhole N1 to N7

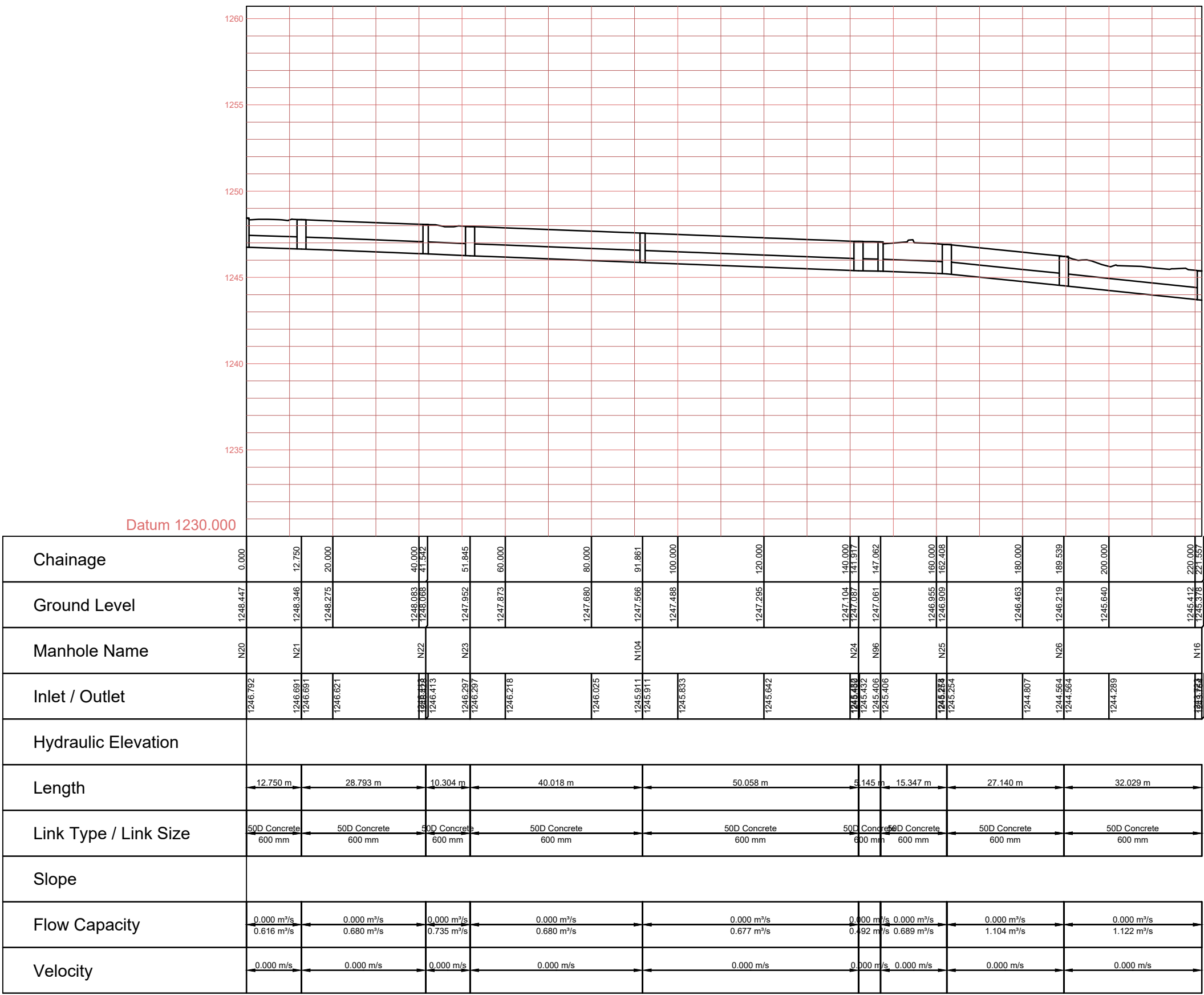


Manhole N10 to N5

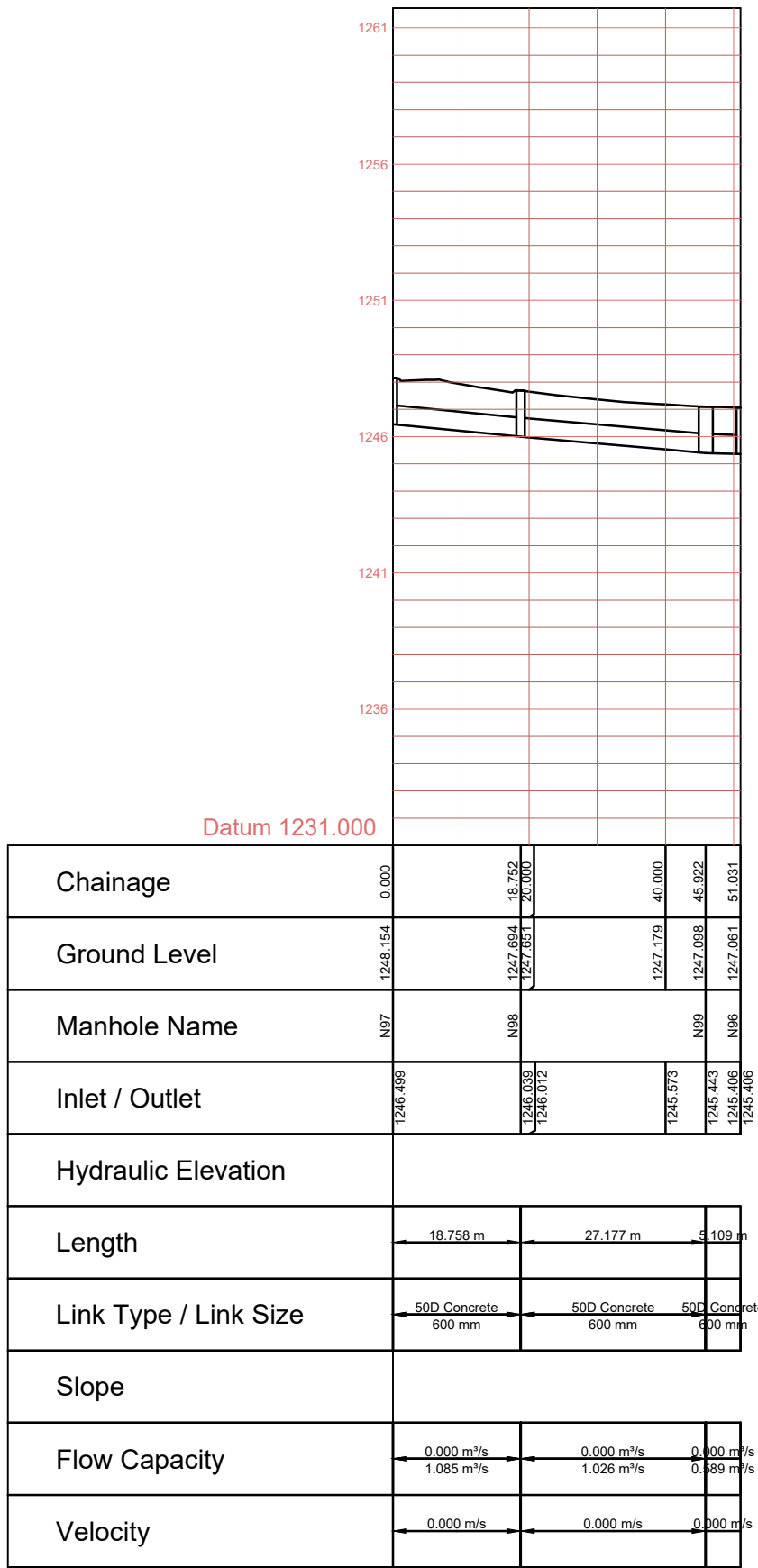


Manhole N8 to N9

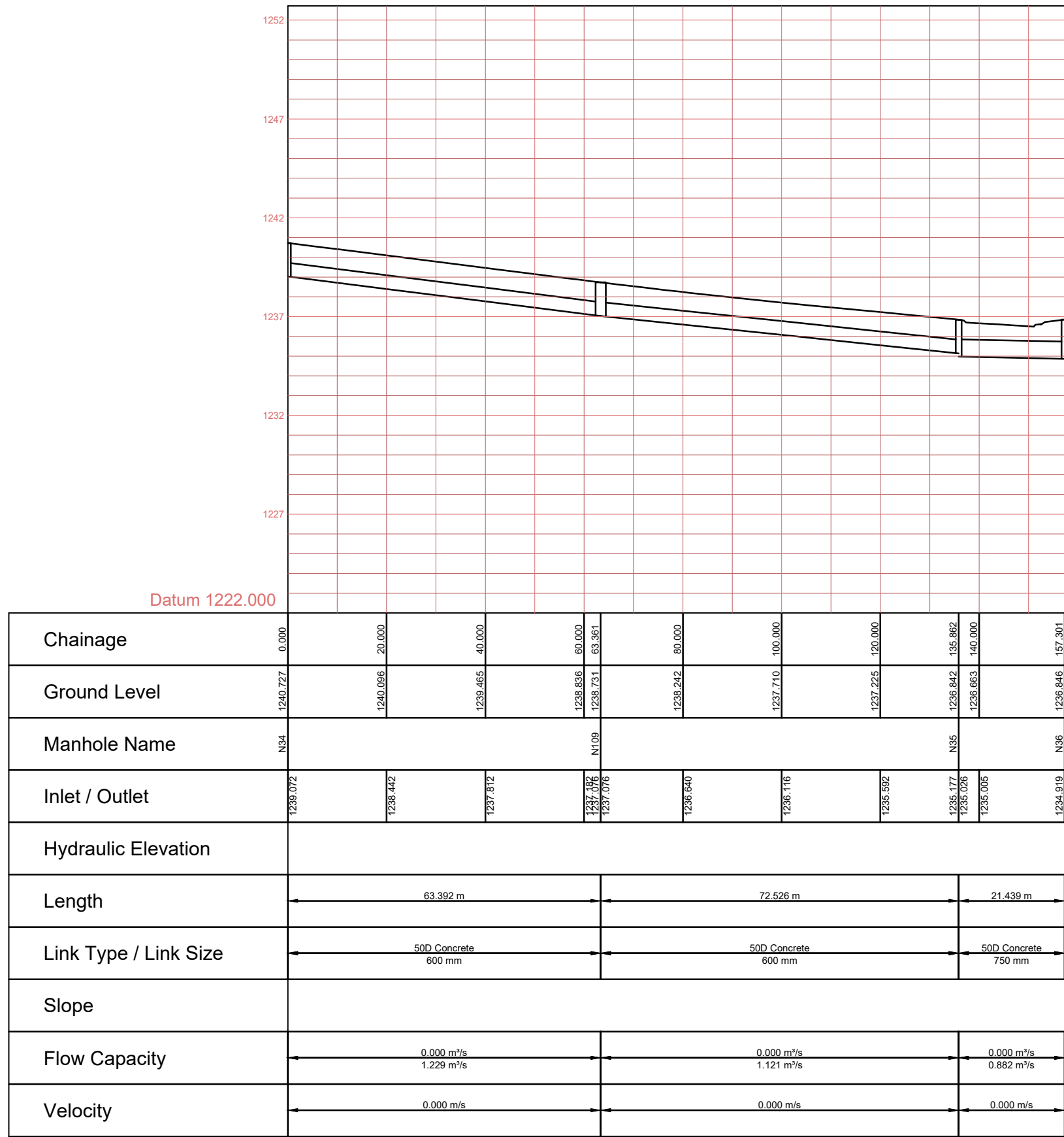
DATE	STATUS	REV	REVISION DESCRIPTION	REF. DRG. No.	REFERENCE DRAWING TITLE	NOTES: 1. THE MASTER OF THIS DRAWING IS HELD AT BMP OFFICE AT POLOKWANE AND BEARS THE ORIGINAL SIGNATURE OF APPROVAL APPROVAL	FUNCTION	NAME	SIGNATURE	CONSULTANT BANARENG PROJECT MANAGERS  DISCIPLINE ROADS AND STORMWATER	CLIENT POLOKWANE MUNICIPALITY  P.O. BOX 111 POLOKWANE 0700 TEL (015) 290 2102 FAX (015) 290 2106	PROJECT DESCRIPTION UPGRADING OF INTERNAL STREETS IN WESTERNBURG RDP SECTION				DRAWING STATUS CODES: P = PLANNING C = CONSTRUCTION	SCALE AS SHOWN	SHEET 1 OF 4	SHEET SIZE A1
DEC 2021	T	00	INITIAL DRAWING	..	..		DESIGNED BY	KES	N/A										
							DRAWN BY	KES	N/A										
							DESIGN CHECKED BY	TL	N/A										
							DRAWING CHECKED BY	TL	N/A										
							CONSULTANT APPROVAL			BPM DRAWING NUMBER									
							NAME	SIGNATURE		AECOM PROJ. No.		SUB-No.	DISCIPLINE	NUMBER	STATUS	REVISION			
										BPM - 001 - 002 - 001		T		00					
										FOR CLIENT		DATE		COPYRIGHT RESERVED					
														STORMWATER LONGITUDINAL SECTION 1 OF 4					



Manhole N20 to N16

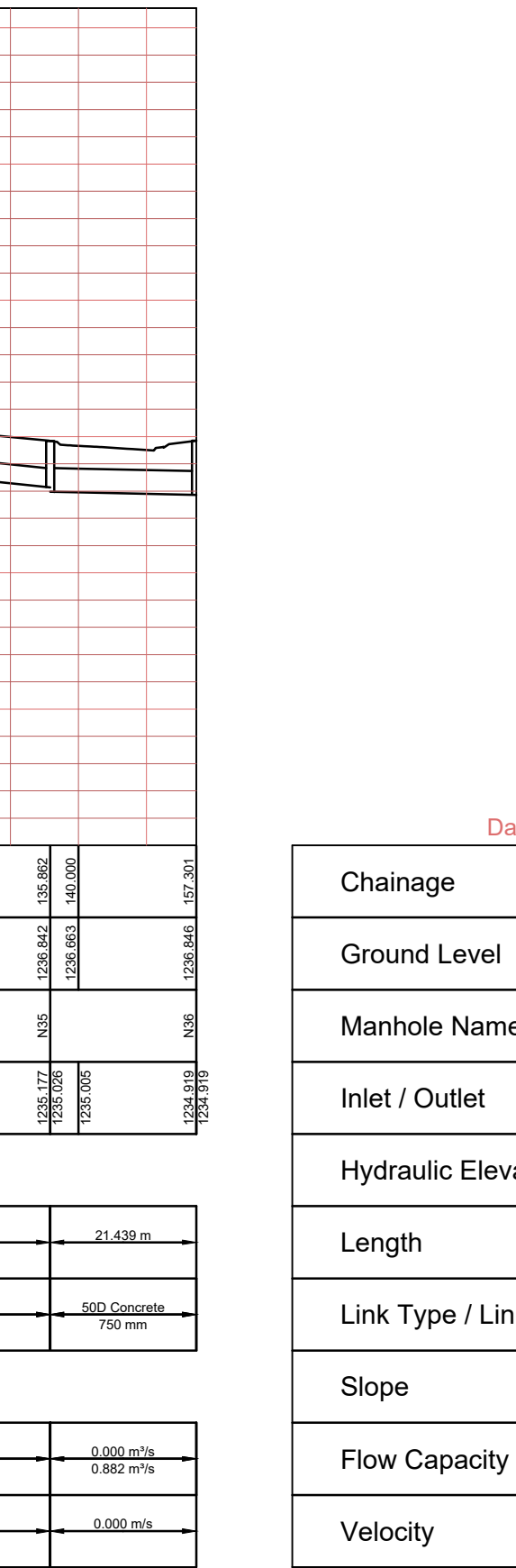


Manhole N97 to N96



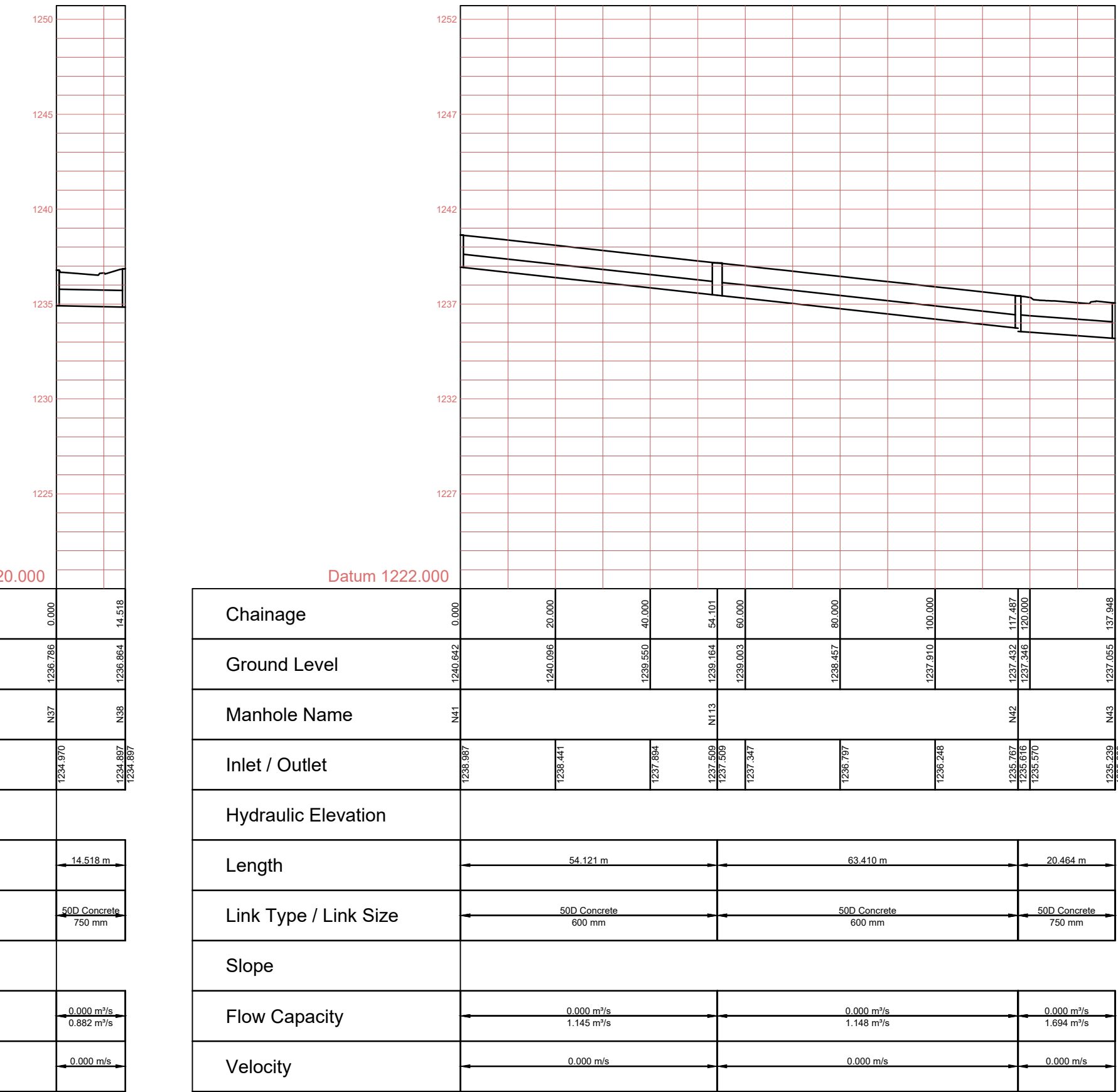
Manhole N34 to N36

Manhole N49 to N50



Manhole N49 to N50

Manhole N53 to N55

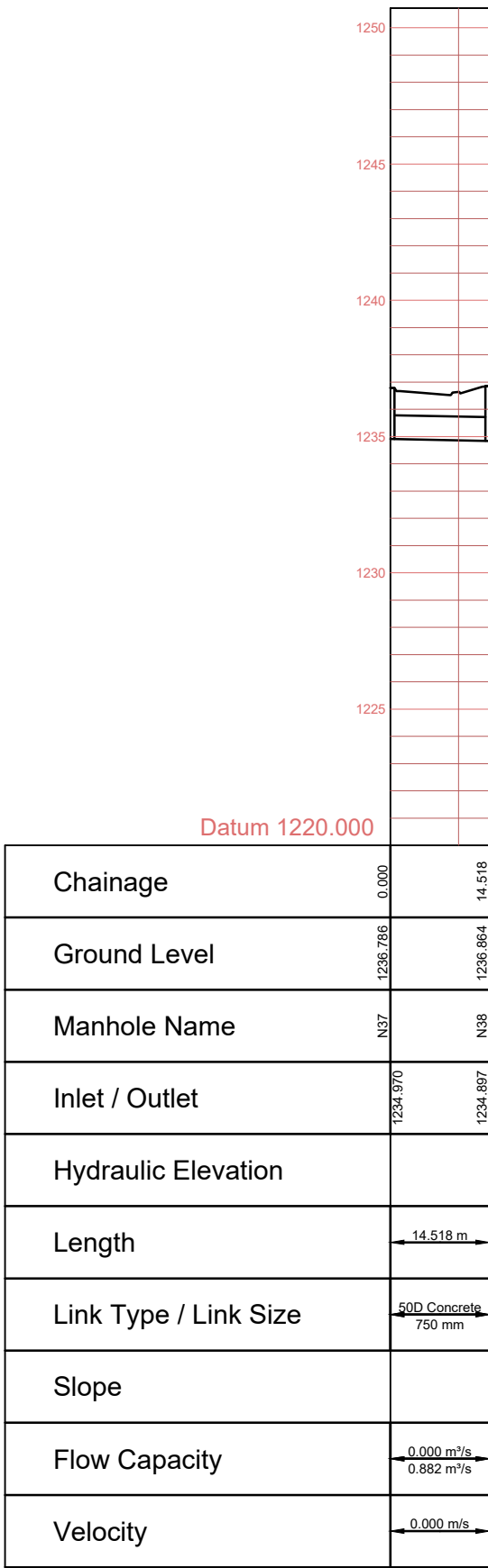


Manhole N53 to N55

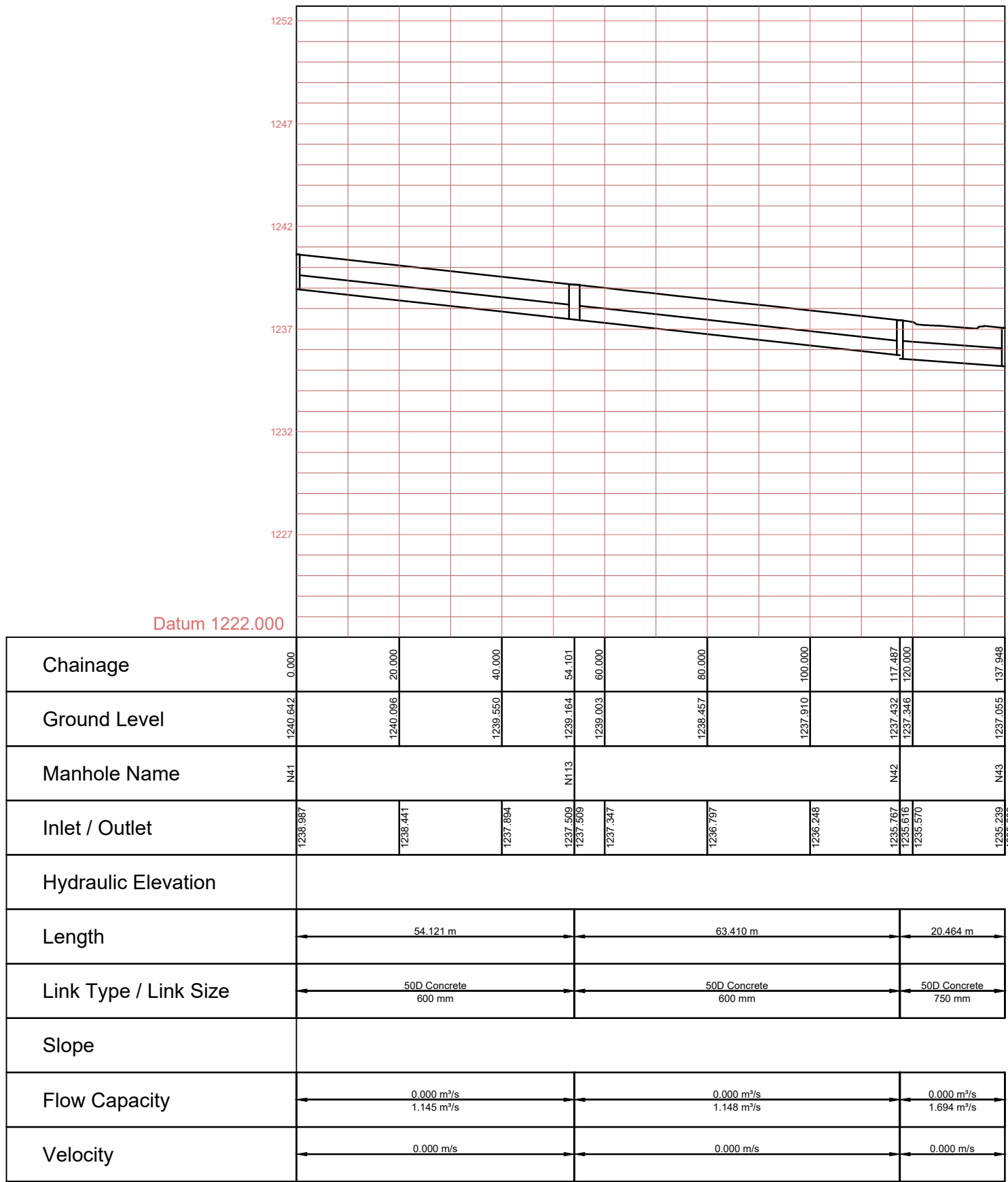
Manhole N37 to N38

Horizontal Scale: 1000
Vertical Scale :250

Manhole N41 to N43

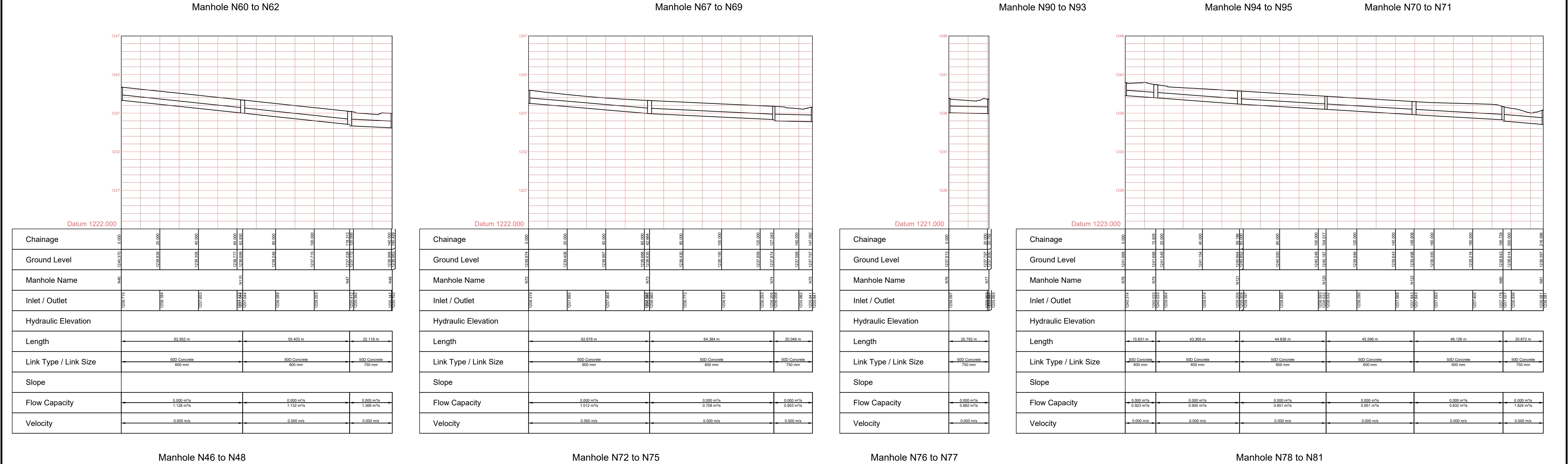
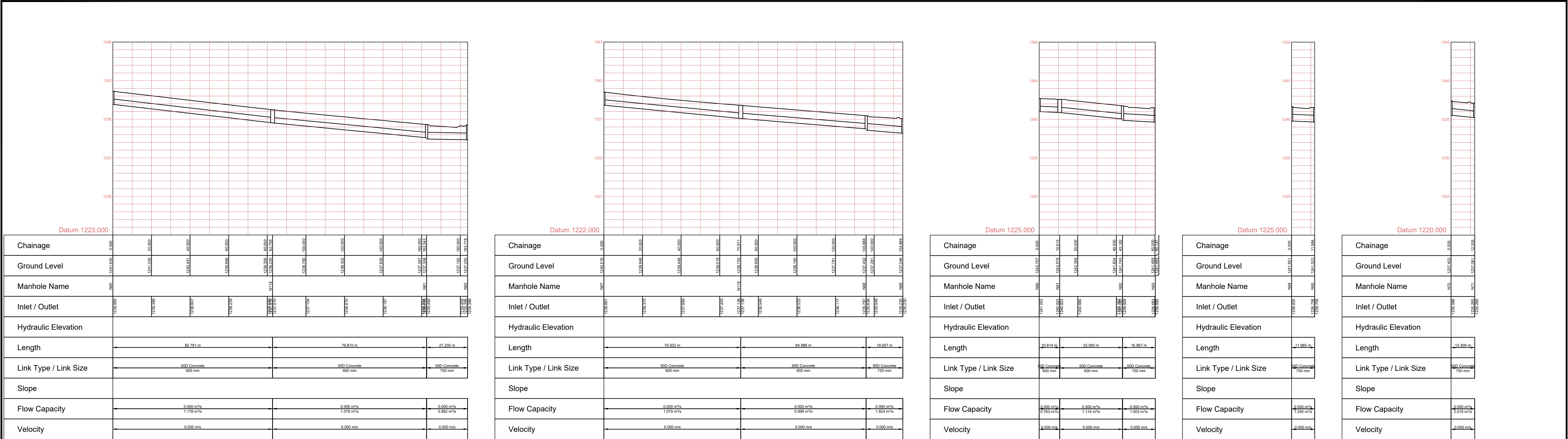


Manhole N37 to N38



Manhole N41 to N43

DATE	STATUS	REV	REVISION DESCRIPTION	REF. DRG. No.	REFERENCE DRAWING TITLE	NOTES:	FUNCTION	NAME	SIGNATURE	CONSULTANT	CLIENT	PROJECT DESCRIPTION	DRAWING STATUS CODES:	SCALE	SHEET	SHEET SIZE
DEC 2021	T	00	INITIAL DRAWING	..	..	1. THE MASTER OF THIS DRAWING IS HELD AT BMP OFFICE AT POLOKWANE AND BEARS THE ORIGINAL SIGNATURE OF APPROVAL	DESIGNED BY	KES	N/A	BANARENG PROJECT MANAGERS	POLOKWANE MUNICIPALITY	UPGRADING OF INTERNAL STREETS IN WESTERNBURG RDP SECTION	P = PLANNING	AS SHOWN	2 OF 4	A1
							DRAWN BY	KES	N/A				T = TENDER			
							DESIGN CHECKED BY	TL	N/A				C = CONSTRUCTION	A = AS-BUILT		
							DRAWING CHECKED BY	TL	N/A				BPM DRAWING NUMBER			
							CONSULTANT APPROVAL						AECOM PROJ. No.	SUB-NO.	DISCIPLINE	NUMBER
							NAME	SIGNATURE		DISCIPLINE	FOR CLIENT	DATE	BPM - 001 - 002 - 002 - T - 00			
										ROADS AND STORMWATER			STORMWATER LONGITUDINAL SECTION 2 OF 4			
													COPYRIGHT RESERVED			



															SCALES									
															Horizontal Scale : 1000									
															Vertical Scale :250									



Horizontal Scale: 1000
Vertical Scale :250

[illegible]